



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

ANDOVER-HARVARD LIBRARY

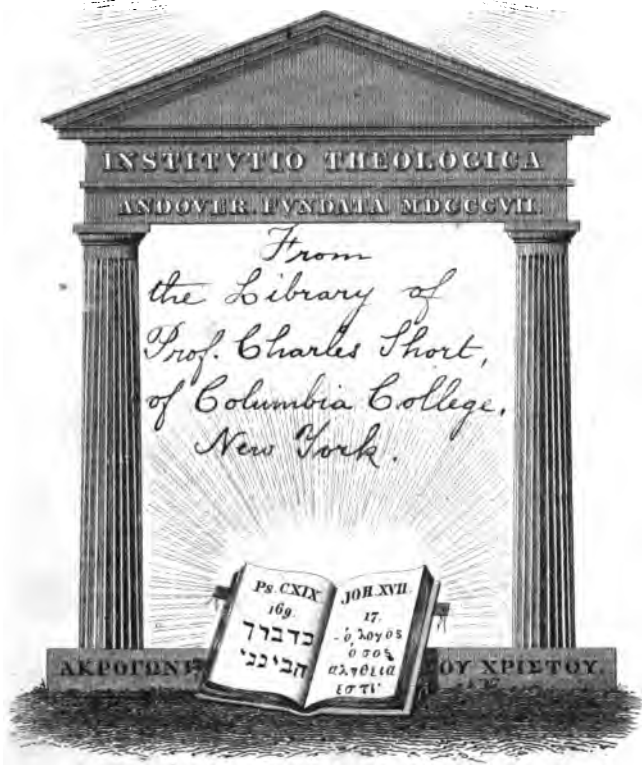


AH 5MED

47

364.5
Nordheimer

יהוה



Chas. Hart,
1853.

A

GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS

OF SELECTIONS FROM

THE HEBREW SCRIPTURES,

WITH AN

EXERCISE IN HEBREW COMPOSITION.

BY

ISAAC NORDHEIMER,

DOCTOR IN PHILOSOPHY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MUNICH;

PROF. OF ARABIC, SYRIAC, AND OTHER ORIENT. LANGG., AND ACTING PROF. OF HEBREW, .

IN THE UNIVERSITY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

NEW YORK:

WILEY AND PUTNAM, No. 161 BROADWAY.

BOSTON.—C. C. LITTLE & Co.; CROCKER & BREWSTER.

PHILADELPHIA.—HENRY PERKINS; DESILVER, THOMAS, & Co.

NEW HAVEN.—DURRIE & PECK.

M DCCC XXXVIII,

C

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1838,
by ISAAC NORDHEIMER,
In the Clerk's office of the District Court of Connecticut.

Printed by B. L. Hamlen, New Haven, Conn.



40, 247

PREFACE.

IN publishing the Grammatical Analysis of Selections from the Hebrew Scriptures, to form an appendix to his Hebrew Grammar, the first volume of which is already before the public, the author deems it not inexpedient to offer a few remarks upon the following topics.

I. The design and use of such works in general.

II. The plan observed in the present publication.

III. The method of studying it in connection with the Grammar.

I. The intention of a chrestomathy or grammatical analysis is, that it may serve as a gradual introduction of the learner to the grammatical forms of a new language, by giving him, together with a knowledge of facts of which he was before entirely ignorant, a practical familiarity with those with which he has become theoretically acquainted by means of the grammar. For as every language has, in addition to a vocabulary proper to itself, a multitude of peculiarities in the modes of expressing the relations of words and sentences to each other, it is absolutely requisite that he should become familiar with these, in order to make himself master of the ideas which a language contains, or to express his own thoughts in it with propriety.

Although the Hebrew is remarkable for the regularity of its forms and inflections, and the simplicity of its construction ; yet, being usually the first Oriental language which engages the attention of the Occidental student, the new facts which it discloses to his mind are exceedingly numerous and striking. The means for surmounting the consequent difficulties consist of the lexicon,

containing the vocabulary of the language ; the grammar, which displays the inflections and modes of construction, abstractedly considered ; and the writings in which the language itself is embodied, forming the ultimate object of study, and containing in an intermingled form the facts from which the lexicon and grammar are compiled. The errors into which the unassisted student is liable to fall, in making use of these means, are of a twofold character.

First, knowing as he does that an accurate knowledge of forms and inflections is indispensable to the success of his undertaking, he enters at once with zealous earnestness upon the study of the grammar ; and although meeting at every step with phenomena which assume a more intricate and perplexing form as he advances, he brings his memory to the assistance of his reason, and, persevering under every difficulty, encourages himself with the hope that his toils will at length be rewarded by such a mastery of the subject as will enable him to enter upon a course of practical reading with ease and advantage. But how deep must be his sorrow and chagrin upon discovering, as is too often the case, that the time and labour thus consumed in preparation have been in a great measure thrown away ; that the multitude and variety of the facts with which he has endeavoured to charge his memory have become a source of inextricable confusion ; and that if they are to be to him of the least practical utility, his grammatical studies must be begun anew !

Again, a method precisely the reverse, although equally prejudicial in its effects, is not unfrequently adopted by those whose perseverance and powers of memory are not equal to the pursuit of the former plan. Such a one, having obtained a superficial acquaintance with the grammar, does not give himself the trouble to acquire the requisite familiarity with its details, but proceeds as early as possible to the more agreeable exercise of reading and translating, to the entire neglect of the grammar as an object of systematic study. The consequence is, that either he loses much time in seeking for the solution of difficulties in his grammar, which is to him any thing but familiar : or, what is worse, he continues reading without allowing himself to be detained by the obstacles constantly arising in his path ; and, charmed by the

power thus easily acquired of decyphering the general import of a passage, although frequently obliged to have recourse to a translation, he at length flatters himself with the idea of being able to dispense with the grammar entirely. This delusion, however, is dispelled so soon as he attempts to proceed a step without his accustomed helps, when he is brought at once to the unpleasant conviction that all his supposed knowledge is destitute of the proper foundation.

The most effectual safeguard against these and similar faults will be found in the advice and assistance of a judicious instructor, whose office it is to point out the order in which the grammar should be studied, to facilitate the mastery of its contents by more minute and oftener repeated illustration than the nature of a scientific work admits, and in short to aid the learner in overcoming the many difficulties which at the outset he can hardly fail to encounter. But unfortunately it is not always in the power of one who enters upon the study of a new language to obtain this desirable advantage; and even those who do, still have need of assistance in their private preparations, in order that they may reap the greatest amount of benefit from the *vivâ voce* instructions of the preceptor, and that the time and patience of the latter may not be consumed in a tedious repetition of elementary principles. It is the desire to supply a desideratum of such importance which has resulted in the production of chrestomathies and analyses.

It has not, however, been the good fortune of every labourer in this field of literary exertion to succeed in producing a work precisely calculated to supply the learner's wants. Some have fallen into the error of carrying their explanations too far, and of thus affording no opportunity for that exercise of the mental powers which alone can enable the student to dispense at length with all extraneous aid. The imperfect knowledge and habits of indolence resulting from the use of works of this description have induced many learned men to discourage all resort to them, how inviting soever the facilities they offer may cause them to appear. Other writers have gone to the opposite extreme; and, neglecting the elucidation of minute grammatical difficulties because to them they were no longer such, have busied them-

selves chiefly in exegetical investigations, which, however valuable and interesting in themselves, are of little real utility to one who is constantly stumbling at mere difficulties of language.

The philologist who undertakes the execution of a task like the present must descend from the elevation to which his acquirements have raised him, and place himself as nearly as possible on a level with the beginner. He must endeavour not only to ascertain and remove the obstacles likely to impede the tyro's progress, but must also keep in view the amount of knowledge which he has obtained and is constantly acquiring, in order that, by a systematic and judicious diminution of the quantity of aid afforded, he may lead his pupil to acquire the desirable faculty of investigating for and trusting to himself. By pursuing a course such as is here prescribed, the interest and activity of the learner, from whom neither too much nor too little is required, will be constantly fostered, and his ultimate success insured.

The difficulties experienced by the writers of such works are sufficiently evinced by the numerous failures which have already been made, while the utility of them is certainly not inferior to that of the most elaborate efforts of the critical commentator; for the true foundation of all scholarlike exegesis consists in a correct and extensive grammatical knowledge of the language in which the works to be illustrated are contained; and the commentator who is not possessed of this knowledge, will stand in imminent danger of infusing his own ideas into the writings he attempts to expound, instead of extracting those of his author.

II. In the composition of the Grammatical Analysis now presented to the public, and which to save needless expense is given without a reprint of the text, it has been the author's constant endeavour to meet as far as was in his power the demand he has stated and believes to exist. In so doing he has confined himself almost exclusively to the clearing up difficulties of a grammatical nature. His first aim has been to enable the learner to account for all the orthographical changes which words undergo in the process of formation and inflection, accompanying his observations by a continual reference to those rules of the Grammar which bear upon the points under consideration; and whenever a sen-

tence whose component parts have been analyzed presents in its structure any peculiarity worthy of note, the syntactical rule affecting it is given at length, and to this reference is afterwards made as often as appeared necessary. By this means the student is gradually made acquainted with the syntax of the language, and is enabled to dispense for the present with the systematic work on the subject which the author is now engaged in preparing for the press. The phrases and sentences quoted for the purpose of elucidating their syntactical construction have generally been left unpointed; partly because, the formation and inflection of the individual words having just before been explained, the points were considered unnecessary, and partly to afford practice in reading without their aid.

The solution of exegetical difficulties has been left almost entirely to the professor who may adopt the Analysis as a textbook, or to works expressly devoted to the subject, for the advantageous use of which the student will find himself by means of his grammatical investigations well prepared. When, however, the real or apparent difficulty of a passage turns upon a grammatical point, it has been carefully considered; and in this manner many suggestions have been made which the critical expounder of the Scriptures may not find entirely destitute of interest.

In making the selections for analysis, the author has been guided by the desire to meet as fully as possible the requisitions of the biblical student both as philologist and theologian; and hence those portions which combine uncommon beauty of style with matter of more than ordinary interest, have uniformly received the preference. It is true that selections made on this principle are liable to contain an unusual number of difficulties; but the fulness of the illustrations will prevent any inconvenience from this source, while by such a course of reading the student will attain a mastery of the language and a readiness in solving intricate points which the perusal of easy portions alone would never have conferred.

The poetical division of the work is preceded by a succinct statement of the peculiarities which exist in the structure of Hebrew poetry. It is not denied that the interest of the sub-

ject, independent of its great importance in an exegetical point of view, would well warrant a more ample consideration; still, although an elaborate discussion was forbidden by the nature and limits of the present publication, it is hoped that what has been advanced will suffice to prepare the learner for entering upon the study of the Hebrew poetical writings with interest and profit.

The Exercise in Hebrew Composition which closes the work, will afford to those who desire it a good opportunity of testing the extent and correctness of their grammatical acquirements. Of the beneficial effects of this, no one can for a moment doubt; it being admitted on all hands that the practice of composing in a foreign tongue is the surest means of thoroughly penetrating its spirit, and at the same time affords the most accurate test of scholarship.

III. The few words which are now offered with regard to the mode of employing the present work in connection with the study of the Grammar, are addressed more particularly to those who have not the benefit of an instructor's advice. The student should first make himself well acquainted with the letters of the Alphabet and the Vowel-system, together with the rules of Syllabication and the powers and uses of Sh'wa and of Daghesh forte and lene, reducing what he learns to practice by means of the exercises pp. 16 and 32. He should next read the chapter on Personal Pronouns, and thence proceed to the formation of the Verb §131. Having gone as far as §155, he should carefully study what follows to §203; by which means he will make himself master of the construction of the paradigm p. 116: and as this may be said to include all the others, which deviate from it only according to certain rules depending on the nature of the letters entering into their composition, he will find it to his advantage to commit it well to memory; this his knowledge of the manner in which the inflections are produced will enable him to accomplish without any great demand upon his patience.

He may then commence reading Hebrew with the help of the Analysis and a lexicon; and although it is not necessary that he should look out every reference to the Grammar, he is recommended to turn to those parts, when referred to, which he has

already studied, in order to become familiar with the practical application of the rules they contain. Having gone in this manner through the first chapter of Genesis, he should in reviewing it endeavour to account for every thing as far as possible without the aid of the Analysis, consulting it only as occasion may require. And here it may be mentioned that, although it has been a part of the author's plan to gradually become less minute in his explanations; he has still thought it incumbent upon him, in order to render his work complete, to continue to clear away every real difficulty, even at the hazard of tedious repetition; trusting that the student will be true to himself, and as he advances avail himself less and less of the aid thus afforded. In the meantime the systematic study of the Grammar should not be neglected; having completed what relates to the Perfect Verb by a careful perusal of §§ 204—220, he should then take up the Imperfect Verbs, preceding those of Class I. by the study of that portion of Chap. VII. Book II. which treats of the Guttural letters, and those of Class III. by that on Semi-vowels.

The chapters on the formation and inflection of Nouns will next demand the student's attention. Their classification will be found to be perfectly simple and easy: they have been divided according to their manner of forming the construct into three declensions singular and plural, a supplementary or fourth declension being added to those of the singular, containing the feminines which end in נָ; the plural absolute is also divided into three classes. In every case the classification is essentially the same; that is to say, the first division contains nouns which are immutable, the second those which suffer a single vowel change, and the third such as suffer two, viz. either the shortening of one vowel and the rejection of another, or the rejection of a vowel and the consequent formation of a new syllable. These changes all depend on a few simple principles, the knowledge of which will enable the student to ascertain the inflections of any noun, even without being able to recollect to mind the particular class and subdivision to which it belongs. The remainder of the Grammar may be read in the order and manner which the learner finds most convenient, always observing to combine the theore-

tical study of the language with constant reading and revision, and also with especial attention to the references made in the Analysis to those portions which he has already perused.

The present work, the author takes pleasure in informing the public, is to be considered as the joint production of himself and of his friend Mr. Wm. W. TURNER; since in both the plan and execution of it they have borne an equal share. With regard to the manner in which the typographical department has been superintended, the work it is trusted will speak for itself. It is now presented to the biblical student with the earnest desire that it may prove of service in promoting and disseminating a fundamental knowledge of the Original Scriptures.

New York University, November, 1838.

CONTENTS.

PROSE.

	Page.
No. I. Genesis 1: 1—5,	1
No. II. Genesis 1: 6—8,	5
No. III. Genesis 1: 9—13,	6
No. IV. Genesis 1: 14—19,	8
No. V. Genesis 1: 20—23,	10
No. VI. Genesis 1: 24—31,	11
No. VII. Genesis 2: 1—3,	14
No. VIII. Genesis 2: 4—25,	15
No. IX. Genesis 3: 1—24,	22
No. X. Genesis 6: 1—22,	29
No. XI. Genesis 7: 1—24,	34
No. XII. Genesis 8: 1—22,	38
No. XIII. Genesis 11: 1—9,	41
No. XIV. Genesis 12: 1—3,	43
No. XV. Genesis 22: 1—19,	44
No. XVI. Genesis 28: 10—22,	48
No. XVII. Genesis 35: 9—15,	51
No. XVIII. Exodus 1: 1—22,	51
No. XIX. Exodus 2: 1—25,	55
No. XX. Exodus 3: 1—8,	60
No. XXI. Exodus 6: 2—8,	61
No. XXII. Exodus 12: 1—20,	62
No. XXIII. Exodus 20: 1—17,	65
No. XXIV. Exodus 34: 1—9,	67
No. XXV. Leviticus 1: 1—17,	68
No. XXVI. Deuteronomy 1: 1—46,	69
No. XXVII. Deuteronomy 2: 1—37,	75
No. XXVIII. Deuteronomy 3: 1—29,	78

POETRY.

Characteristics of Hebrew Poetry,	81
No. XXIX. Psalm 1: 1—6,	89
No. XXX. Psalm 2: 1—12,	90
No. XXXI. Psalm 16: 1—11,	91
No. XXXII. Psalm 22: 1—32,	93
No. XXXIII. Psalm 40: 1—18,	97
No. XXXIV. Psalm 42: 1—12,	99
No. XXXV. Psalm 43: 1—5,	100
No. XXXVI. Psalm 45: 1—18,	101

	Page.
No. XXXVII. Psalm 72 : 1—19,	103
No. XXXVIII. Psalm 110 : 1—7,	105
No. XXXIX. Isaiah 1 : 1—31,	106
No. XL. Isaiah 7 : 1—25,	109
No. XLI. Isaiah 8 : 1—23,	112
No. XLII. Isaiah 9 : 1—20,	114
No. XLIII. Isaiah 10 : 1—34,	116
No. XLIV. Isaiah 11 : 1—16,	119
No. XLV. Isaiah 12 : 1—6,	121
No. XLVI. Isaiah 40 : 1—31,	121
No. XLVII. Isaiah 42 : 1—9,	124
No. XLVIII. Isaiah 49 : 1—26,	124
No. XLIX. Isaiah 50 : 1—11,	127
No. L. Isaiah 52 : 13—15, 53 : 1—12,	128
No. LI. Isaiah 60 : 1—22,	129
No. LII. Isaiah 61 : 1—11,	131
No. LIII. Isaiah 63 : 1—6,	132
No. LIV. Jeremiah 23 : 1—8,	132
No. LV. Jeremiah 31 : 31—40,	133
No. LVI. Jeremiah 33 : 16—26,	134
No. LVII. Hosea 1 : 1—9,	135
No. LVIII. Hosea 2 : 1—25,	135
No. LIX. Hosea 3 : 1—5,	137
No. LX. Joel 3 : 1—5,	137
No. LXI. Joel 4 : 1—21,	137
No. LXII. Micah 4 : 1—14,	138
No. LXIII. Micah 5 : 1—14,	139
Exercise in Hebrew Composition,	140

GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS

OF

SELECT PORTIONS OF THE HEBREW SCRIPTURES.

No. I. GEN. 1:1—5.

Verse 1.

בְּרֵאשִׁית *in* (the) *beginning*. This word consists of the noun בְּרֵאשִׁית *beginning*, formed from the primitive noun ראש *head* by affixing the fem. term. ית (§ 494. I. 2.), and the prep. ב *in* (§ 668). As the word begins a sentence, its initial aspirate letter ב receives Daghesth lene (§ 39. 1.). The accent is on the ultimate by § 56. 1.

בָּרָא 3 pers. m. sing. pret. Kal. This is termed a verb לָא, from the third radical letter, which is א (§ 137). As א is a weak letter, and therefore cannot terminate a mixed syllable, the second radical instead of the usual (_) (p. 104) takes its corresponding long vowel (_), in which א then rests (§ 421. 1.). As this word, although not commencing a sentence, is preceded by a mixed syllable (שִׁית), its initial ב takes Daghesth lene (§ 39. 2.). The accent is on the ultimate by § 57. 1.

אֱלֹהִים *God*, formed by adding the masc. plur. term. ים (§ 550) to the singular אֱלֹהִי. In this case the termination ים is employed to convey the idea, not of plurality, but of grandeur or excellence: hence this form is termed *pluralis excellentiæ* or *pluralis majesticus*, and is usually construed as a singular.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים (*creavit Deus*) *God created*. It is usual in Hebrew to place the verb before its subject.

אֵת *to wit* (Lat. *scilicet*), the illustrative particle (see § 676).

הַשָּׁמַיִם composed of the noun שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, which is used in the plural only (§ 560), and the def. art. ה with Daghesth in the letter following (§ 628). The accent is on the penult by § 56. 2.

וְאֵת the illustrative particle אֵת with the simple conjunction וְ and prefixed (§ 684).

אֶרֶץ comp. of the Segholate noun אֶרֶץ *earth* (§ 501. 3.) and the def. art. הַ. As the initial letter of the noun is a guttural, which cannot receive Daghesth, the short vowel (ֶ) of the article is lengthened into (ֶֿ) (§ 629. 1.), and the (ֶ) of the א is changed into (ֶֿ) in order to correspond (§ 102. 2. b.). The accent is on the penult by § 56. 2.

Verse 2.

הָיָה 3 pers. f. sing. pret. Kal of the verb הָיָה *to be*, termed from its last radical a verb לָהּ (§ 137); this ה is hardened into ה upon the addition of the fem. char. הָ, thus הָיָה for הָיָה (§ 439. 2.). The first syllable takes Methegh by § 63. 2. This verb agrees with אֶרֶץ, which is feminine by § 494. II. 1. b.

וְהָיָה instead of וְהָיָה (§ 535). The initial aspirate letter ה does not receive Daghesth, as it is preceded by a simple syllable with a conjunctive accent (§§ 39. 4., 50.). The original form of this word being וְהָיָה, the tone, which by § 56. 2. is on the penult, retains its place, although for the sake of euphony ו is made to rest in its homogenous vowel *u*. For the origin and use of the two Pashtas which are placed above the word see § 51.

וְבָרָה comp. of בָּרָה, a similar kind of noun to the preceding, and the simple conjunction וְ: before the labial ב this prefix should rest in its homogeneous vowel Shurek (§ 684. 3. a.); but as the next syllable bears a disjunctive accent, it here takes Kamets (§ 684. 3. b.).

וְהָיָה חֲדָרָה *vacuity and emptiness*, i. e. *void and empty*; the use of abstract nouns instead of attributives is of frequent occurrence in Hebrew. These two words of like meaning are employed according to a common Hebrew idiom to denote intensity. The similarity in their forms is called a *paronomasia*.

וְהָיָה (w'hhó-shech, § 13. Rule 3.) a Segholate noun of the participial form (§ 503. 2.), with ו conjunctive prefixed (§ 684). The accent is on the penult by § 56. 2.

עַל prep. *upon* (§ 667. 1.), connected by Makkeph to its complement the following noun (§ 70).

פָּנִים the *surface of*, construct (§ 567) of פָּנִים *face, surface*, used only in the plural (§ 560). It belongs to Dec. II. plur., which in forming the construct rejects the first vowel (§§ 579., 581. a.). The initial פ takes Daghesth lene (see פָּנִים v. 1.). Although nouns in the construct state are generally to be rendered as having an article, they often appear without one, in which cases they are regarded as sufficiently defined by means of

the specifying noun with which they are placed in construction (see § 567).

הָהוּא a noun; הָ without Daghesth lene, see הָהוּא above.

וְהָיָה עַל־פְּנֵי הַדֶּגֶשׁ *and darkness (was) upon the surface of the deep.* The omission of the substantive verb between the subject and predicate is of constant occurrence in Hebrew.

וְהָיָה (w'āh) a monosyllabic noun (§ 519. 2.) in the construct state belonging to Dec. I. a. (§ 569. a.); the vowel under הָ is Pattahh furtive (§ 23). The prefix וְ is Waw conjunctive (see וְהָיָה v. 1.).

הָיָה the feminine (to agree with וְהָיָה) of מְהָיָה part. Pi'el of הָיָה. The first radical הָ preserves its Pattahh, although the following הָ cannot receive Daghesth (§ 85. 2.). This feminine is formed from the masculine by adding the characteristic termination הָ (see § 494. I. 2.). The accent is on the penult by § 56. 2.

הָיָה the noun מַיִם *water* is used only in the plural (§ 560); the () of מַיִם is here lengthened into () on account of the accompanying pause-accent Cilluk (§ 107. 1.). The prefixed הָ followed by Daghesth is the definite article (see וְהָיָה v. 1.).

Verse 3.

וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said*, comp. of וַיֹּאמֶר 3 pers. m. sing. fut. Kal of the וַיֹּאמֶר verb *to say* (§§ 271, 272) and a prefixed וְ followed by Daghesth, which from its power of converting a future into an imperfect or historical past is called Waw conversive (§ 212 et seq.). The addition of this syllable at the beginning of the word causes the accent of the ultimate to be drawn back to the penult (§ 57. 4.); in consequence of which the vowel () of the former syllable is shortened into () (§ 215. 2.).

וַיְהִי 3 pers. m. sing. fut. Kal of the וַיְהִי verb *to be*, apocopated from וַיְהִי, the last הָ being rejected, and the first one taking the vowel (), which is homogeneous to the following י (see § 98. 1.), while the preformative וְ resumes its original () (§ 162), thus וַיְהִי (§ 466). The apocopated form of the future is employed to intimate a *wish*, or a mild *command* (§ 208) less forcible than that conveyed by the imperative, which the Almighty needed not to employ, the mere expression of a wish being sufficient to insure obedience to his requests.

אֵר a noun, the element *light* (Lat. *lux*).

וַיְהִי *and there was*, 3 pers. m. sing. fut. Kal of וַיְהִי with וְ conversive (§ 466, see וַיֹּאמֶר above). As the preformative וְ has (), the Daghesth which it would otherwise receive is omitted (§ 214. 2.); the Sh'wa however remains *mobile*, as is indicated by the Methegh which completes the first syllable (§§ 18., 63. I. c.).

Verse 4.

וַיִּרְא fut. Kal of the לָּה verb רָאָה *to see*, with ו conversive; the pre-formative י takes (_) for (_) because followed by the guttural ר (§ 442), and the third rad. ה is rejected on account of the prefix ו (§ 217. 1.).

אֶת the illustrative particle (see אֶת v. 1.), with (_) shortened into (_) on account of the following Makkeph (§ 678).

הָאֹר the *light*; for הָ see הָאֶרֶץ v. 1.

כִּי the relative conjunction *that* (*qudā*) (§ 638). For the Dagheesh lene in כ, see בָּרָא v. 1.

וַיִּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר כִּי־טוֹב *and God saw, to wit the light, that (it was) good*, i. e. God saw that the light was good.

וַיִּבְדֵּל fut. Hiph. of the perfect verb בָּדַל (§ 251), with ו conv., which latter causes the (ר־) of the simple future וַיִּבְדֵּל (§ 187) to be changed into (_) (§§ 100. 1. note, 216.). The second radical ד, which is preceded by Sh'wa quiescent, receives Dagheesh lene by § 41. The accent is on the ultimate by § 57. 4.

בֵּין comp. of prep. בֵּין *between* (§ 667. 1.) and ו conj., which here takes its homogeneous vowel *u* instead of Sh'wa, on account of the following labial (§ 684. 3. a.). As ב is preceded by a vowel, it does not take Dagheesh lene (§ 38).

הַחֹשֶׁךְ Here the short vowel (_) of the def. art. ה remains before the strong guttural ח (§ 629. 1.).

וּבֵין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ *between the light and between the darkness*, i. e. between light and darkness. The prep. בֵּין is generally as in this instance repeated before the latter of two nouns which it serves to place in opposition to one another.

Verse 5.

וַיִּקְרָא fut. Kal of קָרָא *to call*, with ו conv. As this is a verb לָּא, the second radical takes *ā* in the future instead of *ō* (§ 424).

לְאֹר *to the light* for לְהָאֹר, the noun אֹר preceded by the prep. ל and def. art. ה (see הָאֶרֶץ v. 1.); the ה of the latter is rejected, and its vowel given to the preceding ל (§ 670. 1.).

וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאֹר יוֹם *and God said to the light, 'day'*, i. e. he called the light *day*. This is the usual construction, the name given being put in the accusative, and the person or thing named in the dative.

וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ *and to the darkness*, consisting of the noun חֹשֶׁךְ preceded by ו conjunctive, the prep. ל, and the def. art. ה. As in the word לְאֹר, the ה of the article is rejected by § 77. 3., and its vowel, which before the

strong guttural **ח** remains short (§ 629. 1.), is given to the preceding **ל**, thus **לַחֲשֹׁךְ** for **לְחֲשֹׁךְ** (§ 670. 1.).

אָרָא the accent, which by § 57. 1. should be on the ultimate, is thrown back to the penult, as the first syllable of the next word is accented, in order to avoid the concurrence of two tone-syllables (see § 60).

לַיְלָה (*lá-y'lá*) the noun **לַיְלָה** *night* with **ה** parag. (§ 82. 2. b.); the (_) of the first syllable being lengthened into (_) on account of the pause-accent (see **הַמַּיִם** v. 2.). The accent of **לַיְלָה** is on the penult by § 56. 2., and it retains its place on the reception of the paragogic termination, which is always unaccented (§ 54. 3.).

עָרָב a Segholate noun (§ 501. 3.) accented on the penult by § 56. 2.

בָּקָר a Segholate of the participial form (§ 503. 2.).

אֶחָד the cardinal numeral *one*, in the masc. sing. absolute, agreeing with **יוֹם** (§ 610).

No. II. GEN. 1: 6—8.

Verse 6.

רָקִיעַ (*rā-kī'ā*) a noun formed like the Chald. part. pass., from the root **רָקַע** (§ 504. 2.); the (_) under **ע** is Pattahh furtive (§ 23).

בַּתוֹךְ comp. of **תוֹךְ** constr. of **תוֹךְ** (§§ 93. 2. a. note, 569. d. note) and prep. **ב** *in* (see **בְּרֵאשִׁית** v. 1.).

וַיְהִי 3 pers. m. sing. fut. apoc. Kal of **יָהַר** with **ו** conjunctive (§ 684). This would make **וַיְהִי** (see **וַיְהִי** v. 3.); but as the concurrence of two Sh'was at the beginning of a word is inadmissible, since it would render necessary the pronunciation of three consonants without an intermediate vowel (§ 15), the first of them is here regularly changed into the vowel (_) (§ 104. 4. b.), in which the following **י** then rests (§ 684. 2.).

מַבְדִּיל part. Hiph. of **בָּדַל** (§ 189): **ד** with Dagh. lene, see **וַיַּבְדֵּל** v. 4. **לַמַּיִם** *to water*, comp. of the noun **מַיִם** and the prep. **ל**; the (_) of the penult is lengthened into (_) by the pause-accent (see **הַמַּיִם** v. 2.), which also causes the prep. **ל** to take (_) instead of (_) (§ 671).

וַיְהִי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין מַיִם לַמַּיִם lit. *and let it be dividing* (§ 164) *between water (with respect) to water*, i. e. let it divide water from water. In this instance the place of the second **בֵּין** (see **וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ** v. 4.) is supplied by the prep. **ל**, a construction of less frequent occurrence than the other.

Verse 7.

וַיַּעַשׂ (*way-yā'hs*) fut. Kal of **עָשָׂה**, with **ו** conv., which causes the third radical **ה** to be elided, while the preformative **י** takes (_) on account

of the following guttural (see וִירָא v. 4.); the guttural ע takes Pattahh furtive instead of () , to facilitate its enunciation (§ 23).

הַרְקִיעַ the def. art. has () on account of the following guttural ר (see הָאָרֶץ v. 1.), and takes Methegh by § 65. 1. a.

הַמַּיִם with two Pashtas and the tone on the penult (see חָדָשׁ v. 2.).

אֲשֶׁר the relative pronoun *who, which, what*, of both genders and numbers (§ 636).

מִתַּחַת for מִבְּתַּחַת comp. of the prepositions מִן *from* and תַּחַת *beneath*; the ך of the former is assimilated to the ח of the latter by § 77. 2., which is denoted by the insertion of Daghesth compensative in ח (§ 672).

לְהַרְקִיעַ for לָרְקִיעַ, see לָאוֹר v. 5. and הָרְקִיעַ above.

מֵעַל for מִנְעַל comp. of the prepositions מִן *from* and עַל *upon*. Here also as in מִתַּחַת the ך of מִן is elided; as however it cannot be compensated by Daghesth in the following letter, which is a guttural (§ 84. 3.), the short vowel () of מ is changed into the longer () (§ 102. 1. c.), in order to form a simple syllable (§ 16. b.). See § 672.

* *between the water which was from beneath as to the firmament and between the water which was from above as to the firmament*, i. e. between the water which was below and that which was above the firmament.

Verse 8.

שָׁמַיִם the () of מ (see הַשָּׁמַיִם v. 1.) is lengthened into () on account of the pause-accent (see הַמַּיִם v. 2.).

שֵׁנִי the ordinal numeral *second* (§ 623).

No. III. GEN. 1 : 9—13.

Verse 9.

יִקָּוּ *let there be collected*, 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Niph. of קָוָה, for קִוְּהוּ (§ 439. 2.).

מִקּוֹם a noun formed from the inf. abs. of the עוּ verb קָם by prefixing מ (§ 522. 1.).

יִתְרָא *so that there may be seen*, 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Niph. of רָאָה with ו conj. As the first rad. ר is a guttural, which cannot receive Daghesth, the () of the preformative is lengthened into () (§§ 260, 261); and as the third rad. is ה, the second takes () instead of () by § 438. 2. As the accent is on the last syllable, the first takes Methegh by § 65. 1. a.

* *etc.*, a contraction of וְגוֹמֵר *and so forth*, comp. of Chald. גּוֹמֵר *completion* and ו conj.

חַיִּבְשָׁה comp. of יִבְשָׁה a noun from inf. P'hel of יָבַשׁ *to be dry* (§ 507) and the def. art. הַ: meaning *the dry land*, for הָאָרֶץ הַיִּבְשָׁה; like Lat. *dextra, right hand, for manus dextra.*

Verse 10.

לְיִבְשָׁה for לְהִיבְשָׁה, the ה of the def. art. being rejected by § 670.1. וּלְמִקְנֶה comp. of מִקְנֶה constr. of מִקְנֶה *collection* (§ 572. note) from the root קָנָה, formed by prefixing מַ (§ 536); the prep. ל; and ו conj., which takes the vowel *u* because followed by a letter with Sh'wa (§ 684.1.). This word is not like its parallel לְיִבְשָׁה accompanied by the article, because, as the specifying noun with which it is in construction is definite, the whole idea expressed by the two words is considered as being thereby defined (see § 567).

יָמִים masc. plur. abs. of יָם (§ 575. 4. note).

Verse 11.

וְהָיָה 3 pers. f. sing. fut. apoc. Hiph. of הָיָה (§ 209. 1.), agreeing with אָרֶץ.

עֵשֶׂב a Segholate noun with the accent on the penult (§ 56. 2.). The accompanying Y'thibh is a *prepositive* regularly placed under the right edge of the initial letter (§ 51).

מְזַרֵּעַ part. Hiph. of the זָ gutt. verb זָרַע; the (_) under ע is Pattahh furtive (§ 310).

מְזַרֵּעַ זֶרַע *seeding seed*, i. e. producing seed. It is very common in Hebrew to employ as the complement to a verb a correlate noun denoting the product of the action, for the sake of perspicuity or of intensity.

עֵץ is in the construct with the following פְּרִי, and belongs to Dec. I. a. (§ 569. a.). עֵץ פְּרִי *tree of fruit*, i. e. fruit-tree.

עֹשֶׂה ('*hó-sè*) act. part. Kal of the עָשָׂה verb עָשָׂה (see par. p. 182). The tone of the word is drawn back to the penult on account of the following accented monosyllable פְּרִי (§ 60). The accompanying accent (_) is the conjunctive Mahpach (§§ 50, 51).

פְּרִי As the preceding word עֹשֶׂה bears a conjunctive accent and ends in a simple syllable, the initial labial of פְּרִי takes Daghesch forte; עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי must therefore be pronounced '*hó-sep. p'ri* (§ 35).

לְמִינֵהּ the noun מִין *sort, kind* (§§ 520. 1.), preceded by the prep. ל, and followed by the pronominal suffix of the third pers. m. sing. ה (par. p. 241) agreeing with עֵץ. The accent is on the suffix by § 58. 1.

וְזָרַע the Segholate זָרַע with pron. suff. ו, on receiving which the vowels of the noun undergo the same change as in forming the plural construct (see § 591, where for "the nouns" read *the singular nouns*).

זרעו אשר *which its seed*, i. e. whose seed. This is a very common construction of the relative אשר, which, being of both genders and numbers (see the word v. 7.), is placed absolutely at the commencement of the phrase, and its gender, number, and case afterwards pointed out in the proper place.

בן the prep. ב in with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 673).

Verse 12.

וַתוֹצֵא *and it brought forth*, 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Hiph. of the ה verb יצא *to go forth*, whose original ו is in this species restored (§ 346). The prefixed ו conv. causes the ultimate vowel (י) of the simple future וַתוֹצֵא to be changed into (ו) (see וַיִּבְדֵּל v. 4.).

לְמִינָהּ i. q. לְמִינָהּ v. 11., a fuller form of the suffix being taken (see par. p. 241).

עֶשְׂהָ-פְרִי (*hō-sep p'ri*). As these two words are connected by Makkeph, they are considered as one; accordingly the first loses its accent (§ 70), and takes Methegh on the penult (§ 66). The point in the initial פ of the second is Daghesch forte (§ 35).

No. IV. GEN. 1 : 14—19.

Verse 14.

מֵאֲרוֹת (written *defectively* as it is called for מֵאֲרוֹת, see § 13. Rules 2, 4.) fem. plur. of מֵאֹר *a light* (Lat. *lumen*) (§ 522. 1.), belonging to Dec. II. d., Class II.

יְהִי מֵאֲרָהּ *let there be lights*. The masc. sing. verb (see יְהִי v. 3.), being followed by a fem. plur. noun, is to be construed as impersonal.

בְּרִקִּיעַ comp. of רִקִּיעַ constr. of רִקִּיעַ Dec. II. d. and the prep. ב. On the concurrence of two Sh'was at the commencement of the word, the first of them is changed into the shortest vowel (י) (§ 670. 2.).

לְהַבְדִּיל inf. constr. Hiph. of בָּדַל with prep. ל. It assumes the construct form on account of the prefixed preposition (§ 161).

הַיָּמִים comp. of יָמִים (see the word v. 5.) and the def. art. הַ (§ 628).

וְהָיָה *and they shall be*, consisting of הָיָה 3 pers. plur. pret. Kal of הָיָה and ו conv. preterite (§ 218), by means of which the future signification of the preceding הָיָה is attributed also to וְהָיָה (see § 219).

לְאֹרָהּ comp. of אֹרָה for אֲרוֹרָה (see מֵאֲרָה above) fem. plur. of אֹרָה and the prefixed prep. ל.

וּלְמַיָּמִים plur. of the masc. noun מַיָּם (§ 518. 1.), with the prefixed prep. ל and ו conjunctive, which latter here rests in its homogeneous

vowel Shurek by § 684. 1. The accent Munahh under נ supplies the place of Methegh (§ 68).

לַאֲחֹרֶת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים *for signs and for seasons*, i. e. for signs of seasons, to indicate the seasons; an instance of the grammatical figure hendiadys, in which two nouns are joined together by a conjunction instead of being placed in construction. This is not of unfrequent occurrence in Hebrew.

וּלְיָמִים comp. of יָמִים plur. of יוֹם (see § 575. 1. note) and the prefixes וּלְ, for which see וּלְמוֹעֲדִים above.

שָׁנִים plur. of the fem. noun שָׁנָה, which takes either of the plural terminations יָם or וָה (§ 558. 2.).

Verse 15.

לְמַאֲוֶרֶת לְמַאֲוֶרֶת, see בָּרַקִּיעַ v. 14.

לְהַאֲרִי *for causing light, to give light*, inf. Hiph. of אָרַח *to be light* (§ 372), with the prep. לְ.

Verse 16.

וַיַּעַשׂ see the word v. 7.

שְׁנֵי constr. of שְׁנַיִם the cardinal numeral *two* (§ 610).

הַגְּדֹלִים *the great*, masc. plur. of the adj. גָּדוֹל Dec. II. d., Class II., with the def. art. prefixed. It agrees in gender and number with the preceding הַמַּאֲוֶרֶת the plural of the masculine noun מַאֲוֶרֶת, which, although ending in the plural in either יָם or וָה (§ 558. 1.), constantly retains in that number the gender of the singular. It is usually the case, as in the present instance, that an adjective which relates to a definite noun is also made definite.

הַמַּאֲוֶרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים (*lumina magna*) *great lights*. In Hebrew an adjective employed as a mere qualificative is placed after its noun.

לְמַשְׁלָהּ sing. constr. of מַמְשָׁלָה *rule, dominion*, a fem. noun of Dec. IV. (§ 573. c. note) from מָשַׁל *to govern*, with prep. לְ. The accent is on the penult by § 56. 2. לַמַּמְשָׁלָה הַיּוֹם *for the dominion of the day*, i. e. to rule over, to regulate the day.

הַקָּטָן וְהַגָּדוֹל הַמַּאֲוֶרֶת *the great light and the small light*, i. e. the greater light and the smaller light, viz. in relation to one another.

הַיּוֹלָה the noun לֵיל with paragogic (§ 82. 2. b.) and the def. art. הַכּוֹכָבִים masc. plur. of כּוֹכֵב Dec. II. b., Class I., with def. art. prefixed. Methegh is placed under the antepenult by § 65. 1. a.

Verse 17.

יִהְיֶה fut. Kal of the verb יָחַן (§ 317) with י conversive.

אֹתָם *them*, the illustrative particle אֹת with the pronominal suffix of the third pers. masc. plur. ם (§ 678).

הַשָּׂמִים see the word v. 1.; the () of the penult is here lengthened into () on account of the accompanying pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

Verse 18.

וְלִמְשָׁל inf. constr. of מָשַׁל, with the prep. לְ (§ 161), the () of which is changed into () by § 670. 2., and the simple conjunction וְ.

בַּיּוֹם *over the day* for בְּיָוִם. The ה of the article is rejected, and ב takes its vowel (§ 670. 1.).

וּבְהַיָּלָה for וּבְהַיָּלָה (§ 670. 1.), see הַיָּלָה v. 16. The conjunction ו takes *u* before the labial ב by § 684. 3. *a*.

וּלְהַבְדִּיל see לְהַבְדִּיל v. 14.; as prep. ל has Sh'wa, the prefixed ו conjunctive takes *u* (§ 684. 1.). The first syllable has Methegh by § 65. 1. *a*.

No. V. GEN. 1:20—23.

Verse 20.

וְיִשְׂרָצוּ 3 pers. plur. fut. Kal of שָׂרַץ *to swarm with, to produce in abundance*.

שָׂרַץ *creatures produced in abundance, as reptiles, &c.*, a collective Segholate noun from the root שָׂרַץ (§ 501. 3.).

חַיָּה fem. of the adj. חַי *living, alive*, from the verb חָיָה, the third radical on the reception of the asyllabic termination הָ being restored in the form of Daghesh forte (§ 32). It agrees in the feminine with the Segholate noun נֶפֶשׁ, which is common (§ 495. 2.):

חַיָּה נֶפֶשׁ שָׂרַץ *reptiles of a living breath*, i. e. live reptiles.

עוֹף *fowl*, that which flies, a collective noun from עָף *to fly* (§ 519. 2.).

יָעוֹפֵת fut. Pi'el of the עָף verb, which in this species doubles the third radical instead of the second (§§ 380, 381).

עַל-פָּנֶי lit. *on the surface of*, meaning here *in front of, over against*.

Verse 21.

וַיִּבְרָא fut. Kal. of the בָּרָא verb, whose second radical takes the vowel () on account of the following א (§ 424), with ו conv.

תַּיִם for תַּיִם (§ 550) plur. of the masc. noun תַּיִם *sea-monster* Dec. I. c., Class I.

כָּל- (*cól*) *the whole of, all, every*, constr. of כָּל *all*; this, being followed by Makkeph, loses its accent (§ 70), and consequently its long vowel Hholem is shortened into Kamets Hhatuph (§ 101. 3. *a*.).

הַחַיָּה fem. adj. with def. art., lit. *which (is) living*, the article here supplying the place of a relative pronoun (§ 635). Methegh accompanies the first () by § 63. 1. *a*.

הָרֶמֶשׂ act. part. f. sing. Kal of רָמַשׁ *to creep* (§ 503. 2.), with the def. art., which here takes () on account of the following guttural (§ 629. 1.). It belongs by its form to Dec. I. *d*., and agrees with הַחַיָּה.

שָׂרְצוּ 3 pers. plur. pret. Kal of שָׂרַץ.

לְמִינֵהֶם for לְמִינֵיהֶם (see §§ 598, 599) plur. constr. of the noun מִין with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. הֶם (§ 587. 2. *a*.) and the prep. לְ prefixed. The suffix הֶם is one of those which constantly take the accent, and are thence termed *grave* (§ 590. 1.).

כָּנָף כָּל עוֹף כָּנָף *every fowl of wing*, i. e. every bird that flies.

Verse 22.

יִבְרָךְ fut. Pi'hel of the בָּרַךְ gutt. verb with ו conv. The Daghes of the preformative י is omitted by § 214. 2.; and as the second radical is a guttural, the () of the first is lengthened into () (§§ 286, 287). The accent is shifted to the penult on the reception of ו, and consequently the () of the ultimate is shortened into () (§ 215. 3.).

לֵאמֹר consisting of אָמַר inf. constr. of אָמַר with prep. לְ, which by § 104. 4. *c*. makes לֵאמֹר; and this, on account of the extreme weakness of א, which causes it to prefer resting in a vowel, is further changed to לֵאמֹר (§ 88. 4.); lit. *in saying*, i. e. in the words following.

פָּרָה m. plur. imp. Kal of the פָּרָה verb; the last radical is rejected by § 439. 2.

וְרָבָה m. plur. imp. Kal of רָבָה (see preceding word), with ו conjunctive, which rests in its homogeneous vowel *u* by § 684. 1.

וּמָלָא m. plur. imp. Kal of the מָלָא verb מָלַא, with ו conj., which rests in *u* by § 684. 3. *a*.

בְּיָמִים for בְּיְמֵי, see יָמִים v. 10.; the ה of the article is rejected, and its vowel given to the preceding ב, by § 631. 1.

יִרְבֶּה fut. apoc. Kal of רָבָה, the third radical of the simple future יִרְבֶּה (par. p. 182) being rejected, and the () of the second shifted back to the first (§ 209. 3.). The accent is on the penult by § 55. 2.

No. VI. GEN. 1; 24—31.

Verse 24.

וְהָיָה 3 pers. f. sing. fut. apoc. Hiph. of הָיָה (see וְהָיָה v. 12.), the ultimate vowel הִי of the simple future הָיָה (§ 346) being changed into () (§ 209. 1.).

לְמִינָהּ the noun מִין with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (§ 586) and prep. ל.

וְרִמֶּשׁ the Segholate noun רִמֶּשׁ with accent on the penult (§ 56. 2.), in consequence of which the prefixed ו conjunctive takes (ְ) instead of (ִ) (§ 684. 3. b.).

וְחִיתָּ with ו parag. (§ 82. 3.) for חִיתָּ constr. of חִיָּה Dec. IV. b. The short vowel (ְ) is accompanied by Methegh in order to complete the syllable (§ 63. c.); for, as the second vowel is rejected on receiving the asyllabic augment ו (§ 104. 2.), the Daghesth of ו is omitted by § 33. 1.

Verse 25.

וְחִיתֵּי הָאָרֶץ *the beasts of the field*; the collective חִיתָּה, being in construction with a definite noun, does not take the article (see וְלִמְקָנָה v. 10.).

Verse 26.

נַעֲשֶׂה *let us make*, first. pers. plur. fut. Kal of עָשָׂה. As the first radical is a guttural, the preformative נ takes the homogeneous (ְ) of the following compound Sh'wa (§ 256); and this (ְ) is accompanied by Methegh according to § 63. 1. b. As the third radical is ה, the second takes the vowel (ְ) (§ 438. 2.). This verb agrees in the plural with the noun אֱלֹהִים according to its grammatical form; but as the noun is logically in the singular (see בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים v. 1.), the verb is to be regarded as agreeing with it in this particular also.

בְּצַלְמֵנוּ comp. of צֶלֶם a Segholate noun which undergoes in the singular the same change on receiving a suffix as in forming the plural construct (§ 591), נוּ the pron. suffix of the first pers. plur. preceded by the vowel of union (ְ) (§ 587. 1.), and the prep. ב. The accent is on the penult by § 58. 2.

בְּדְמוּתָנוּ comp. of דְּמוּת from the לָהּ verb דָּמָה (§ 532), the pron. suffix נוּ, and the prep. ב, whose (ְ) is changed into (ִ) by § 670. 2. The initial כ takes Daghesth lene by § 39. 3. The accent is on the penult by § 58. 2.

בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתָנוּ *in our image, according to our likeness*, i. e. like us and no other; the two terms of similar import being employed to give an intensive force to the assertion. See תְּהוֹ וְבָהוּ v. 2.

וְיִרְדּוּ 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of יָרַד, the third radical being rejected by § 439. 2. In Hebrew, as in other languages, collective nouns, although bearing the singular form (as the word אָדָם in the present instance), are frequently construed as plurals.

בְּיִגְדָּהּ comp. of יָגַד constr. of יָגַד a coll. noun of Dec. IV. d., and the prep. ב, which takes (ְ) by § 670. 2. The first letter ב, although commencing a word, does not receive Daghesth; because the preceding

word ends in a simple syllable, and is accompanied by a conjunctive accent (§ 39. 4.): and the third, ג, is also destitute of one, although preceded by Sh'wa quiescent, because the word is in the construct (§ 41).

וּבְנוֹת the conjunction ו rests in *u* on account of the following labial ב (§ 684. 3. a.).

וּבְנוֹתֶיהָ for וּבְנוֹתֶיהָ, for ו see the word preceding; the ה of the article is rejected by § 670. 1.

הָרִמָּה m. sing. act. part. Kal of רָמַשׁ with the def. art., agreeing in all respects with the noun הָרָמָשׁ to which it relates, in the same manner as an adjective. See הָגִדְלִים v. 16.

Verse 27.

בְּצִלְמִי וּ pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (see בְּצִלְמִי v. 26.).

אֹהֶם *him*; the illustrative particle אֵל with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 678). This pronoun agrees with the same collective noun אָדָם (see וַיִּרְדּוּ v. 26.) in the singular, the latter being here regarded as the name of a species without respect to the individuals which it includes.

וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצִלְמוֹ וּנְגוֹ *and God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him*, i. e. God created man in his own image and not in any other. The intensity which in verse 26 was expressed by the addition of another word of similar meaning (כְּדִמְיוֹתָו) is here signified by a repetition of the entire statement in a different form.

וַיִּקַּח the conjunction ו takes *u* by § 684. 1.

אֹהֶם see the word v. 17. Here the pronoun is put in the plural number, because the collective אָדָם to which it refers is now spoken of as including different individuals.

Verse 28.

וַיִּבְרָךְ וּנְגוֹ see v. 22.

לָהֶם *to them*, the pron. suff. of the third pers. plur. דָּם joined to the prep. ל which then takes () (§§ 671, 673).

בְּבִשְׂתָּהּ for בְּבִשְׂתָּהּ (§§ 100. 1. note, 485.) imp. m. plur. Kal of בָּשַׁת with pron. suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (see p. 197).

וַיִּרְדּוּ imp. m. plur. Kal of רָדָה with ו conj. (see וַיִּרְבּוּ v. 22.).

בְּדָגָתָם see the word v. 26. Its initial aspirate ב here takes Daghes lene, because the preceding word, although ending in a simple syllable, is accompanied by a disjunctive accent (§ 39. 3.).

הָרִמָּשׁ see the word v. 21.

Verse 29.

הִנֵּה interj. *lo! behold!* i. q. הִנֵּה (Lat. *en!*). This particle is frequently placed at the commencement of a proposition, for the purpose of soliciting the reader's attention, and thereby conferring emphasis on what is stated.

נָתַתִּי first pers. sing. pret. Kal of נָתַן ; the second נ, being accompanied by Sh'wa, is assimilated to the following ת, which is indicated by the Dagghesh forte placed in the latter (§§ 77. 2., 333.).

לָכֶם *to you*, prep. ל with suff. כֶּם 2 pers. m. plur. (see לָהֶם v. 28.).

אֶחָד-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב three words connected by Makkeph (§ 70).

זָרַע part. act. Kal of זָרַע, with Pattahh furtive under ע by § 300.

זָרַע זָרַע (*seminantem semen*) sowing, scattering (its) seed. Comp. מִזְרִיעַ v. 11.

כָּל-הָאָרֶץ *the whole of the earth*, the whole earth (see כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ v. 21.). כ does not take Dagghesh lene, because it is preceded by a simple syllable with a conjunctive accent (§ 39. 4.).

וְאֶחָד-כָּל הָעֵץ The illustrative particle אֶחָד here points out כָּל-הָעֵץ as the object of the transitive verb נָתַתִּי and in apposition with כָּל-הָאָרֶץ (§ 676).

אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ *which in it*, i. e. in which, see v. 11.

עַל זָרַע on account of the accompanying pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

יִהְיֶה 3 pers. m. sing. fut. Kal of יָהָה (§ 466). As the Sh'wa under the first ה is mobile, the short vowel () preceding it takes Methegh by § 63. c.

אֶכְלָה (*a'och-lá*, § 24. 2. a.) a fem. noun formed from the masc. אָכַל by adding the fem. term. הָ (§ 503. 2.).

Verse 30.

וְלִכְלֹ comp. of כָּל (see the word v. 21.) with prep. ל and ו conjunctive (see § 684. 1.).

הָאָרֶץ the accent T'lisha Gh'dhola (~) placed on this word is a prepositive (see § 49), but the tone as usual is on the penult.

עֵשֶׂב אֶחָד-כָּל-יֵרֶק *all greenness of herb*, i. e. every green herb; an abstract noun used instead of an attributive (see הָהוּ וְהוּ v. 2.). The illustrative particle אֶחָד here also shows that the force of נָתַתִּי extends to the word כָּל.

Verse 31.

טוֹב מְאֹד *strength*, and as an adverb *very* (§ 663. 1.); thus here מְאֹד *very good*.

No. VII. GEN. 2: 1.—3.

Verse 1.

וַיִּכְבְּדוּ *and there were entirely finished*, 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Pu'hal of the כָּה verb כָּלָה *to be finished*, with ו conversive. The third radical is rejected by § 439. 2.; י without Dagghesh, see יָהָה 1: 3.

צָבָאָם comp. of the noun צָבָא and the pron. suffix ׀ (see § 588), the addition of which occasions the rejection of the first vowel of the noun (§ 590. 2.). וְכָל־צָבָאָם *and all their hosts*, i. e. all which they contain.

Verse 2.

וְיָרֶכֶּת fut. Pi'hel of כָּלָה with ׀ conv., for וְיִכְבְּדָה (§ 217. 1.).

בְּיָוֶם for בְּהַיּוֹם (§ 670. 1.).

הַשְּׁבִיעִי *the seventh* (§ 623), agreeing in every respect like other adjectives with the noun to which it relates.

מְלֹאכֶתָּהּ constr. of the fem. noun מְלֹאכֶת, which is מְלֹאכֶת (§ 573. c. note), with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing., on receiving which the same change takes place in the vowels of the noun as in the masculine Segholates (see § 591).

יִשְׁבֹּת fut. Kal of שָׁבַת.

מְכַלֵּם comp. of כָּל־ and the prep. מִן for מִן followed by Dagghesh forte on account of the assimilated ׀ (§ 672).

Verse 3.

עָשָׂה pret. Kal of לָהּ (§ 438. 2.).

יִקְרֶשׁ fut. Pi'hel of קָרַשׁ.

אָתָּה see the word 1 : 27.

לַעֲשׂוֹת inf. constr. of the ע' gutt. and לָהּ verb עָשָׂה, with the prefixed prep. לְ, which here takes () by § 670. 2., and is accompanied by Methegh (§ 63. 1. b.): lit. *in making, doing*, i. e. in deed, in fact; compare לְאָמַר 1 : 22.

No. VIII. GEN. 2 : 4—25.

4. אֵלֶּה *these*, i. e. the facts that have now been narrated; com. plur. demonstrative pronoun (see § 634), with the accent on the penult, to enable the long vowel () to make a mixed syllable (§ 55. 1.).—וּלְדֹרֹתָּהּ a feminine plural noun formed from the verbal root יָלַד by prefixing the letter ו (§ 518. 2.), lit. *generations*, i. e. genealogy = history, as ancient history consisted chiefly of genealogies. The first syllable takes Methegh by § 63. 2.—בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם inf. Niph. of בָּרָא, with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. plur. ׀, and prep. בְּ; lit. *in their being created*, i. e. during their creation. As to the ה, which in most editions is put in a smaller character than the rest of the word, see § 5. note.—עֲשׂוֹת see לַעֲשׂוֹת v. 3.—יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים *Jehovah God*, i. e. *the God Jehovah*, or as it is usually rendered *the Lord God*. These two appellations of the Deity are placed in

apposition. For the pointing of יְהוָה see § 71., and for its etymology § 647.—בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת יְהוָה lit. *in the day of Jehovah's making*, i. e. during the time in which Jehovah made.

5. וְכָל שִׂיחַ טָרֵם טָרֵם lit. *and every plant before it was*, i. e. before there was any plant. The particle טָרֵם is generally followed by a future tense, which however is to be rendered as a past, the literal signification being *before an event was going to be*, i. e. before it took place.—בְּאַרְץ־יִצְמַח fut. Kal of the לֹ gutt. verb יִצְמַח. On account of the final guttural, the second radical takes () (§ 298), which by the pause-accent is lengthened into () (§ 107. 1.).—כִּי לֹא הָיָה אָדָם This and all which follows to the end of the verse is stated parenthetically.—הָיָה pret. Hiph. of הָיָה.—וְאָדָם אֵין and a man (was) not, i. e. there was no man.—לְעֵבֶד comp. of עָבַד inf. constr. Kal of the ט gutt. verb עָבַד (§ 255), with prep. לֹ, which takes () by § 670. 2.

6. אֶרֶץ a noun formed from the עֵל root אָרַד (§ 519. 1.).—יָעִלָּה fut. Kal of the ט gutt. and לָהּ verb עָלָה (see נִצְשָׁה 1:26.).—וְאֶרֶץ יָעִלָּה וגו' a mist used to arise, &c. This verse forms the concluding clause to the first part of the preceding verse, and is introduced according to a common idiom of the Shemitish tongues by the conjunction וְ. The future tense is here employed to denote the *repetition* of the action.—הִשְׁקָהּ it gave to drink, watered, pret. Hiph. of the לָהּ verb שָׁקָה i. q. שָׁתָה to drink (see § 73. 2. c.); the second vowel is () instead of () because the third radical is ה (§ 438. 3.).

7. וַיִּצְרֶה fut. Kal of the פִּי verb יָצַר with ו conv. The simple future is יִצְרֶה (§ 339); but the prefixed ו causes the ultimate short vowel () to be changed into () (§ 349).—וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הָאָדָם עָפָר and the Lord God formed the man of dust. The verb יָצַר is construed with two accusatives, one of the thing made and the other of the material.—מִן־הָאָרֶץ (taken) from the ground.—וַיִּפֹּחַ fut. Kal of נָפַח, for יָנַח (§ 317), with ו conv.—בְּאַפִּי־ comp. of אָפַי dual constr. of אָף nostril (§ 563. 1.) and pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§§ 587. 2. a., 603.), preceded by the prep. בִּ into.—נִשְׁמָתָהּ constr. of the fem. noun נִשְׁמָתָה Dec. IV. e.—חַיִּים life, used only in the plural (§ 560).—וַיִּהְיֶה נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה see the expression 1:20.—וַיִּהְיֶה לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה lit. *and he was for a living soul*, i. e. he became a living being. The verb הָיָה construed with the prep. לֹ signifies either to belong to or to become that to which the particle is prefixed: it is used here in the latter sense.

8. וַיִּשְׁמַר fut. Kal of the פִּל verb שָׁמַר with ו conv. (see וַיִּשְׁמַר in the preceding verse).—גֶּן־גֶּדֶן garden, i. e. a place protected by an inclosure, formed from the עֵל root גָּנָה to cover, protect (§ 524).—מִקְדָּם from or at the east,

the Segholate noun קֶדֶם *the front, the east* (from the root קָדַם *to be or go before*, as the Orientals in naming the points of the compass place the face towards the rising sun), and the prefixed preposition מִ followed by Dagghesh (§ 672).—וַיֵּשֶׁם fut. Kal of the יָשַׁם verb שָׁם with וֹ conv. The simple future is יֵשֶׁם, which in the apocopate becomes יֵשֶׁם, and on receiving וֹ conversive וַיֵּשֶׁם (§§ 211, 401).

9. וַיִּצְמַח וַיִּצְמַח fut. Hiph. of צָמַח with וֹ conv. (§ 295).—וַיִּצְמַח *desired, desirable*, part. Niph. of צָמַח. Instead of the usual () the characteristic נ takes the longer vowel () on account of the following guttural (§ 259), which owing to the strength of its sound takes simple instead of compound Sh'wa (§ 275).—לְמַרְאֶה of *appearance*, the derivative noun מַרְאֶה, formed from the root רָאָה *to see* by prefixing the letter מֶ (§ 536), with prep. לְ. מִאֲכָל *food*, a noun also formed by prefixing מֶ, from the verbal root אָכַל *to eat*. The first syllable takes Methegh by § 63. b.—עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the tree of life*. The first noun, being put in the construct with a definite noun, does not take the article (see וְלִמְקוֹרָהּ 1 : 10.); while to the second, although an abstract noun, one is prefixed, as is frequently the case in Greek, German, and French, thus *ὁ βίος, das Leben, la vie*. The first () takes Methegh by § 63. 1. a.—בְּרוּךְ constr. of בָּרַךְ with prep. בְּ (see the word 1 : 6.).—הַנֶּזֶן the noun נֶזֶן with def. art. The () of the ultimate is lengthened into () on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent Zakeph Katon (see §§ 105., 107. 1.).—דָּעָה inf. constr. of the יָדַע verb דָּעָה (§ 350).—וְרָע comp. of the noun רָע, whose () is lengthened into () by the pause-accent Çilluk (§ 107. 1.), and the conjunction וְ, whose () is from the same cause changed into () (§ 684. 3. b.).—עֵץ הַדֹּעַת טוֹב וְרָע *the tree of the knowing of good and evil*, i. e. from which comes the knowledge of good and evil.

10. וַיִּצָּא (is) *flowing out, flows out*, act. part. Kal of יָצָא. It is very common in Hebrew to employ the participle of a verb, with an ellipsis of the verb of existence, in lieu of the preterite or future tense of such verb.—מִצִּדְדֵּי the () of the prep. מִ is here changed into () on account of the following guttural, which does not admit Dagghesh (§ 672).—לְהִשְׁקוֹת inf. constr. Hiph. of the שָׁקָה verb לָהּ, with prep. לְ, on account of which the infinitive assumes the construct form (see § 161).—וּמִשָּׁם *and from there* (Fr. *et de là*), *and thence*, the adverb of place שָׁם *there*, with prep. מִ followed by Dagghesh forte, and וֹ conj., which takes the vowel u on account of the following labial (§ 684. 3. a.).—יִפְרֹד *it divides itself*, fut. Niph. of פָּרַד (§ 141. 2.). The continuance of an action, as in the present instance, is frequently denoted in Hebrew by employing the future tense, because such an action may very properly be regarded, with relation to any point of the time during which it lasts, as still about to take place.—

אַרְבַּעַה the cardinal numeral *four*, with the feminine termination, qualifying the masculine noun רִאשִׁים (see §§ 611, 612).—רִאשִׁים plur. of ראש (p. 246).—וַיִּפְרֹד וַיְהִי לְאַרְבַּעַה רִאשִׁים *it divides itself, and becomes four heads*, i. e. it separates, and is thus converted into four heads or sources of streams. The conjunction ו prefixed to the preterite וַיִּפְרֹד places it in apposition with regard to time with the preceding וַיִּפְרֹד (§§ 218, 219).

11. הָאֶחָד *the one*, i. e. the first, a cardinal for an ordinal (§ 626). The first syllable takes Methegh by § 65. 1. *a.*—שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישוֹן *the name of the first (is) Pishon*. The ellipsis of the verb of existence, as already mentioned, is of very frequent occurrence.—וְהַכֶּבֶב *which (is) surrounding, which surrounds*, act. part. Kal of כָּבַב, with the definite article, which when prefixed to a participle may be regarded as a relative pronoun (see § 635).—אֲשֶׁר שָׁם *which there*, i. e. *where* (see 1: 11.).

12. וַיְהִי *constr. of וַיְהִי* Dec. III. *a.* with ו conj. The () under ו is employed instead of (), probably to show that it is mobile (see § 20. note). The conjunction ו takes its homogeneous vowel *u* by § 684. 1., and receives Methegh by § 63. 2.—וַיְהִי *pron. of 3 pers. f. sing. (p. 81) with def. art. הַ, employed as a demonstrative agreeing with הָאֶרֶץ (§ 633). Here, as is sometimes the case, the article retains its short vowel () before the weak guttural ה (see § 629. 1.).*

13. הַשֵּׁנִי the ordinal numeral *second*, with def. art. (see וַיִּשְׁבְּעֵי v. 2.).

14. הַרְּבִיעִי act. part. Kal of הִלֵּךְ, with def. art. הַ, which retains its () before ה (§ 629. 1.), and takes Methegh by § 63. 1. *a.*—קָרְמָה *constr. of the fern. noun קָרְמָה* Dec. IV. *b.* (§ 572).—וְהַנָּהָר הַרְּבִיעִי הוּא פָּרַת *and the fourth river is Euphrates*. Here, as is frequently the case, the personal pronoun is employed as a copula instead of the verb of existence (§ 648).

15. וַיִּנָּחֵהוּ fut. Kal of נָחָה, for יָלָחָה (§ 334), with ו conv.—וַיִּנָּחֵהוּ *and he placed him*, fut. Hiph. of נָחָה *to rest, remain in a place*, with pron. suff. הוּ (tab. p. 195) and ו conv. The form of the simple future is יִנָּחֵהוּ for יִנָּחֵהוּ; but in a few instances, where the preformative י retains () even after the rejection of ו, the first radical takes Daghesth conservative, in order to make a mixed syllable, as in וַיִּלְכֹּד Num. 14: 36. (see § 393).—בֶּן the noun בֶּן with prep. בְּ, which here does not receive Daghesth lene (§ 39. 4.).—עֲבָדָה ('*hā-bh' dkhāh*) inf. constr. Kal of עָבַד with fem. sing. suff. הָ, the addition of which causes the second vowel of the absolute form עָבַד to be rejected by § 104. 2. That the () under ע is the *ā* of the absolute form עָבַד, and not its second vowel *ō* which has been shifted back to the first radical, and shortened into *ō*, as is generally stated, is proved by the absence of the Daghesth lene which would otherwise be inserted in the third radical, as in אֶרְבָּה and רְחֹבָה Gen. 13: 17. (§§ 41, 42); for it

must be understood that the suffixes are not added to nouns already in the construct, but that by their addition they occasion nouns to be put in that state (see § 567); hence the changes in the vowels of nouns to which they give rise are not necessarily always the same as those which take place on entering into construction with other nouns (see § 590). The suffix *הָ* refers to *גֶּן*.—*וְלִשְׁמֶרָהּ*, for *וְלִ* see *וְלִימִים* I : 14.; *שְׁמֶרָהּ* inf. Kal of *שָׁמַר* with suff. *הָ*, see the word preceding.

16. *וַיֵּצֵר* fut. Pi'hel of the *לָהּ* verb *צָרָה*, with *ו* conv., which causes the rejection of the third radical *ה*, and consequently of the Dagghesh forte in the second (§§ 217. 1., 451.).—*לֵאמֹר* inf. constr. Kal of *אָמַר* with the prep. *לִ*, see the word I : 22.—*וַיִּגֶן* see the word v. 9. *עֵץ־הַיֵּגֶן* the first word takes Methegh by § 66., on which account its vowel (*י*) is not shortened although followed by Makkeph (see § 70).—*אָכַל הָאָדָם* *eating thou mayest eat*, i. e. thou mayest certainly eat, thou hast full permission to eat. The first word is the infinitive absolute, the second the future sec. pers. m. sing. of *אָכַל* to eat (§ 272). The infinitive of a verb immediately followed by its future is frequently made use of in Hebrew to express the idea with greater emphasis than would be done by employing the future alone.

17. *וַיִּצֵּץ* the prep. *מִ* takes (*י*) by § 672., and the conj. *ו* its homogeneous vowel *u* by § 684. 3. *a*.—*אָכַל הָאָדָם* fut. of *אָכַל*, the same as *אָכַל* in the preceding verse, except that the second radical *ל* is sometimes the case takes (*י*) instead of (*י*) (§ 273).—*מִמֶּנּוּ* from it for *מִמֶּנְהוּ* by § 77. (see § 673).—*וּמֵעֵץ הָדָעַת טוֹב וָרָע* *and of the tree of the knowing of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it*, i. e. thou shalt not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. In order to bestow emphasis on the words *עֵץ הָדָעַת טוֹב וָרָע*, they are put by a common rule of Shēmitish grammar at the head of the sentence, while their place after the verb is supplied by a personal pronoun. The natural order would be *וּרָע וָטוֹב הָדָעַת טוֹב וָרָע*.—*לֹא תֹאכְלֶנָּה* ('*ac'hōl-chā*) inf. constr. with suffix 2 pers. m. sing., which by taking the accent (§ 58. 3.) causes the *ō* of the infinitive *אָכַל* to be shortened into *ō* (§ 488).—*בַּיּוֹם אֲכָלְךָ* *in the day of thy eating*, i. e. in the day on which thou eatest. As the second word is made definite by its suffix, the first, which is in construction with it, does not take the article.—*מֵוֹת תָּמוּת* *thou shalt surely die*, inf. abs. and fut. Kal of the *וָ* verb *מוֹת*, see *אָכַל* v. 16.

18. *וַיִּהְיֶה* inf. constr. of *הָיָה* (§ 466).—*לְבָדּוֹ* *in his separation, by himself*, the noun *בָּד* *separation*, with the pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and the prep. *לִ*.—*לֹא טוֹב הָיְתָה הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ* lit. *it is not good the being of man in his separation*, i. e. it is not good for man to be alone. As there is no neuter gender in Hebrew, when one is required either the masculine or feminine must be taken instead: here the masculine

adjective טוב *bonus* is employed instead of a neuter.—אֶעֱשֶׂה fut. Kal of the ט gutt. and לָהּ verb עָשָׂה (see §§ 270., 438. 2.).—לֹא *for him*, for the Dagghesh in the liquid ל see § 35.—פָּנָהוּ comp. of פָּנָה *front of, before*, with suff. ו, whence the second () is rejected by § 104. 2., and the prep. כ *like, as*; lit. *like before him*, i. e. corresponding to him, suitable for him.

19. וַיֵּצֵר the same as וַיַּצֵּר v. 7., excepting that here the first radical is rejected, as is sometimes the case (see § 349.).—חַיֵּית הַשָּׂדֶה *the beasts of the field*, i. e. beasts which dwell in the wilderness, wild beasts, the same as חַיֵּית הַדְּאָרָץ 1 : 25.—וַיָּבֵא *and he caused to come, brought*, fut. Hiph. of בֹּא *to come*, with ו conv., on account of which the (י-) of the simple future יָבִיא (§ 373) is changed into (י) (§ 216).—וַיָּבֵא אֶל הָאָדָם *and he brought (them) to the man*. In Hebrew as in Latin, pronouns which form the object of a verb are not unfrequently omitted when such omission can easily be supplied by the reader, and consequently occasions no ambiguity.—לִרְאוֹת inf. constr. Kal of רָאָה *to see* (§ 441), with prep. ל, which takes () by § 670. 2.; lit. *for seeing, to see*, i. e. *to ascertain*, the idiom in this instance corresponding precisely to that of the English.—וַיִּקְרָא לוֹ מִה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ *what he will call it*. The ו of יִקְרָא takes Dagghesh on account of the preceding short vowel () (§ 35). For the particle ל after the verb יִקְרָא see 1 : 5. The pron. suff. ו agrees formally in the masc. sing. with the collective כֹּהֵן, the nearest of the two nouns to which it relates.—וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה *and all that he calls it*, (viz. that) *the man (calls) the living being*, i. e. whatever the man calls each living being. Here the statement is first made in the fewest possible words, and the particulars given afterwards.—שְׁמוֹ the noun שֵׁם with the asyllabic pron. suff. ו, on receiving which the vowel of the noun is rejected, the rule § 104. 2. extending to some monosyllables with ().

20. שְׁמוֹת plur. abs. of שֵׁם Dec. I. a., Class I.—וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה *and the man called (gave) names to all the cattle*. The usual ellipsis of the word שֵׁם is here filled up.—וְלָאָדָם לֹא מָצָא *but for Adam one found not* (Fr. *on ne trouva point*), i. e. but for Adam there was not found; the verb מָצָא is here employed impersonally. Or it may be rendered thus, *but as to Adam, he found not*, i. e. Adam did not find.

21. וַיִּפֹּל *and he caused to fall, he cast*, fut. Hiph. of the פֹּל verb פָּל with ו conv.; the first radical פ is assimilated to the second (§ 324), and the (י-) of the simple future יִפֹּל is changed into (י) on account of the prefixed ו (§ 216).—תְּרִדְמָה a fem. noun from רָדַם formed by prefixing ת (§ 510. 2.).—וַיִּשָּׁן fut. Kal of the שָׁן verb שָׁן (§ 339), with ו conv.; its ultimate vowel () is lengthened into () by the pause-accent Aathnahh (§ 107. 1.).—וַיִּתְּן see the word v. 15.—אִתָּהּ fem. form of the

cardinal numeral אחד *one* (§ 610), agreeing with צלע understood, see the next word.—מִצְלַעָיו *from his ribs*, comp. of צִלְעָה Dec. III. *a.* plur. constr. of צִלְעַת, with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. connected to the noun by means of the same vowel as to the masc. plur. (see § 587. 2. *b.* and par. p. 242), and the prep. מִן *from, of*.—תַּחְתָּנָהּ for תַּחְתָּנָהּ, the prep. תַּחַת *under* with the pron. suff. הָ and an intermediate *n* epenthetic (§ 484. 1.); lit. *under it*, i. e. in the place of, instead of it.

22. וַיִּבֶן fut. Kal of the בָּנָה verb with ו conv. (see § 442). Although the accent T'lisha K'tanna which is a postpositive (§ 51) is on the ultimate, the tone remains on the penult (§ 57. 4.).—וַיִּבֶן אֶת־הַצֵּלַע לְאִשָּׁה—*and he formed the rib into a woman*.—וַיִּבְרָאָהּ for וַיִּבְרָאָהּ (§ 100. 1. *note*) fut. Hiph. of בָּרָא, with fem. pron. suff. הָ, which causes the rejection of the () of וַיִּבְרָא by § 104. 1. The accent is on the penult by § 58. 2.

23. זֹאת *this* (woman), a fem. demonstrative pronoun (§ 632).—רַעְיָנָה *this time, now*, comp. of רַעַיָה (Fr. *fois*, Germ. *mal*) and def. art. הָ.—מִצְעָמִי plur. of the Segholate noun מִצָּעַם Dec. I. *d.*, Class III., with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 587. 2. *a.*), the form of the plural absolute being retained, as is always the case when receiving one of the light suffixes (§ 590. 2.); the prep. מִן has () by § 672., and Methegh by § 65. 1. *a.*—וּבְשָׁרִי the conjunction ו takes its homogeneous *u* instead of Sh'wa on account of the following labial (§ 684. 3. *a.*).—מִבְּשָׁרִי comp. of בָּשָׂר Dec. III. *a.*, the asyllabic suffix י 1 pers. sing., on the reception of which the () of the first radical is rejected by § 104. 1. (see § 590. 2.), and the prefixed prep. מִן.—מִן לִזְנוֹת יִקְרָאָהּ *to this shall be called*, i. e. this shall be called.—אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) *woman*, formed by adding the fem. characteristic termination הָ to the obsolete noun אִנְשָׁה *man* (see אִשָּׁה and אִנְשָׁה p. 245).—מִן the prep. מִן takes () for () on account of the initial guttural (§ 672).—לִקְחָהּ for לִקְחָהּ pret. Pu'hal of לָקַח; the ק takes compound instead of simple Sh'wa (§ 20. *note*), and Daghesth is irregularly omitted; consequently () takes Methegh to form a simple syllable (§ 63. 1. *b.*).—וְזֹאת for the Daghesth in ו see § 35.

24. עַל־כֵּן *upon this, therefore*.—יֵעָזֵב (yā-h'zōbh) fut. Kal of the gutt. verb עָזַב, whence the first radical has compound instead of simple Sh'wa, and the preformatiye () instead of () (§ 256); the ultimate vowel *ō* is shortened into *ō* on account of the following Makkeph, which causes the rejection of the accent (§ 70).—אָבִיו *his father*, אָב with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 245).—אִמּוֹ *his mother*, אִמּ with the same suffix as the preceding (p. 245).—וְדָבַק *and he shall cleave*; here the preterite דָּבַק is to be rendered by the same tense as יֵעָזֵב, to which it is connected by the prefixed conjunction ו (§§ 218, 219).—אִשְׁתּוֹ *his wife*; the noun אִשָּׁה is changed in the construct into אִשְׁתָּה, and on receiving a

suffix into אֶשְׁתָּה (p. 245).—וְיָדְרוּ third pers. plur. pret. Kal of דָּרָה with ו conj.; it is to be rendered like וְיָבֶק by the same tense as יָעֹב, thus וְיָדְרוּ לְבָשָׁר אֶחָד *and they shall become one flesh*, i. e. they shall belong to one another.

25. וְיִדְרוּ 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of דָּרָה with ו conv.; י has Methegh by § 63. 1. c. In Hebrew, as in other inflected languages, a verb, pronoun, &c. referring to two or more persons of both sexes is placed in the masculine gender, on account of the more prominent part which the male sex act in the affairs of life.—שְׁנֵיהֶם *both of them*, comp. of שְׁנֵי constr. of שְׁנַיִם the cardinal numeral *two*, with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.—עֲרֵיבִים (for עֲרֵיבִים as in 3:7.) masc. plur. of עָרִיב Dec. II. d., Class II., the *ō* of which is shortened in the plural into *ū*, and Daghesh inserted in מ to form a mixed syllable (§ 32). The vowel ו is irregularly written for (), and is considered as equivalent to it, just as on the other hand () is sometimes found instead of ו (see § 100. 1. note); this is proved to be the case by the Daghesh in מ, which is pointed out to the reader's notice by the marginal note דגש אחר שורק *Daghesh after Shurek*.—יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ fut. Hithp. of the עָ verb בֹּשַׁע (§ 383) for יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ; the second () is changed into () by the pause-accent Çilluk (§ 107. 2.).—וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ *and they were not ashamed of themselves*. The particle ו, by connecting this clause to the preceding, carries back the time to the same period.

No. IX. GEN. 3:1—24.

1. וְהָיָה the masc. noun נָחַש of Dec. III. a., with the def. art. הַ and ו conj.—עָרִיבִים masc. adjective agreeing with the preceding noun; its accent is on the ultimate by § 56. 1.—מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה lit. *cunning from every beast of the field*, i. e. the most cunning of wild beasts. In Hebrew the comparative degree is denoted by the prep. מִן *from*, i. e. in comparison with, and the superlative by מִכָּל *from all*, i. e. in comparison with all, prefixed to or placed before the noun with which the comparison is made, while the adjective itself remains unvaried (§ 608).—וְהָאֱכָלִי 2 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of אָכַל (§ 272); ה is without Daghesh lene by § 39. 4., and takes Methegh by § 63. 2.—אִם כִּי־אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגָּן *(is it) also that God has said ye shall not eat of any tree of the garden?* Here by a rule of Shemitish grammar to which we have already had occasion several times to refer, the particle אִם *also* is placed at the beginning of the sentence in order to give it additional force; for the question is, whether God had *also* commanded them not to eat of any

tree whatever, the fact of his having commanded them to abstain from the fruit of a particular tree being known to the serpent already.

2. **וַיֹּאמֶר** 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Kal of **אָמַר**, with **ו** conv. (§ 273).—**לֹא תִגַּע** 1 pers. plur. fut. Kal of **אָכַל** (§ 272).

3. **וּמִפְרִי** before the labial **מ** the conjunction **ו** takes its homogeneous vowel *u* (§ 684. 3. a.).—**וְנָגַע** 2 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of the **נָגַע** verb **נָגַע**, for **תִּגַּע** (§ 317); **ה** is without Daghesh lene by § 39. 4.—**לֹא תִגַּע** *ye shall not touch it*; the verb **נָגַע** is construed with different particles (see Lex.), but generally, as in the present instance, with **ב**.—**וְחָמָהוּן** for **חָמָהוּן** (§ 100. 1. note) 2 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of the **חָמָהוּן** verb **חָמָהוּן** (§ 363). The full plural termination **וּן** is retained (see p. 106), and takes the accent by the general rule § 55. 1.; in consequence of which the () of the preformative is rejected (§ 385).

4. **וְיָמָהוּן** infin. absol. of **יָמָהוּן** (§ 362).—**לֹא יָמָהוּן חָמָהוּן** *ye shall surely not die*, see **אָכַל חָאכַל** 2 : 16.

5. **יָדַע** (*yō-dhé^h*) act. part. Kal. of **יָדַע**, the final guttural taking Pattahh furtive by § 300.—**כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים** *for God (is) knowing*, i. e. *God knows*. Here again we have the active participle, with an ellipsis of the verb of existence; see **וְנָהַר יָצָא מִדֶּן** 2 : 10.—**אָכַלְכֶם** (*ʾāchōl-chém*) inf. constr. **אָכַל** with pron. suff. 2 pers. m. plur. **כֶּם** (see **אָכַלְכֶם** 2 : 17.).—**וְנִפְתָּחוּ** *they will be opened*, 3 pers. plur. pret. Niph. of **פָּתַח** *to open*, with **ו** conv. pret. (§ 218 et seq.).—**עֵינֵיכֶם** *your eyes*, plur. constr. of **עֵין** with pron. suff. **כֶּם**; the first syllable has Methegh by § 65. 1. a.—**וְהָיִיתֶם** 2 pers. m. plur. pret. Kal of **הָיָה** (see § 439. 1.), with **ו** conv. pret., which here takes () instead of () by § 684. 2. and Methegh by § 63. 1. c.—**כַּאֲלֹהִים** *like God*, the noun **אֱלֹהִים** with prep. **כ**; this by § 670. 2. would make **כַּאֲלֹהִים**, but the extreme weakness of the letter **א** causes **כ** to take (), in which **א** then rests (§ 88. 4.).—**יָדַעִי** act. part. plur. constr., *knowing (scientes)*.

6. **וְיָתְרָא** fut. Kal of the **יָתְרָא** verb **יָתְרָא**, with **ו** conv., on account of which the last radical is rejected, while the () of the preformative, as is sometimes the case in the first and second persons, is lengthened into (), thus fut. **יָתְרָא**, with **ו** conv. **וְיָתְרָא** (§ 442).—**טוֹב לִמְאֹכֵל** *good for food*, see 2 : 9.—**תִּאֲוָה** *desire*, here *something to be desired, something agreeable*, a noun formed by prefixing the letter **ת** to the verbal root **אָוָה** *to desire* (§ 537); the first syllable takes Methegh by § 63. 1. c.—**וְהָיָה** *it was* (see § 650).—**לְעֵינֵינוּ** *to the eyes* (for **לְעֵינֵינוּ** the dual of **עֵין** (§ 563. 1.)), with prefixed prep. **ל** and def. art. **הָ**, whose **ה** is rejected, and whose vowel, which is () on account of the following guttural (§ 629. 1.), is given to the preposition, by § 670. 1. The accent is on the penult by § 56. 2., and the first syllable is accompanied by Methegh according to

§ 65. 2. *b.*—לְהַשְׁכִּיל inf. constr. Hiph. of שָׁכַל with prep לְ; the characteristic preformative ה, although such is not always the case, is here retained (§ 244).—מִפְרִי 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334).—מִפְרִי from or of its fruit, constr. of פָּרַי Dec. I. *a.*, with the asyllabic suffix ו of the third pers. m. sing., which, by taking the final consonant י of the noun for its enunciation, causes the rejection of the preceding vowel () in which that consonant rested, thus פָּרַי; to prevent the concurrence of two Sh'was at the beginning of a word, the first is changed into the vowel (), thus פָּרַי (§ 104. 4. *b.*), and to this is prefixed the prep מַ followed by Daghesth forte (§ 672).—וְהָאֵכָל 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Kal of אָכַל (§ 273), with ו conv.; its ultimate vowel () is here shortened into () by the pause-accent (see § 106).—וְהָתָן fut. Kal. of תָּתַן, for תִּתֶּנָּה (§ 317), with ו conv.—לְאִשָּׁהּ to her husband, הּ pron. suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (§ 586).—עִמָּהּ with herself, prep עִם with pron. suff. הּ, on the reception of which מ takes Daghesth conservative, that the preceding short vowel () may still make a mixed syllable (§ 32).—וְיֵאָכַל fut. Kal of אָכַל, with ultimate () for (), see וְהָאֵכָל above.

7. וְהִתְפַּחְחָהּ 3 pers. f. plur. fut. Niph. of פָּחַח, with ו conv. As the last radical is a guttural, the second takes () instead of () (§ 303). For the two similar accents on the word, see יִזְדוּ 1:2; it agrees with the following noun עֵינֵי, which is feminine by § 494. II. 1. *c.*—וְיִדְעוּ 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of the יָדַע verb פִּי (§ 339), with ו conv. The accent under the penult is equivalent to Methegh (§ 68), which should be placed there by § 63. 2.—עִירְמִים for עִירְמָם (§ 550) plur. of עִירָם, the *ō* of which is shortened into *ū* (§ 101. 3. *b.*), i. q. עִירְמִים, see 2:25.—הֵם כִּי עִירְמִים הֵם that they (were) naked.—וְיִתְפַּרוּ fut. Kal of תָּפַר, with ו conv., which takes Methegh by § 65. 1. *a.*—עָלָה leaves, constr. of the noun עָלָה (§ 572. note) here used collectively.—לָהֶם for themselves, the prep ל with the pron. suff. הֶם (§ 671).—הַגֵּרָה plur. of הִגְרָה a fem. noun of Dec. IV. *a.*

8. וְיִשְׁמְעוּ fut. Kal of שָׁמַע with ו conv.; for the Methegh accompanying the first syllable, see וְיִתְפַּרוּ v. 7.—קוּל constr. Dec. I. *a.*—מִזְדַּהֵן part. Hithp.—בָּגָן for בָּדָן (§ 670. 1.).—רִיחַ Pattahh furtive under ה by § 23.—וְיִתְחַבֵּא and he hid himself, fut. Hithp. of חָבַא with ו conv.—אֲשֶׁתּוֹ see the word 2:24.—וְיִתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ and he hid himself the man and his wife, i. e. the man and his wife hid themselves. When in Hebrew a verb has two or more subjects, it is either put in the plural as in English, or as in the present instance it is made to agree with the nearest subject both in gender and number.—מִפְּנֵי from the face of, from before, from.

9. וְיִקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל הָאָדָם and the Lord God called to the man. The verb קָרָא it will be perceived is here construed, not with לְ as for-

merly, but with אַל, and the verb and particle bear the primitive simple meaning *to call to*. The difference lies in the two particles, which are nearly synonyms, "but," observes Gesenius, "with this distinction, that אַל is more usual in the proper and physical signification, while לְ is more commonly employed in a tropical and metaphorical sense." Lex. Man. sub part. לְ, Prof. Robinson's trans.—אֵינְכֶּה for אֵינְכֶּה *where* (art) *thou?* the interrogative adverb אֵי *where?* with pron. suff. כֶּה (§ 593) and an intervening נ epenthetic (see §§ 81. 2., 682. 5.). The accent is on the penult by § 58. 3.

10. קָלָה the noun קָל with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. The first syllable takes Methegh by § 63. 2.—שָׁמַעְתִּי 1 pers. sing. pret. Kal of שָׁמַע.—וְאִירָא 1 pers. fut. Kal of the וִירָא verb פִּי, with ו conv., which takes () by § 214. 3. When the first radical is thus retained, it is usual for the second to take () (§ 339); but as this verb is לִא as well as פִּי, the short vowel () is lengthened into () by § 90. 1.—וְאִחְבֵּה 1 pers. sing. fut. Niph. of וְחָבֵה with ו conversive. As the first radical is a guttural, the preformative א takes () instead of () (§§ 260, 261). For the precise force of the Niph'al species as here employed, see § 141. 2. note.

11. הִגִּיד pret. Hiph. of the פָּגַד verb נָגַד (§ 324).—אָתָּה (āt-tā) *thou* (art); the pause-accent shifts the tone to the penult by § 109., and lengthens () into () by § 107. 1.—הֵמָּן (Lat. *an de?*) comp. of the prep. מִן *from* and the interrogative particle הֵ (§ 641).—צִוִּיתִיךָ *I commanded thee*, pret. P'ihel of the לָהּ verb צִוָּה (§ 449), with suff. 2 pers. m. sing.—לֹבֶלְתִּי *to or for not*, comp. of the negative adverb בִּלְתִּי and prep. לְ.—אָכַל inf. constr. of אָכַל, for אָכַל, the ultimate *o* being shortened into *o* by the following Makkeph (§ 70).—לֹבֶלְתִּי אָכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ *for not eating of it*, i. e. not to eat of it.—אָכַלְתָּ 2 pers. m. sing. pret. Kal of אָכַל; the second radical has () for () on account of the accompanying pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—הֵמָּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֹבֶלְתִּי *whether from the tree which I commanded thee not to eat of it thou hast eaten?* i. e. hast thou eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee not to eat? for this construction of אֲשֶׁר see I: 11.

12. נָתַתָּה 2 pers. m. sing. pret. Kal of נָתַן, for נָתַתָּה (§ 333); here the full termination תָּה of the pron. אָתָּה is employed as a personal affirmative instead of the usual תָּ (see § 323).—עִמָּדִי *with me*, comp. of prep. עִמָּד *with* and pron. suff. 1 pers. sing. עִמָּד, i. q. עִמָּד; it is the only manner in which the prep. עִמָּד is employed.—אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי *whom thou hast placed with me*.—הִיא ancient form of הִיא *she* (p. 81).—נָתַתָּה-לִּי As the first of these two words connected by Makkeph ends in a simple

syllable, the initial liquid of the second receives Daghesth (§ 35).—**הוּא** *he* **נָתַן** *gave* **לִי** *to me*; the pronoun **הוּא**, which is here not needed for perspicuity, is employed as are the personal pronouns in Latin for the sake of emphasis.—**אֶחָד** 1 pers. fut. sing. Kal of **אָכַל**, for **אֶחָכַל** (§ 273), with **ו** conversive, which takes (**ו**) for (**ו**) by § 214. 3.

13. **לְאִשָּׁה** *to the woman*, for **לְהָאִשָּׁה** (§ 670. 1.).—**מַה־זֶּה** *what (is) this?* Here the feminine demonstrative **זֶה** (§ 632) is employed as a neuter (see **לֹא טוֹב וְגו'** 2 : 18.). For the Daghesth after **מַה** see § 640. 1.—**עָשִׂיתָ** 2 pers. f. sing. pret. Kal of the **לָהּ** verb **עָשָׂה** for **עָשִׂיתָ** (§ 439. 1.).—**הִשְׁתַּחֲוִי** pret. Hiph. of the **פָּנָה** verb **נָשָׂא** (§ 324), with the pron. suff. **נִי**—of the first pers. sing. (tab. p. 195).

14. **עָשִׂיתָ** 2 pers. m. sing. pret. Kal of **עָשָׂה**, see **עָשִׂיתָ** in the verse preceding.—**כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֶה** *because thou hast done this*. As the second word, which terminates in a simple syllable, bears the conjunctive accent **Munahh** (§ 50), the initial dental of the third takes Daghesth forte by § 35.—**אָרִיר** pass. part. Kal of **אָרַר**.—**מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה** *cursed (be) thou from all cattle*, i. e. be thou the most cursed of all cattle; see remarks under **וְגו'** 3 : 1.—**גִּזְלוֹךְ** constr. of **גִּזְלוֹךְ** Dec. II. *d.*, with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. The penult takes **Methegh** by § 63. 2.—**חַיִּיךָ** 2 pers. m. fut. Kal of **חָיָה** (§ 339); **ח** is without Daghesth lene by § 39. 4.—**יָמֶיךָ** constr. (§ 581. a.) of **יָמִים** plur. of **יֹם** (§ 575. 1. note).—**חַיִּיךָ** constr. of **חַיִּים** *life*, used in the plural only (§ 560), with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2.). The accent is on the penult by § 58. 3.—**כָּל יְמֵי חַיִּיךָ** *all the days of thy life*, i. e. during thy whole life.

15. **אָשִׁיתָ** 1 pers. sing. fut. Kal of the **עָשָׂה** verb **שָׂה** (see par. p. 162).—**בֵּין** the prep. **בֵּין** *between* with pron. suff. **ךָ** *thee* (tab. p. 272); the first syllable takes **Methegh** by § 63. 2.—**בֵּין וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה** *between thee and the woman*, see **וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה** 1 : 4.—**זָרְעָךְ** the Segholate noun **זָרַע** with pron. suff. **ךָ** (§ 591).—**הוּא** *he*, referring to **זָרְעָךְ** immediately preceding, which is personified.—**יִשְׁפָּךְ** fut. Kal of the **שָׂה** verb **שָׂה**, thus **יִשְׁפָּךְ** (§ 363), with the pron. suff. **ךָ**; this has the accent by § 58. 3., and hence causes the (**ו**) of the preformative to be rejected (§ 104. 1.). The penult takes **Methegh** by § 63. 2.—**תִּשְׁפָּךְ** for **תִּשְׁפָּךְ** 2 pers. m. sing. fut. Kal of **שָׂה** (see **יִשְׁפָּךְ** above), with pron. suff. **ךָ** and an intermediate epenthetic **נ** (§ 484. 1.).—**הוּא יִשְׁפָּךְ רֹאשׁ וְאֹתוֹ תִּשְׁפָּךְ עֵקֶב** *he shall bruise thee (as to) the head, and thou shalt bruise him (as to) the heel*, i. e. he shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. The suffix is here joined to the verb instead of the noun, thus **יִשְׁפָּךְ רֹאשׁ** for **יִשְׁפָּךְ רֹאשׁ**, which forms a species of synecdoche, where the whole is first put, and its meaning afterwards restricted by the mention of a part.

16. **רָבָה** *to make many, to multiply*, inf. Hiph. of the **רָבָה** verb **רָבָה** *to be many*, for **רָבָה**, which is used only adverbially (§ 662).—**אַרְבֵּה** fut. Hiph. of the same verb.—**הָרַבְה אֲרַבְה** *multiplying I will multiply*, i. e. I will exceedingly multiply; see **אָכַל וְאָכַל** 2 : 16.—**עֲצֹבוֹנָה** constr. of **עֲצֹבוֹן** Dec. II. *e.* with pron. suff. 2 pers. f. sing. **נָה** (§ 586).—**וְהָרִינָהּ** the noun **הָרִין** with pron. suff. **נָה**, preceded by **ו** conjunctive. The antepenult takes Methegh by § 65. 1. *a.*—**עֲצֹבוֹנָךְ וְהָרִינָךְ** *thy pain and thy conception*, i. e. the pain of thy conception. Here the two nouns **עֲצֹבוֹן** and **הָרִין**, the latter of which qualifies the former, instead of being put in the state of construction, are connected by the conjunction *and*, by the grammatical figure hendiadys (see **לֵאמֹתָ וּלְמַעֲרִים** 1 : 14.).—**תְּלִידִי** 2 pers. f. sing. fut. Kal of **לָדָה** (§ 339). The penult takes Methegh by § 63. 2.—**בָּנִים** plur. of **בֵּן** *son, child* (§ 575. 1. *note*); **ב** without Daghes by § 39. 4.—**אֵשֶׁת** the immutable monosyllabic noun **אִישׁ** with suff. 2. pers. f. sing. (§§ 586, 588).—**תְּשׁוּקָתָהּ** the fem. noun **תְּשׁוּקָה**, formed from the **עוּ** root **שׁוּק**, by prefixing the letter **ת**, and adding the feminine characteristic termination **הּ** (§ 522. 2. *b.*); to which is subjoined the pron. suff. 2 pers. f. sing. **נָה** (tab. p. 241). It will be observed that the **ה** of feminine nouns ending in **הּ** is changed into **ת**, as in forming the singular construct (§ 572), on receiving even the *asyllabic* suffixes; in such case however the preceding () remains unchanged in order to form a simple syllable (see par. p. 242). The first accent supplies the place of Methegh (§ 68).—**יִמְשֹׁל** (*yim-shöl*) fut. Kal of **מָשַׁל**, for **יִמְשַׁל**, whose ultimate vowel Hholem is shortened into Kamets Hhatuph by the following Makkeph (§ 70).—**בָּהּ** the prep. **ב** with pron. suff. 2 pers. m. sing. (tab. p. 269).

17. **וְלֵאמֹר** the conjunction **ו** before a letter without a vowel takes its homogeneous vowel *u* instead of Sh'wa (§ 684. 1.).—**אִשְׁתְּךָ** *thy wife*, the accent C'gholta is a postpositive (§ 57), and does not indicate the situation of the tone, which is on the penult by § 58. 3.—**אֲרִירָהּ** part. pass. with fem. term. **הָהּ**, which causes the rejection of the first vowel (§§ 104. 1., 504. 1.).—**בְּעִבּוּרָהּ** the compound prep. **בְּעִבּוּר** *on account of*, formed of the noun **עִבּוּר** and the prep. **ב**, which takes () the corresponding vowel of the following () by § 670. 2., with pron. suff. **נָה** (§ 593).—**וְאָכַלְנָהּ** 2 pers. m. sing. fut. Kal of **אָכַל**, with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. **נָה**, agreeing with **הָאָרְצָהּ**, and an intervening **נ** epenthetic (§ 484. 1.); the second vowel of the verb **אָכַל** (see § 272) is rejected by § 104. 2., and its place irregularly supplied by compound instead of simple Sh'wa (see § 20. *note*): *lit. thou shalt eat of it*, i. e. thou shalt enjoy its (the earth's) productions; an instance of metonymy.

18. **דָּרְדָר** a quadriliteral noun formed from the **עַר** root **דָּרַר** by reduplicating and transposing the first radical (§ 543).—**הַצְמִיתָ** fut. Hiph. of

צָמַח, whose ultimate radical being a guttural takes Pattahh furtive by § 310.—וְאָכַלְתָּ *and thou shalt eat*, 2 pers. m. sing. pret. Kal with וְ, called Waw conversive preterite, which causes the accent to be drawn forward to the personal affirmative (see § 218 and *note*); consequently the antepenult takes Methegh by § 65. 1. *a*.

19. זָעַר constr. of the fem. noun זָעָה from the root יָזַע (§ 518. 3.); it belongs by its form to Dec. IV. *d*., but retains its first vowel in the construct.—אָפִיךָ *thy face*, comp. of אָפִים constr. of אָפִים dual of אָף *the nostrils, the nose*, and thence by metonymy *the face* (compare Lat. *os, mouth* and also *countenance*), with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. (see tab. p. 241).—בִּזְעַת אָפִיךָ *by the sweat of thy face*, i. e. by severe labour.—תֹּאכַל the initial ה has Daghes lene by § 39. 3., because the preceding word, although terminating in a simple syllable, bears the disjunctive accent Pashta (§ 49). As the following word is the Segholate לָחֶם, whose accent is on the first syllable (§ 56. 2.), that of תֹּאכַל is thrown back to the penult, in order to avoid the concurrence of two accents (§ 60).—שׁוּבָךְ inf. constr. of the שׁוּב verb שׁוּב (§ 362), with the pron. suff. ךְ, which being preceded by () receives the accent (§ 58. 2.).—עַד שׁוּבָךְ *until thy returning*, i. e. until thou returnest.—הִיאָרְמָה the accent on the first syllable supplies the place of Methegh (§ 68), which should be put there by § 65. 1. *a*.—לְקַחְתָּ 2 pers. m. sing. pret. Pu'hal of לָקַח; the () of the second radical is lengthened into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—תָּשׁוּב fut. Kal of שׁוּב (§ 363).

20. חַיָּה *Eve*, lit. *enlivening, quickening*, formed after the inf. Pi'hel of the חָיָה verb חָיָה *to live* (§ 541).—חַיָּה pret. Kal of חָיָה; see the word 1:2.—אֵם a prim. noun (see § 116. *note*) in the constr. state, belonging to Dec. I. *a*.—כָּל־חַיָּי *every living (person)*.

21. יָעֵשׂ fut. Kal of the עָשָׂה verb עָשָׂה, with י conversive (see § 442).—בְּחַיָּוֹת plur. constr. of the fem. noun בְּחַיָּה Class II. 2., Dec. I. *c*. plur., which, as it rejects the second vowel of the singular, also loses the Daghes in חַי; and consequently the preceding ו, which was adopted on account of the Daghes (§ 101. 3. *b*.), is changed into ם.—וַיַּלְבִּישֵׁם *and he clothed them*, fut. Hiph. of לָבַשׁ *to dress*, for יַלְבִּישׁ (see § 100. 1. *note*), with י conversive; the affixed ם is the pron. suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (§ 475).

22. בְּאַחֲדֵי constr. of the cardinal numeral אֶחָד (§ 610), with prep. בְּ.—מִמֶּנּוּ *from or of us* (§ 673).—לְדַעַת *as to, in respect to knowing*, inf. constr. of יָדַע (§ 350), with prep. לְ, which receives () by § 671.—עַתָּה *at this time, now*, formed from the noun עֵת *time* by affixing the term. הָהָ (see § 651. *note*).—סֵן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח *lest he put forth his hand and take*. The pret. לָקַח joined to the future יִשְׁלַח by the conjunction

ו is to be rendered also as a future (§ 218); and so with the verbs וְאָכַל and וְחָי which follow.—מֵעַץ the prep. מ takes () by § 672.—וְחָיִים, see the word 2:9.—וְחָיִי pret. Kal of חָיָה formed according to the analogy of verbs עָל (§ 466), with ו conjunctive, which takes () for () by § 684. 3. b.

23. וְיִשָּׁבְהוּ fut. Pi'hel of שָׁבַח with ו conv. and pron. suff. הוּ; which causes the rejection of the () of the second radical (§ 104. 2.).—וְעָבַד inf. constr. Kal with prep. ל, which takes () by § 670. 2.—מִשָּׁם thence, see the word 2:10.—וּמִשָּׁם אשר לקח משם which he was taken thence, i. e. whence he was taken; see וּמִשָּׁם 2:11.

24. וְיִשְׁכְּנוּ fut. Pi'hel of the gutt. verb שָׁכַן; as the second radical is not capable of receiving the characteristic Daghesh forte of this species, the first takes () instead of () to make a simple syllable (§ 287). The second radical takes the short vowel () instead of (), in consequence of the shifting back of the accent occasioned by the reception of ו conversive (§ 215. 2.).—וְיִשְׁכְּנוּ and he caused to dwell, stationed, fut. Hiph. of שָׁכַן to abide, to dwell, with ו conversive (§ 216).—מִקְדָּם at the east, see the word 2:8.—מִקְדָּם לָגֵן at the east as to the garden, i. e. east of the garden.—כְּרוּבִים for כְּרֻבִים (§ 100. 1. note) plur. of כְּרוֹיב a noun formed after the passive participle (§ 504).—לְהִטּוֹ the flame of the sword, i. e. a glittering sword (see יִרְקַע עֵשָׂב 1:30): both nouns have the accent on the penult by § 56. 2.; on account of the strength of the guttural ה, the article preceding it retains its short vowel () (§ 629. 1.).—הִמְתְּהָפְכָהּ which (was) turning itself, fem. part. Hithp. of הִפְךָ to turn about (see §§ 201., 494. I. 2.), with the def. art. ה used as a relative pronoun (§ 635).

No. X. GEN. 6:1—22.

1. וְהָיָה he began, pret. Hiph. of the עָל verb חָלַל (p. 167).—לָרֵב inf. constr. Kal of the עָל verb רָבַב (p. 165), with prep. ל, which takes () by § 671.—וּבָנוֹת plur. of בָּנָה for בָּנָה (p. 246), with ו conjunctive, which takes u by § 684. 3. a.—וַיִּבְרְאוּ pret. Pu'hal of יָבַר.—לָהֶם to them, the prep. takes () by § 671.

2. וַיִּרְאוּ 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of רָאָה, for יִרְאוּהוּ (§ 439. 2.).—בְּנֵי plur. constr. of בֶּן (p. 246).—בְּנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים sons of God, i. e. godlike, superior persons (see Ges. Lex. under אֱלֹהִים B. 6.); here opposed to בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם daughters of (common) men. The term אָדָם (homo) is frequently employed as an antithesis to אִישׁ (vir); see, for instance, Is. 2:9., 5:15.—בָּנוֹת constr. of בָּנָה Dec. II. a., plur. of בָּנָה (p. 246).—כָּבוֹד fem. plur. of the adj. טוֹב, agreeing in gender and number with

בְּנוֹת *they* (were), pron. 3 pers. f. plur.—יָקָחוּ 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of לָקַח for יִלְקָחוּ (§ 334); as ק has (), the Dagghesh which would regularly be inserted in it on the rejection of ל is omitted as unnecessary (§ 33. 1.).—נָשִׁים plur. of אִשָּׁה (p. 245).—בָּחָרוּ 3 pers. plur. pret. Kal, with () under the second radical for () on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).—מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ *from all which they chose*, i. e. whichever they pleased.

3. יִדּוּךְ fut. Kal of דּוּךְ (§ 363).—רִיחֵי comp. of the noun רִיחַ and the pron. suff. יִ (tab. p. 241), on the reception of which the Pattahh furtive of the noun is dropped as no longer necessary.—בָּהֶאֱמָרָם for בְּהִיאָמָרָם (§ 670. 1.).—לְעֵלָם *to eternity, for ever*.—בְּשָׁגָם *in their erring*, comp. of שָׁג inf. constr. Kal of the שָׁג verb עָשָׂה (§ 405), and pron. suff. ׀ם 3 pers. m. plur. referring to the collective noun אָדָם, with the prefixed prep. בּ.—הוּא *he* (is), agreeing formally with אָדָם in the singular.—יָמָיו plur. of יוֹם (§ 575. 1. note) with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2. a.).—מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה *one hundred and twenty years* (see §§ 618, 620, 622). The noun is generally put in the singular number after all the cardinal numerals, excepting those from *two* to *ten* inclusive. For the rendering of this verse see § 405.

4. בְּהִיאָרָץ for בְּהִיאָרָץ (§ 670. 1.). The accent Zarka placed on ׀ is a postpositive (§ 51).—בְּיָמֵיהֶם for בְּיָמֵיהֶם, the noun יָמִים plur. of יוֹם (§ 575. 1. note), with def. art. הַ and prep. בּ (§ 670. 1.).—הָהֵם *those*, the plur. pers. pron. הֵם with def. art., employed like the singular as a demonstrative (§ 633).—אַחֲרֵיהֶם prep. plur. constr. of אַחֲרֵי (§ 667. 1.).—אֲשֶׁר *which* (time), *when*.—יָבֹאוּ 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of בָּאוּ (§ 363).—יָלְדוּ pret. Kal of יָלַד; the Kamets of the first radical takes Methegh by § 63. 2.—הָיָה *they* (were), pron. הֵם with הַ paragogic (p. 83).—גְּבוּרָם plur. of גְּבוּרָה Dec. I. a., Class I.—מֵעוֹלָם *lit. from eternity*, i. e. for a long time back, of old; the prep. מִ takes () instead of the short vowel () by § 672.—אֲנֵשִׁים constr. of אֲנָשִׁים Class III. a., plur. of אִישׁ for אָנָשׁ (p. 245).—אֲנָשֵׁי הַשֵּׁם *men of name*, or as we say *men of note*, distinguished individuals.

5. רַבָּה fem. of the adj. רַב *great*, from the רָבב root עָבַד, formed by adding the term. הֶ- (§ 527), when the omission of the third radical is compensated by Dagghesh forte.—רַעְתָּה constr. of fem. noun רָעָה Dec. IV. a. from רָעָה (§ 519. 1.) i. q. רָעָה (see § 418).—וַיֵּרָא כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם *and he saw that the wickedness of man (was) great*. Although the noun רַעְתָּה is made definite by being put in construction with a definite noun (see וַיִּלְמְדוּהָ 1: 10.), the adjective רַבָּה, which relates to it and agrees with it in gender and number, is neither made definite nor placed after it (see וַיִּהְיוּ הַגְּדֹלִים 1: 16.); since here it is not a mere qualify-

ing term, but constitutes the predicate.—יָצַר a Segholate noun from יָצַר (§ 501. 3.), with the accent on the penult (§ 56. 2.), and accompanied by two Pashtas (§ 51).—מְחַשְׁבֶּת constr. of מְחַשְׁבֶּת Dec. II. *b.* plur. of מְחַשְׁבֶּה.—לְבוֹ comp. of the noun לֵב, from לָבַב (§ 524), and pron. suff. י, on the reception of which the final letter of the noun takes Daghesh forte (see רָבָה above); consequently the preceding long vowel () is shortened into () (§ 101. 2. *b.*)—בְּלֵי־הַיּוֹם *all the day*, i. e. the whole time, continually.

6. וַיִּנָּחֵם fut. Niph., with ו conversive, which causes the retraction of the accent to the penult and the consequent shortening of () into () (§ 215. 3.).—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב fut. Hithp.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב אֶל־לִבּוֹ *and he grieved himself to his heart*, i. e. he was exceedingly grieved.

7. אָמְרָה 1 pers. sing. fut. Kal of the 2^d verb מָרָה, the second radical taking () by § 438. 2.—בְּרָאִיתִי 1 pers. sing. pret. Kal of בָּרָא; the second radical takes () for () by § 421. 1.; the word has two Pashtas (§ 51).—מֵעַל *from upon*, the prep. מ takes () by § 672.—מֵאֲדָם here also the prep. takes the vowel () by § 672, and Methegh by § 65. 1. *a.*—מֵאֲדָם נִבְרָא אָדָם *from man to beast*, i. e. including both man and beast.—נִבְרָאִיתִי 1 pers. sing. pret. Niph. of the נָבַר and נָבַר gutt. verb נָבַר, for נִבְרָאִיתִי; although the first radical is rejected according to § 77. 2., the short vowel () is retained before the strong guttural ה (§ 85. 2.).—עָשִׂיתָם for עָשִׂיתֶם (§ 100. 1. *note*), comp. of עָשִׂיתִי 1 pers. sing. pret. Kal of the עָשָׂה verb עָשָׂה (§ 439. 1.) and pron. suff. 3 pers. m. plur., which causes the rejection of the first vowel (see § 476 and par. p. 197).

8. מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה *he found favour in the eyes of Jehovah*, i. e. he was favourably regarded by the Lord.

9. צִדִּיק adj. formed after the inf. Pī'hel (§ 507).—תָּמִים an adj. formed like the Aramaic pass. part., from the root תָּמַם (§ 504. 2.).—בְּדֹרֹתָיו fem. plur. of דֹּר Dec. I. *a.*, Class I., with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (see § 587. 2.) and prep. ב; lit. *in his generations*, i. e. among the men of his age.—הִתְהַלַּךְ pret. Hithp. of הִלָּךְ, the ultimate () being shortened into () by the loss of the accent occasioned by the following Makkeph (§ 70).—אֲחֻז־הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלַּךְ־נֹחַ *Noah walked with God*, i. e. he conducted himself agreeably to the will of God.

10. יוֹלֵד fut. Hiph. of the יָלַד verb יָלַד (§ 346), with ו conversive, which by retracting the accent to the penult shortens the () of the ultimate into () (§ 357).—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים *three sons*; here the feminine form of the numeral is employed before a masculine noun (§ 611, 612), which latter is put in the plural number (see מאַה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה v. 3.).—יָפֶת־רִפְתָּ for יָפֶת, the first () being lengthened into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

11. הִשָּׁחָה 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Niph.—לִפְנֵי *to the face of, before* (§ 669).—וַחֲמֵלָה הָאָרֶץ חָמָס *and the earth was filled with oppression.* This verb is sometimes construed with מִן or לְ, but more frequently as in the present instance with the simple accusative.

12. נִשְׁחָחָה 3 pers. f. sing. pret. Niph. of שָׁחָח; the second radical takes () for () on account of the accompanying pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).—הִשְׁחָחָה pret. Hiph. of the same verb.—כָּל־בָּשָׂר *all flesh*, i. e. every creature.—דֶּרֶכְוִי the Segholate noun דֶּרֶךְ with suff. 3 pers. m. sing., before which it assumes the form of the plur. constr. (§ 591); lit. *its way*, i. e. its natural course, or conduct.

13. בָּא 3 pers. m. sing. pret. Kal of the עו' verb בֹּא (§ 361).—לִפְנֵי *to my face, before me*, comp. of פָּנַי constr. of פָּנִים and pron. suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 587. 2.), with the prefixed prep. לְ.—בָּא לִפְנֵי *it has come before me*, i. e. I have determined upon it.—בָּלָאָה 3 pers. f. sing. pret. Kal.—מִפְּנֵיהֶם *from before them*, i. e. through them, by their means.—וַהֲבֵנִי *and behold I*, interj. הֵן with suff. 1 pers. sing. and ו conj. (§ 682. 1.). Methegh is placed before Sh'wa (§ 63. 1. d.), which here retains its moveable power (§ 19. 3.).—מִשְׁחִיתָם part. Hiph. with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. שָׁם (tab. p. 241).—וַהֲנִי מִשְׁחִיתָם *and behold I (am) destroying them*, i. e. I am about to destroy them.

14. עָשָׂה imp. Kal of עָשָׂה. As the first radical is a guttural, it takes compound instead of simple Sh'wa (§ 20); and as the third is the weak letter ה the second takes () by § 438. 2. (see § 443).—לְךָ *for thyself*, prep. לְ with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. (§ 673).—הִבֵּיתָ constr. of הִבֵּה. This word, whose origin Gesenius and his predecessors have been unsuccessful in tracing, may be referred to the Chaldee and rabbinic root יָתַב = יָשַׁב *to sit*, from which it is formed by adding the fem. term. יָה and rejecting the first radical י, meaning a place to *set* or *put* something in, as a *chest, ark* (Chald. הִיבֵיתָ), as יָדַע from יָדַעַה, יָרַע from יָרַעַה; like עָשָׂה (which see 3: 19.), it retains its first vowel in the construct.—עָשִׂי constr. of עָשִׂים Dec. II. a. plur. of עָשָׂה.—עָשִׂי גַּפְרִי *make for thyself an ark of pine timbers*.—קָנִים plur. of קָן, like אֲמוֹת plur. of אָם (§ 575. 1. note).—תַּעֲשֶׂה fut. Kal of עָשָׂה (§ 438. 1.); the first syllable takes Methegh by § 63. 1.—וְכִפְרָתָּה pret. Kal with ו conv. pret. (§ 218).—אֶתָּה illustr. part. אָתָּה with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (§ 687).—מִבֵּיתָ *on the inside, within*, comp. of noun בֵּית *house, interior*, and prep. מִן *from, at*; with the accent on the penult by § 51. 2.—וּמִחוּץ *and on the outside, without*, comp. of noun חוּץ *exterior* and מִן, with ו conjunctive, which before the labial מ takes its homogeneous vowel u (§ 684. 3. a.). The preposition retains its short vowel () before ה by § 672.—בְּכַפֵּר בְּכַפֵּר *with pitch*, Fr. *avec de la poix*; in Hebrew, as in French and

some other languages, it is usual to place the article before material-nouns, especially when a *part* is spoken of.

15. *וזה אשר תעשה אהה* and *this is what* (i. e. how) *thou shalt make it.*—שֶׁלֶשׁ constr. of שֶׁלֶשׁ Dec. II. *d.*—מֵאֹת plur. of מֵאָה (§ 620).—שֶׁלֶשׁ מֵאֹת אמה—*three hundred cubits.* The numeral שֶׁלֶשׁ is put in the state of construction by § 621; and the noun מֵאָה is put in the singular, as the preceding numeral מֵאֹת is in the plural, see מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים (v. 3.).—רֹחַבָּה (*rōḥḥ-bāḥ*) the noun רֹחַב with the asyllabic pron. suff. הָ, which causes the rejection of the second vowel (§ 104. 2.), and consequently the shortening of Hholem into Kamets Hhatuph (§ 24).—קִימָתָה the fem. noun קִימָה with the asyllabic pron. suff. הָ (see תְּשׁוּבָתָה 3: 16).

16. לְהַתְּבִינָה for לְהַתְּבִינָה (§ 670. 1.).—תְּכַלֶּנָּה for תְּכַלֶּנָּה (§ 77. 3.) fut. Pi'el of the לָה verb כָּלָה with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and an intervening epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).—מִלְמַעְלָה lit. *from above, above, overhead*, comp. of לְמַעְלָה *upwards* (§ 644) and prep. מִ; for the omission of Daghes forte after מִ see § 33. 1.—וְאֵל אִמְרָה תְּכַלֶּנָּה מִלְמַעְלָה—and *to a cubit thou shalt finish it above*, i. e. thou shalt make it (the window) a cubit in height.—וְפִתְחוֹ a Segholate noun, with () instead of () under the second radical on account of the final guttural (§ 501. 3.); the prefixed ו conj. takes *u* because followed by a labial (§ 684. 3. a.).—צִדָּה comp. of the noun צֶדֶד *side* from the עָצ root צִדַּד (§ 524) and the asyllabic pron. suff. הָ, on the reception of which the third radical is restored by Daghes (see רִבְדָּה, v. 5.), and () is exchanged for the still shorter vowel () (see § 102. 3. b.).—שְׁנִימָה fut. Kal of the עִי verb שָׁנַם (see par. p. 162).—תַּחְתֵּימָה for תַּחְתֵּימָה (§ 550) masc. plur. of the adjective תַּחְתִּי *lower*, formed from the prep. תַּחַת *beneath* by the addition of the vowel () (§ 515. 3.).—שְׁנִימָה for שְׁנִימָה masc. plur. of the ordinal numeral שְׁנִי *second* (§ 625).—שְׁלִישִׁימָה m. plur. of שְׁלִישִׁי (§ 623), with ו conj., which takes the vowel *u* in consequence of the following Sh'wa (§ 684. 1.).—וּשְׁלִישִׁימָה וּשְׁלִישִׁימָה *lower, second, and third* (cells), these words referring to קְנִיִּים v. 14., i. e. three series or stories of cells.—תַּעֲשֶׂהָ fut. Kal of עָשָׂה with pron. suff. הָ, for תַּעֲשֶׂהָ (§ 489).

17. וְאֵנִי pers. pron. 1 pers. sing., with ו conj., which takes () by § 684. 3. b.—מִבְּרֵא part. Hiph. of the עִי verb בִּרָא (§ 375).—לְשָׁחַת inf. constr. Pi'el of שָׁחַת, whose medial radical the guttural ה, although incapable of receiving Daghes, is preceded on account of its strength by the short vowel () (§ 85. 2.).—אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ רֹחַ חַיִּים *which in it (is) the breath of life*, i. e. in which is the breath of life (see אֲשֶׁר זָרַענו 1: 11.).—וְיָגֵד fut. Kal of the עִי and לָ gutt. verb יָגַד. As the medial ו is strong in comparison with the final guttural ע, it retains its consonantal

power (§ 384), and takes the guttural vowel () (§ 298), which is here lengthened into () by the accompanying pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

18. *וְהָקְמֹתִי* 1 pers. sing. pret. Hiph. of the *קָם* verb ע"ו (§ 371), with *ו* conv. pret., which takes () by § 684. 3. *b.*; consequently the accent is shifted to the ultimate (§ 219).—*בְּרִיתִי* comp. of the fem. noun *בְּרִית* from the *לָהּ* root *בָּרַח* (§ 533) and suff. 1 pers. sing.—*אֶתְּךָ* prep. *אֵת* with and pron. suff. 2 pers. m. sing. with pause-accent (tab. p. 271).—*וּבְאַתְךָ* 2 pers. m. sing. pret. Kal of *בָּאָה*, with *ו* conv. pret., which takes *u* by § 684. 3. *a.*—*בְּנֵיךָ* constr. of *בָּנִים* plur. of *בֵּן* (p. 246) with pron. suff. *ךָ* (§ 587. 2. *a.*).—*אִשְׁתְּךָ* fem. noun *אִשָּׁה* with pron. suff. *ךָ* (see p. 245).—*נָשִׁי* constr. of *נָשִׁים* plur. of *אִשָּׁה*, formed by rejecting the *א* of the masc. *אֲנָשִׁים* (see *אִשָּׁה* p. 245).

19. *וְהָיִי* *which lives*, comp. of adj. *חַי* *living* and def. art. *הַ* (§ 629. 1.) employed as a relative (§ 635).—*מִכָּל־הָחַי מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר* *of every living thing, of all flesh*; a pleonasm employed for the sake of emphasis.—*חֲבִירָא* fut. Hiph. of the *עָו* verb *בָּוָא* (§ 373).—*לְהַחֲיֶה* inf. constr. Hiph. of the *פ* gutt. and *לָהּ* verb *חָיָה*, with prep. *לְ*, which causes it to assume the construct form (§ 161).—*יִהְיֶה* fut. Kal of *חָיָה*, with Methegh on the first syllable by § 63. 1. *c.*

20. *מִדְּעוֹף* the short vowel () of the prep. *מִן* is lengthened into () before the guttural *ד* by § 672.—*לְמִינֵהוּ* the noun *מִין* with pron. suff. *הוּ* (tab. p. 241) and prep. *לְ*.—*יָבֹאוּ* 3 pers. m. plur. fut. Kal of *בָּוָא* (§ 363).—*אֵלַיךָ* prep. *אֵל* with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. (tab. p. 272).

21. *קָח* imp. Kal of *לָקַח* (§ 334).—*יֹאכֵל* fut. Niph. of the *פ* gutt. verb *אָכַל* (§ 261).—*וְאָסַפְתָּ* pret. Kal, with *ו* conv. pret., and the accent consequently on the ultimate (§ 218).—*וְלָהֶם לֶחֶם לֹאכְלֹה* *it shall be to thee and to them for food*, i. e. thou and they shall use it for food.

22. *וַיַּעַשׂ* fut. Kal of the *פ* gutt. and *לָהּ* verb *עָשָׂה* (§ 442).—*כָּכָל* *like all, according to all*.—*צָוָה* pret. Pi'el of the *לָהּ* verb *צָוָה*, whose medial *ו* retains its consonantal power by § 384; it takes the vowel () instead of () on account of the following *ה* (§ 438. 3.).—*אֵתְּךָ* illustr. part. *אֵת* with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 678).

No. XI. GEN. 7: 1—24.

1. *בָּא* imp. Kal of *בָּוָא*, whose future, from which it is formed, is *יָבֹאוּ* (§ 364).—*בֵּיתְךָ* *thy house*, i. e. thy family, constr. of *בֵּית* (§ 569. *d. note*) with pron. suff. *ךָ*.—*אֵתְּךָ* the illustrative particle *אֵת* with pron. suff. *ךָ* (p. 271).—*רָאִיתִי* pret. Kal of the *לָהּ* verb *רָאָה* (§ 439. 1.).—

בְּהוֹרֹר for בְּהוֹרֹר (§ 670. 1.).—הַזֶּה *this same*, emphatic demonstrative pronoun (§ 633).

2. הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְהוֹרָה *the clean cattle*. As already stated, an adjective following a definite noun takes the article.—תָּקַח fut. of לָקַח, for תִּלְקַח (§ 334).—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה *seven (and) seven*, i. e. by sevens.—אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ used generically, *male and female*.

3. מֵעוֹנָה the prep. מִ takes () by § 672.—לְחַיִּיתָ inf. constr. Pi'el of חָיָה with prep. לְ.

4. כִּי לִימִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה *for of days (there are) yet seven*, i. e. there are yet seven days.—אֲנִי pron. 1 pers. sing., i. q. אָנִי, with an inserted palatal (§ 125).—מִמָּטִיר part. Hiph. of מָטַר.—אֲנִי מִמָּטִיר *I (am) causing it to rain*, i. e. I will then cause it to rain.—לִיָּלָה the noun לַיָּל with הַ paragogic (see the word 1 : 5.).—וּמָחִירָתִי pret. Kal of מָחַר (§ 439. 1.), with ו conjunctive, which has א by § 648. 3. a.—וַיִּקְרָם comp. of יָקַם, a derivative noun formed from the רוּ root קָרַם by prefixing the letter י (§ 521), and the def. art. הַ, which is not followed by Daghesh, as the first letter of the noun has () (§ 33. 1.).—עָשִׂיתִי pret. Kal of עָשָׂה.

5. צָרָה 3 pers. m. sing. pret. Pi'el of צָרָה, with pron. suff. הָ, on the reception of which the vowelless third radical is omitted (§ 489).

6. בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ constr. of בֶּן, followed by Makkeph (§ 569. a. note).—מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה *a son of six hundred years*, i. e. six hundred years old; a very common Hebraism.—וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מֵימַי עַל הָאָרֶץ *and the flood was of water upon the earth*. Here is a transposition or synchysis as it is called of the word מֵימַי, which would regularly be placed after הַמָּבּוּל as in 6 : 17.

7. וַיָּבֹא fut. Kal of בּוֹא with ו conv.—וּבְנֵי constr. of בָּנִים plur. of בֶּן (§ 575. 1. note) with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2. a.) and ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.).—מֵי constr. of מַיִם (p. 246).—מִן הַמָּבּוּל *from before the waters of the flood*, i. e. on account of the flood.

8. אֵין comp. of אֵין constr. of אֵין *nothing* (§ 569. d. note) and suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (§ 682. 4.), with an intervening נ epenthetic like that inserted between verbs and their suffixes (see §§ 484. 1., 682. 4.).—אֲשֶׁר *which it (was) not*, i. e. which was not.

9. בָּאוּ 3 pers. plur. pret. Kal of בּוֹא.—בָּאוּ שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם *they came in pairs* (see שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה v. 2. and § 563. 3.).

10. וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים *and it became the seven days*, i. e. the seven days (mentioned v. 4.) took place, passed away.—וַיָּמִי constr. of יָמִים, with ו conjunctive, which takes the vowel *u* by § 684. 3. a.—הָיָה pret. Kal of the לָהּ verb הָיָה (§ 439. 2.).

11. שְׁנַת constr. of שָׁנָה Dec. IV. d., with prep. בַּ, which by § 670. 2. takes the vowel ().—בְּשָׁנָה שֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה *in the year of six hundred*

years, i. e. in the six hundredth year, the noun being repeated after the numeral (§ 626).—*לְחַיֵּי* of the life of, constr. of *חַיִּים* with prep. *לְ* frequently used as a sign of the genitive.—*בְּחֹדֶשׁ* for *בְּהֹדֶשׁ* (§ 670. 1.); the short vowel (*u*) is retained before the guttural *ה* by § 629. 1.—*בְּחֹדֶשׁ* in the second month; the ordinals like other adjectives are made definite when the noun to which they are attached is so.—*בַּשְּׁבַעִי עֶשְׂרִי* on the seventeenth day. The ordinal numerals above *ten* have the same form as the cardinals, and sometimes with the prep. *בְּ* are placed like the latter before the nouns to which they refer (see § 626).—*לְחֹדֶשׁ* of the month, for *לְהֹדֶשׁ* (see *בְּחֹדֶשׁ* above).—*בְּיוֹם הַזֶּה* on that day, an emphatic pleonasm.—*נִבְקַע* pret. Niph. of *בָּקַע* constr. of *מַעֲרֹנָה* Dec. II. *b*. plur. of the masc. noun *מַעֲרֵן*, which forms its plural in *-ים* or *-וֹת* (§ 558).—*וְאֶרְבָּה* plur. constr. of the fem. noun *אֶרְבָּה*, with *ו* conjunctive, which takes (*u*) by § 684. 3. *b*.—*נִפְתָּחוּ* pret. Niph.; the second radical takes (*u*) instead of (*i*) on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).

12. *אֶרְבַּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבַּעִים יוֹם* the tens are indeclinable, retaining the form of the masculine plural whether attached to masculine or feminine nouns (§ 619).

13. *בְּעֵצָה* bone, and metaphorically *strength, essence*: thus *בְּעֵצָה הַזֶּה* on the essence of that day, i. e. on that very day; a repetition with added emphasis of the *הַזֶּה* v. 11.—*בָּא* pret. Kal of *בֹּא*.—*וַיָּפֶת* here *ו* conjunctive takes the vowel (*i*) by § 684. 3. *b*.—*אִשָּׁת* constr. of *אִשָּׁה* (p. 245).—*שְׁלֹשָׁה* constr. of *שְׁלֹשָׁה* (§ 610).—*נָשִׁי* see the word 6:18.—*וּשְׁלֹשָׁה נָשִׁי בְנֵי—* and the three wives of his sons; the numeral *שְׁלֹשָׁה* assumes the form proper to masculine nouns (§ 612), because the noun *נָשִׁי* to which it relates, although feminine in signification, is masculine in form.—*אִתּוֹ* the prep. *אִתּוֹ* with and pron. suff. *-וֹ* (§ 678).

14. *כָּל צִפּוֹר כָּל-כְּנָף* every bird, every wing, i. e. all kinds of birds whatever; an emphatic pleonasm.

15. *וַיָּבֹאוּ* fut. Kal of *בֹּא* with *ו* conversive.

16. *הַדּוֹבָאִים* the entering ones, i. e. those who entered, m. plur. act. part. Kal of *בֹּא* (§ 365), with def. art.—*וְהַדּוֹבָאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה* and those who entered (were) male and female.—*בָּשָׂר* masc., see *וַיְהִי* 2:25.—*מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר* of all flesh they entered.—*מֵעֵד* prep. *מֵעַד* behind with pron. suff. *-וֹ* (§ 681).—*וַיִּסְגֵּר יְהוָה* and the Lord closed (the ark) after him.

17. *וַיִּשְׂאֹ* fut. Kal of the *לָהּ* verb *רָבָה* (§ 439. 2.).—*וַיִּנָּשֵׂא* fut. Kal of *נָשָׂא*, for *וַיִּנָּשֵׂא* (§ 317); the Daghesh compensative which would regularly be inserted in *נ* is omitted on account of the accompanying *Sh'wa* (§ 33. 1.).—*וַתֵּרֶם* (*wāt-tū-rēm*) fut. Kal of *רָם* with *ו* conv. (§§ 215. 2., 385.), referring to and agreeing with *הַתִּבְּרָה*.

18. וַחֲלָקָהּ fut. Kal of the פָּלַךְ verb i. חָלַק with ו conv. (§ 349).—*and the ark went* (i. e. floated about) *on the surface of the water.*

19. מְאֹד מְאֹד *exceedingly*, an emphatic repetition of the adverb מְאֹד *much, very.*—וַיִּכְסּוּ *and they were completely covered*, fut. Pu'hal of the כָּסָה verb (§ 439. 2.), with ו conv.—הַחַיִּים plur. of חַי, whose short vowel () is lengthened into () on the addition of the plur. term. ים (§§ 574., 575. 2. note), with def. art., which, being followed by another guttural with (), takes the vowel () (§ 629. 2.); this short vowel has Methegh by § 63. 1. a.—הַגְּבִיחִים masc. plur. of the adjective גָּבִיחַ of Dec. II. d., Class II., with def. art.

20. חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂרָה אֲמָה for the gender of the numerals, which are put in construction with the noun אֲמָה, see § 612.

21. וַיִּנְּוּ fut. Kal of נָוָה (see the word 6: 17.), with ו conv.—בְּעוֹף הַבָּהֳמָה (§ 670. 1.) *among or of the fowls.*—וּבַבְּהֵמָה for בְּהֵמָה, ו conj. takes *u* by § 684. 3. a.—וּבַחַיָּה see the preceding word; ב retains () before ה (§ 85. 2.); the accent on the antepenult supplies the place of Methegh (§ 68).—וּכָל הָאָדָם *and all mankind.*

22. נְשָׁמָה constr. of נִשְׁמָה Dec. IV. e.—בְּאַפִּי־וּרֵחַ־חַיִּים see the word 2: 7.—כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמָה רֵוַח־חַיִּים בְּאַפִּי (was) *in its nostrils*, i. e. every thing in whose nostrils there was the breath of life. Here, it will be observed, are two successive nouns, נְשָׁמָה and רֵוַח, in the state of construction.—בְּהֵחָרָבָהּ for בְּהָרָבָהּ, see הָרִים v. 19. and § 631. 1.—מָוֶת pret. Kal of the intransitive מָוַת verb (§ 384), agreeing in the plural with the collective כָּל.

23. וַיַּמָּחֵר *and he destroyed*, fut. Kal of the חָרַח verb לָהּ gutt. and חָרַח verb לָהּ with ו conv. (§ 442). Some editions read וַיִּמָּחֵר in the Niph'al species (see § 447), to correspond to the following וַיִּמָּחֵר, in which case אֵת must be regarded as pointing out the *subject* (see § 676); but as here also the accent is placed on the penult, which, being a short mixed syllable, should not receive it (§ 57. 4.), we regard the reading without Daghesh as preferable.—מֵאָדָם the prep. מ takes () instead of () on account of the following guttural (§ 672).—מֵאָדָם עַד בְּהֵמָה *from man to beast*, i. e. including both man and beast.—וַיִּמָּחֵר fut. Niph. of מָחָה (par. p. 182), with ו conv.—וַיִּשְׁחָר fut. Niph., with ו conv., which by shifting the accent to the penult causes the final () to be shortened into () (§ 215. 3.).

24. מֵאָה constr. of מֵאָה Dec. IV. d.—חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאָה *a hundred and fifty days.* The smaller number is placed before the larger, which is connected to it by the conjunction *and* (§ 622).

No. XII. GEN. 8:1—22.

1. *וַיַּעֲבֹר* and *he caused to pass*, fut. Hiph. of the ע' gutt. verb *עָבַר*, with ו conv., by which the ultimate vowel (י) is changed into (ו) (§ 216).—*וַיֵּשְׁבוּ* fut. Kal of the ע' verb *שָׁבַע* (par. p. 170).—*הַיָּמִים* the (י) of the penult is lengthened into (י) by the pause-accent Cilluk (§ 107. 1.).

2. *וַיִּסְכְּרוּ* fut. Niph.—*מַעֲרֹתָ* fem. plur. constr. of *מַעֲרֶה* (see the word 7: 11.).—*הַשָּׁמַיִם* for *הַשָּׁמַיִם* (§ 107. 1.).

3. *וַיֵּשְׁבוּ* fut. Kal of the ע' verb *שָׁבַע*, for *וַיֵּשְׁבוּ* (§ 363), with (ו) written for (י) (§ 100. 1. note).—*הַלֹּךְ* inf. abs. Kal of *הָלַךְ* (§ 161).—*וַיֵּשְׁבוּ* inf. abs. of the ע' verb *שָׁבַע* (§ 362), with ו conj., which has (ו) by § 684. 3. b.—*הַלֹּךְ וְשׁוֹב* *going on and returning*, i. e. continually, gradually returning. The infinitive *הָלַךְ* is frequently employed as in the present instance to indicate the continuity of an action expressed by a following verb.—*וַיִּחְכְּרוּ* fut. Kal of the ע' gutt. verb *חָכַר* (§ 256).—*מִקְצֵה* at the end of, constr. of the masc. noun *קָצָה* (see § 572. note), with prep. מ, which, as the first letter of the noun has Sh'wa, is not followed by Daghesch (§ 33. 1.).

4. *וַיִּתְּנָה* fut. Kal of the ע' and ל' gutt. verb *נָתַן* with ו conv., for *וַיִּתְּנָה* (see §§ 298, 385).—*הָרִים* constr. of *הָרִים*, which see 7: 19.

5. *הָיוּ* pret. Kal of *הָיָה*.—*הָיוּ הַלֹּךְ וְשׁוֹב* *they were continually diminishing*, see *וַיֵּשְׁבוּ* v. 3.—*בְּעֶשְׂרִי בָּהֶם* for *בְּעֶשְׂרִי בָּהֶם* (§ 670. 1.) in the tenth, month understood.—*בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ* on the first (day) of the month, an ellipsis frequently employed in English.—*נִרְאָה* pret. Niph. of the ל' verb *רָאָה* (§ 439. 2.).—*רֵאשֵׁי* constr. of *רֵאשִׁים* plur. of *רֵאשׁ* (p. 246).—*וְהָרִים* see the word 7: 19.

6. *מִקְצֵה* at the end of, constr. of *קָצָה* Dec. I. a. with prep. מ.—*וַיִּפְתָּח* fut. Kal of *פָּתַח* (§ 298). “And it was at the end of forty days, and Noah opened,” i. e. at the end, etc., Noah opened.

7. *וַיֵּשְׁבָה* fut. Pi'el of the ל' gutt. verb *שָׁבַח* (§ 306) with ו conv.—*וַיֵּצֵא* fut. Kal of the פ' verb *יָצָא* (§ 339).—*וַיֵּצֵא* inf. abs. of the same verb.—*וַיֵּצֵא וַיֵּשְׁבָה* and *it went going and returning*, i. e. it flew hither and thither.—*וַיִּבְשָׁתָה* inf. constr. of the פ' verb *יָבֵשׁ* (§ 350).—*מֵעַל* from upon, off, comp. of *מִן* and *עַל*.

8. *מֵאֵתוֹ* from (being) with him, from him, prep. *אֵת* with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (tab. p. 271) and prefixed prep. *מִן* (§ 672).—*לִרְאוֹתָהּ* for seeing, to see, inf. constr. of *רָאָה* with prep. *ל*, which takes the vowel (ו) by § 670. 2.—*הֲקִלְּנוּ* whether they had diminished, pret. Kal of the ע' verb *קָלַל* (par. p. 170), with prefixed *ה* interrog. (§ 641).

9. מִצָּאָה pret. Kal of מָצָא מְנוּחָה *resting-place*, formed from the עו root נוּח by prefixing מ (§ 522. 1.).—רָגַלְהָ the Segholate noun רָגַל with pron. suff. לָהּ (§ 591).—וְהָשֵׁב 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Kal of the עו verb שׁוּב, with ו conv. (§ 385).—אֶל־יּוֹ prep. אֶל with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (par. p. 272); see remarks on the difference between אֶל and ל, 3:9.—וַיִּשְׁלַח fut. Kal of the ל gutt. verb שָׁלַח (§ 298), with ו conv.—וַיִּקְחֶהּ fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334) with pron. suff. הָּ (par. p. 195) and prefixed ו conv.—וַיָּבֵא fut. Hiph. of the עו verb בָּא with ו conv. (§ 393).—אָחָה illustr. part. אָחָה with pron. suff. הָּ (tab. p. 271).

10. וַיִּחַל fut. Kal of חָל with ו conv. (§ 401).—אָחָרִים masc. plur. of the adj. אָחָר, agreeing with the preceding noun יָמִים.—וַיִּסַּף for וַיִּסְפֶּה fut. Hiph. of the פִּי verb יָסַף with ו conv. (§§ 215. 2., 357.).—וַיִּשְׁלַח inf. constr. Pi'hel of the ל gutt. verb שָׁלַח (§ 305).—וַיִּסַּף and he added to send, i. e. he sent again.

11. וַיִּחַב fut. Kal of בָּא with ו conv.; the Hholem of the second radical is not shortened into Kamets Hhatuph (see § 385), on account of the weak letter ח, which by resting in it causes it to form a simple syllable.—עָלָה constr. of עָלָה (§ 572. note).—בְּיָדֶיהָ constr. of the noun יָד with pron. suff. הָ (see p. 246) and prep. ב.—וַיִּרֶע fut. Kal of the פִּי verb יָרַע (§ 339), with () under the second radical instead of () on account of the final guttural (§ 298).—קָלַח pret. Kal of the עֵ verb קָלַח (par. p. 170).

12. וַיִּיחַל fut. Niph. of יָחַל with rad. י retained (§ 354) and ו conv.—יִסְפֶּה pret. Kal of יָסַף.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ inf. constr. Kal of עו (§ 362).

13. בְּרֵאשִׁוֹן in the first (month) for בְּרֵאשִׁיתוֹן (§ 670. 1.); the first syllable takes Methegh by § 65. 1. a.—וַיִּסֶּר fut. Hiph. of the עו and ל gutt. verb סָר (§ 393).—מִכְסָּה constr. of מִכְסָּה (§ 572. note).—וַיִּרְאֵהּ see the word 1: 4.

14. וַיִּבְחַדּוּשׁ for וַיִּבְחַדּוּשׁ (§ 670. 1.); ו conj. takes the vowel *u* by § 684. 3. a.—וַיִּבְשָׁה pret. Kal.

15. וַיִּדְבֶּר fut. Pi'hel of דָּבַר with ו conv., which as the preformative has () is not followed by Daghesch (§ 33. 1.).—לֵאמֹר inf. constr. with prep. ל (see the word 1: 22.).

16. יָצָא imp. Kal of the פִּי verb יָצָא (§ 340).—אָחָה, &c., see 6: 18.

17. הוֹצֵא for הוֹצֵא imp. Hiph. of יָצָא (§ 356, where for "in which mode," read *in the imperative*).—וַיִּשְׁרָצוּ pret. Kal, with ו conv., which by joining it to the preceding imperative gives it the force of one (§ 219).—וַיִּפְרִי וַיִּרְבּוּ pret. Kal of the לָהּ verbs פָּרָה and רָבָה (§ 439. 2.); the ו conj. of the first word takes the vowel *u* by § 684. 3. a.

18. יָצָא fut. Kal of יָצָא (§ 339) with ו conv.; the accent is here drawn

back to the penult on account of the following accented monosyllable (§ 60).

19. *לְמִשְׁפָּחָהֶם* according to their species, comp. of *מִשְׁפָּחָה* constr. of *מִשְׁפָּחוֹת* Dec. II. *b.* plur. of the fem. noun *מִשְׁפָּחָה*, with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (§ 587. 2. *b.*), and the prefixed prep. *ל*; the accent Munahh on the antepenult takes the place of Methegh (§ 68).—*יִצְאָו* pret. Kal of *יָצָא*.

20. *וַיֵּבֶן* fut. Kal of the *בָּנָה* verb with *ו* conv. (§ 442).—*לִיהוָה* the prep. *ל* takes (*_*) as though prefixed to the word *אֱלֹהֵי*, thus *לֵאלֹהֵי* (§ 104. 4. *a.*), the points of which are taken by the noun *יְהוָה* (see § 71).—*וַיַּעֲלֵה* fut. Kal of *לָקַח* (§ 334) with *ו* conv.—*וַיַּעֲלֵה* he caused to ascend, offered up, fut. Hiph. of the *לָה* verb *עָלָה* to ascend, with *ו* conv., for *וַיַּעֲלֵה* by § 84. 1. *a.* (see § 457).—*עֲלֵהָ* plur. of the fem. noun *עָלָה* from the *לָה* root *עָלָה* (§ 535).—*בְּהַמְזֻזָּה* for *בְּהַמְזֻזָּה* (§ 629. 2.).

21. *וַיִּרְחַח* fut. Hiph. of the *רָחַח* verb. *ו* gutt. verb. *רִיחַ* (§ 393).—*וַיִּרְחַח* an abstract noun formed from the root *רִיחַ* by reduplicating the third radical (see § 542), with the def. art. *הַ*.—*וַיִּרְחַח* *ריח* odour of pleasure, i. e. pleasant odour. This specification of one noun by means of another with which it is placed in construction, is very common in Hebrew, the number of whose adjectives properly so called is extremely limited.—*לְבֹ* comp. of *לֵב* with pron. suff. *ו* (see the word 6:5).—*אֶחָד* fut. Hiph. of the *רָסַח* verb *רָסַח*, for *אֶחָדָה* (§ 346); the *ו* of Hholem being omitted (see § 13), and (*_*) written for (*־*) (see § 100. 1. note).—*לִקְלֹל* inf. constr. Pi'hel with prep. *ל*.—*לֹא אֶחָד לִקְלֹל* *I will not again curse*, see *וַיִּרְסַח* v. 10. It will be observed that after the verb *רָסַח* the infinitive may be employed either with or without the prep. *ל*.—*בְּעִבּוֹר* on account of (see *בְּעִבּוֹרָה* 3:17).—*מִנְעֻרֵי* for *מִנְעֻרֵי* (§ 100. 1. note), constr. of *נְעֻרִים* youth (*juventus*), employed only in the plural (§ 560), with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2. *a.*) and prep. *מִן* (§ 672).—*לְהִבּוֹת* inf. constr. Hiph. of the *בָּחַ* and *לָה* verb *נָכַח* (p. 190), with prep. *ל*.—*כַּאֲשֶׁר* like that which, as; the prep. *כִּ* takes (*_*) instead of Sh'wa by § 670. 2.—*עָשָׂה* pret. Kal of the *לָה* verb *עָשָׂה* (§ 439. 1.).

22. *עַד כֻּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ* constr. of *יָמִים* Dec. II. *a.* plur. of *יָמִים*.—*עַד* yet all the days of the earth, i. e. as long as the earth shall endure.—*וְ* here takes (*_*) on account of the disjunctive accent accompanying the monosyllabic noun to which it is prefixed (§ 684. 3. *b.*).—*וְ* the conjunctive here also takes (*_*) for the same reason.—*וְ* the noun *לֵיל* with *וְ* paragogic (§ 82. 2. *b.*), to which is prefixed *וְ* conj. with (*_*) as in the word preceding.—*וְ* fut. Kal of *שָׁבַח*, the original vowel of the second radical being restored by the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).

No. XIII. GEN. 11: 1—9.

1. **שפה** *lip*, one of the principal organs of speech, here put by metonymy for *speech* itself.—**אֶחָד** for **אֶחָדָה**, the ultimate () being lengthened into () on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.); and as the letter which bears it is a guttural, the preceding א takes () (§ 101. 1. b.).—**וְדַבְּרִים** plur. of **דָּבַר** Class II. 3., with ו conj. which takes *u* by § 684. 2.—**וְאֶחָדִים** plur. of **אֶחָד** (§ 613).—**שְׂפָה אֶחָדָה וְדַבְּרִים אֶחָדִים** *one speech and uniform words*, i. e. precisely the same language; the language is here considered first as a whole, and then with regard to its component parts.

2. **נִסְעָם** inf. constr. Kal of **נָסַע** with pron. suff. **ם** (§ 473, p. 197).—**וַיֵּדוּ בַנְּסֵעָם וַיִּמְצְאוּ** *and it was in their journeying and they found*, i. e. it happened in the course of their journeying, or migrating, that they discovered.—**יִשְׁבוּ** fut. Kal of **יָשַׁב** (p. 150); the accent is drawn back to the penult by § 60.

3. **וַיֹּאמְרוּ אִישׁ אֶל-רֵעֵהוּ** *and they said each man to his companion*, i. e. they said one to another.—**הִבְהֵהוּ** *come!* an interjection of exhortation (§ 693).—**נִלְבְּנָה** 1 pers. plur. fut. Kal of **לָבַן**, with ה paragogic (§ 204), which causes the rejection of the second vowel by § 104. 2.—**לִבְנִים** plur. of **לֵבֶן** Class II. 3.—**נִלְבְּנָה לִבְנִים** *let us make bricks*, see **מִזְרִיעַ** 1: 11.—**נִשְׂרָפָה** 1 pers. plur. fut. Kal with ה paragogic.—**לְשָׂרְפָה** the prep. **ל** has () instead of () by § 670. 2.—**וְנִשְׂרָפָה לְשָׂרְפָה** *and let us burn (them) with burning*, i. e. let us thoroughly burn them; a construction analogous to that of the infinitive with a finite verb.—**וַתְּהִי** 3 pers. f. sing. fut. Kal of **הָיָה** with ו conv. (§ 466).—**לָהֶם** prep. **ל** with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (tab. p. 269).—**לְאֶבֶן** the Segholate noun **אֶבֶן**, whose first () is changed into () by the accompanying disjunctive accent (§ 107. 1.).—**לְאֶבֶן הַלִּבְנָה** *and the brick was to them for stone*, i. e. the brick served them in lieu of stone.—**הַחֲמֶר** the def. art. **ה** preserves its short vowel () before the strong guttural **ח** (§ 85. 2.); the accent Munahh on the antepenult supplies the place of Methegh (§§ 63. 1. a., 68.).—**לְחֲמֶר** for **לְהַחֲמֶר** (see §§ 85. 2., 670. 1.).

4. **נִבְנָה** fut. Kal of the **בָּנָה** verb **לָבַן** (§ 438. 2.).—**לְנוֹ** prep. **ל** with pron. suff. **נוֹ** (p. 269); Daghesth in **ל** by § 35.—**וַיִּבְנֶה** a deriv. noun from the root **בָּנָה** formed by prefixing the letter **מ** (§ 509. 2.), with ו conj., which on account of the following labial takes its homogeneous vowel *u* (§ 684. 3. a.).—**וַיִּבְנֶה בְּשָׁמַיִם** *its summit (shall be) in the heavens*, meaning, we will build it exceedingly lofty.—**וַיִּבְנֶה** fut. Kal of the **בָּנָה** gutt. and **לָבַן** verb **עָשָׂה** (§§ 256., 438. 2.).—**וַיִּבְנֶה לְנוֹ** *and we shall make*

for ourselves a name, i. e. we shall by this means render ourselves famous ; see אנשי השם 6 : 4.—פּוֹץ fut. Kal of the פָּ verb פּוֹץ (§ 363).

5. לְרִאשֹׁתָּם fut. Kal of the רָ verb רָרד with ו conv. (§ 349).—לְרִאשֹׁתָּם for לְרִאשֹׁתָּם (§ 13), which see 8 : 8.—בְּנֵי constr. Kal of the בָּ verb בָּנָה, for בְּנֵי (§ 439. 2.).—בְּנֵי constr. of בְּנֵי Dec. II. a. plur. of בֶּן.—בְּנֵי the sons of man, i. e. mankind.

6. לְכֵלָם (there is) *one people*, i. e. the people are united.—לְכֵלָם comp. of כָּל and the asyllabic pron. suff. ׁם, upon the reception of which *o* is shortened into *u* (§§ 101. 3. b., 601.), with the prefixed prep. ל. —לְכֵלָם and (there is) *one speech to all of them*, i. e. they have all one language.—הִחֲלָם comp. of הָחֵל inf. Hiph. of חָלַל, for חָלַל (p. 167), the characteristic ה retaining () before the strong guttural ח (§ 85. 2.), and the () of the first radical being shortened into () to make a mixed syllable with the Daghesh inserted in ל as a compensation for the rejected third radical (§ 101. 2. b.); with pron. suff. ׁם.—זֶה inf. constr. Kal of עָשָׂה, with prep. ל (see the word 2 : 3.).—זֶה this (is) *their beginning as to doing*, i. e. this is the commencement of their undertaking.—וְעַתָּה and now (see § 651. note).—מִזֶּה the prep. מִן with pron. suff. ׁם (§ 672).—יִזְמוּ fut. Kal of the עָ verb יָזַם, for יִזְמוּ (see par. p. 170). This word was inadvertently inserted in § 409 instead of § 406, to which it should be removed.—לֹא יִזְמוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת there will not be cut off from them all which they contemplate to do, i. e. they will not be prevented from doing any thing which they undertake.

7. יִרְדּוּ fut. Kal of the פָּ verb יָרַד (see § 339), with הֵּ paragogic, which occasions the rejection of the vowel of the second radical (§ 104. 2.).—יִרְדּוּ 3 pers. f. sing. pret. Niph. of the עָ verb יָרַד, for יִרְדּוּ (§ 409), it shall be confounded, agreeing with שָׁפָה; or we may consider it as 1 pers. plur. fut. Kal with הֵּ paragogic for יִרְדּוּ we will confound, like יִזְמוּ v. 6.—שָׁפָה constr. of שָׁפָה Dec. IV. d. with pron. suff. ׁם (§ 587. 1., tab. p. 241.).—יִרְדּוּ constr. of יָרַד with pron. suff. ׁם, on the addition of which the vowelless final ה of the noun is rejected like that of verbs לָהּ (§ 489).—יִרְדּוּ אִישׁ שִׁפְחוֹ רֵעֵהוּ that they may not hear each man the speech of his companion, i. e. that they may not understand each other's language; the Hebrew verb שָׁמַע to hear, like the Greek ἀκούω and the French entendre, signifies also to understand.

8. יִרְדּוּ fut. Hiph. of the פָּ verb יָרַד (§ 393).—אֲתָם illustr. particle אֲתָ with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (§ 678).—מִשָּׁם from there (Fr. de là), thence.—יִרְדּוּ fut. Kal of the פָּ gutt. verb יָרַד (§ 270).—לְבָנָה inf. constr. Kal of the בָּ verb בָּנָה (par. p. 182), with prep. ל, which takes the vowel () instead of () by § 670. 2.

9. על-כן on that account, therefore.—שם the noun שם with the asyllabic pron. suff. ה, on the reception of which the () of the noun is rejected (see שמו 2:19).—בבל Babel (confusion), see § 115.—ומשם and thence, ו conjunctive takes u by § 684. 3. a.—הפירצם pret. Hiph. of פירץ (§ 371), with asyllabic pron. suff. ם; this causes the rejection of the vowel of the characteristic ה (§ 104. 1.), which then takes () for () (see § 391).

No. XIV. GEN. 12:1—3.

1. לך imp. Kal of the לך verb לך (§ 340), the long vowel () being shortened into () by the loss of the accent occasioned by the following Makkeph (§ 70. 2. a.).—לך go as to thyself, i. e. do thou go (abi tu). The word לך is here added on the same principle as that on which the pronouns are sometimes employed in Latin and in other inflected languages when not needed for perspicuity; namely, in order to confer additional emphasis.—מאריך the Segholate noun אריך with pron. suff. ך (§ 591) and the prefixed prep. מ, which latter here takes the long vowel () by § 672.—וממולדתך and from thy birth-place, the fem. noun מולדת formed from the מל root by prefixing מ (§ 518. 1.) and adding the char. term. ת (see § 494. I. 2.), with pron. suff. ך, on the reception of which the noun, being a Segholate by its termination, takes the vowels of the plural construct (see § 591); to this is prefixed the prep. מ, and also ו conj., which on account of the following labial takes its homogeneous u (§ 684. 3. a.).—ומביתך the noun בית constr. of בית (§ 569. d. note), with prep. מ and ו conj. as in the word preceding.—אביך thy father (p. 245).—אראך fut. Hiph. of ראה (see par. p. 182), with pron. suff. ך, which takes Dagbesh to enable the preceding short vowel () to make a mixed syllable (§ 484. 2.).

2. אעשהך fut. Kal of the עשׂ verb עשה with pron. suff. ך, for אעשהך (see pp. 133, 182), the third radical ה being rejected, and the vowel of the second given to the first by § 489.—ואעשהך לגוי גדול and I will make thee into a great nation.—ואברכך fut. Pi'el of the ברכ׳ gutt. verb ברכ׳ (§ 287), with pron. suff. ך, which, taking the accent by § 58. 3., causes the preceding () to be shortened into () (§ 476); the prefixed ו conj. takes () by § 684. 3. b. The Munahh under ב supplies the place of Methegh (§ 68).—ואגדלך and I will make great (§ 144. 3.), fut. Pi'el with ו conj. and ה parag. (§ 204), which latter occasions the rejection of the () of the second radical (§ 104. 2.).—שם the noun שם with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. in pause (p. 241), which

causes the rejection of the first vowel (see שמה 11:9).—וְהָיָה imp. Kal of the הָיָה verb לָהּ (§ 466), with ו conj., which takes () by § 104. 4. c., since the following ה should have taken (), thus וְהָיָה (§ 443).—וְהָיָה בְרָכָה and *thou shalt be a blessing*, i. e. thou shalt be blest: the ו conjunctive, by connecting the imperative to the preceding future, gives to it the force of that tense; the abstract noun בְּרָכָה is here employed instead of an attributive, see חָדָשׁ וְחָדָשׁ 1:2.

3. וְהָיָה fut. Pi'el of the הָיָה gutt. verb בָּרַךְ (§ 287) with ו conj. and ה parag.—מְבָרְכֶיךָ *thy blessers*, plur. constr. of מְבָרֵךְ part. Pi'el of בָּרַךְ with pron. suff. כָּךְ (§ 587. 2. a.).—וְהָיָה וְהָיָה and *thy curser*, part. Pi'el with pron. suff. כָּךְ, on the reception of which the preceding () is shortened into () (see וְהָיָה v. 2.), and ו conj. which takes the vowel *a* by § 684. 3. a.—וְהָיָה fut. Kal of the הָיָה verb אָרַר (p. 165).—וְהָיָה נִבְדָּחֶיךָ pret. Niph. with ו conv. pret. (§ 218).—מְשַׁפְּחוֹתֶיךָ constr. of מְשַׁפְּחוֹת Dec. II. b. plur. of the fem. noun מְשַׁפְּחוֹת.

No. XV. GEN. 22:1—19.

1. וְהָיָה plur. of וְהָיָה Class II. 3.—וְהָיָה demonstrative pronoun (§ 634) with definite article, which it takes because the noun after which it is placed as a qualificative is definite (see הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל 1:16).—וְהָיָה הָאֱלֹהִים THE *God (per excellentiam)*, equivalent to יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים (which see 2:8.). In Arabic the article is constantly prefixed to the absolute state, answering the same purpose as the *pluralis excellentiae* of the Hebrew (see 1:1.); with this latter the article is also occasionally employed, thus giving to the word a double emphasis.—וְהָיָה pret. Pi'el of לָהּ (p. 182).—וְהָיָה the prep. אֵל, which has the form of the plural construct (§ 680), with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 272).—וְהָיָה lit. *behold me* (Fr. *me voici*), here *I am*, the adv. וְהָיָה with suffix 1 pers. sing., the form which the word assumes in pause (§ 682. 1.).

2. וְהָיָה imp. Kal of לָהּ (§ 334).—וְהָיָה a primitive interjection used in entreating, urging, &c. (§ 693).—וְהָיָה the noun בֶּן with pron. suff. כָּךְ (§ 590. 2.).—וְהָיָה *thine only one*, the adjectival noun יָחִיד (§ 504. 2.) with pron. suff. כָּךְ, the first vowel being rejected by § 104. 1.; (יֶ-) takes Methegh by § 63. 2.—וְהָיָה לָהּ *go thou* (see 12:1.).—וְהָיָה הָאֶרֶץ הַמְּרִיבָה the *land of Moriah*, i. e. the country about mount Moriah.—וְהָיָה imp. Hiph. of עָלָה, the final radical of which is rejected on receiving the pron. suff. הָיָה (§ 489).—וְהָיָה constr. of the masc. cardinal numeral אָחָד (§ 610), agreeing with הָיָה understood.—וְהָיָה plur. of הָיָה (§ 575).

2. *note*), with the definite article, which for the sake of distinctness takes the vowel () (§ 629. 2.), and receives Methegh to complete the syllable (§ 63. 1. a.).—אָמַר fut. Kal of the אָמַר and לָ gutt. verb אָמַר, for אָמַר (§ 273).

3. יִשְׁבֹּם fut. Hiph. with וּ conv. (§ 216).—בְּבֹקֶר for בְּבֹקֶר (§ 670. 1.).—יִקְחֶשׁ fut. Kal of the קָ gutt. verb יִקְחֶשׁ (§ 256).—יִקְחֶה fut. Kal of קָח (§ 334), with וּ conv.—שְׁנֵי constr. of the cardinal numeral שְׁנֵי.—נִצְרִיר plur. constr. of נִצַּר with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2. a.).—אֶחָד prep. אֶחָד with pron. suff. וּ (§ 678):—בֵּן the noun בֵּן with the asyllabic pron. suff. וּ (see שָׁמוּ 2: 19.).—יִבְקַע fut. Pihel of the לָ gutt. verb בָּקַע (§ 306).—עֲצִים constr. of עֵץ Dec. II. a. plur. of עֵץ.—יִקְחֶה fut. Kal of the קָ verb יִקְחֶה with וּ conv. (§ 385).—יִלְכֶּה fut. Kal of the לָ verb יִלְכֶּה with וּ conv. (§ 349).

4. יִשָּׂא fut. on the third day, see בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי 2: 2.—נִשָּׂא plur. constr. of נָשָׂא with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2. a.).—יִירָא fut. Kal of יָרָא with וּ conv. (§ 442).—מֵרֶחֶק from a distance; the prep. מֵ takes () by § 672., and this receives Methegh by § 65. 1. a.

5. שָׁבוּ imp. Kal of the שָׁב verb יָשָׁב (par. p. 150).—שָׁבוּ-לָכֶם remain ye, see לָךְ-לָךְ 12: 1.—הַחֲמוֹר the article before the strong guttural ה retains its short vowel () (§ 85. 2.).—וְ the simple conjunction וְ takes () instead of () by § 684. 3. b.—נִלְכְּהוּ fut. Kal 1 pers. plur. of the לָ verb יִלְכֶּה (§ 339), with הּ paragogic, which causes the rejection of the second vowel (§ 104. 2.).—עַד כֹּה until there (Fr. *jusque là*); *thither*.—נִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ we will bow ourselves down, we will worship, fut. Hithp. of שָׁחָה, the first radical and the ה of the prefixed syllable הָהּ being transposed by § 74. 2. a.; for the appearance of וּ see § 461.—נִשְׁוֹבָה fut. Kal of the שָׁב verb יָשָׁב (§ 363) with הּ paragogic.—אֵלֵיכֶם prep. אֵל with suff. 2 pers. m. plur. (tab. p. 272).

6. יִקְחֶה see the word v. 3.—יִשָּׂם fut. Kal of the שָׁב verb יָשָׁב with וּ conv. (§ 401).—בֵּן see the word v. 3.—מִאֲכָלֶת knife, implement used in eating, a fem. noun formed from the root אָכַל by prefixing מִ (§ 509. 1.).—יִלְכֶּה fut. Kal of יִלְכֶּה (§ 339), with Methegh on the penult by § 63. 2.—שְׁנֵיהֶם both of them, see the word 2: 25.—יַחְדָּו adv. together (see § 664. 3.).

7. אָבִיר the anomalous noun אָב with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 245).—אָבִיר the same noun with suff. 1 pers. sing.—הִנְנִי here I am, adv. הִנְנִי with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 682. 1.).—בְּנִי the noun בֵּן with pron. suff. - (see בְּנִי v. 3.); בִּ is without Daghesth lene by § 39. 4.—הִנְדָּה behold the fire (*voici le feu*), here is the fire.—וְהַעֲצִים plur. of עֵץ Dec. I. a. with וּ conj. and definite article, the latter taking () by § 629. 1.; the accom-

panying Munahh supplies the place of Methegh (§ 68).—אֵיזָה the adv. אֵי with הָ paragogic.

8. יִרְאֶה fut. Kal of the לָהּ verb רָאָה (§ 438. 2.); the first syllable takes Methegh by § 66.—לֹא prep. לָ with pron. suff. וְ (p. 269); לָ has Daghesth forte by § 35.—בְּנִי the initial בּ takes Daghesth lene, because the preceding word, although ending in a simple syllable, is accompanied by a disjunctive accent (§ 39. 3.).

9. יִבְאֶה fut. Kal of the עוֹ verb בָּא (§ 363).—וַיִּבֶן fut. Kal of the לָהּ verb בָּנָה with וְ conv. (§ 442).—וַיִּבֶן שָׁם אֹת־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ and *there he built the altar*, viz. for the sacrifice he was about to make.—יַעֲקֹב, יִעֲקֹב, fut. Kal שׁ gutt. (§ 256).—וַיֵּשֶׁב see the word v. 6.—מִמַּעַל at the upper part, above, comp. of מַעַל and prep. מִ (§ 669).—לְהַעֲצִים for לִעֲצִים (§ 670. 1.).—מִמַּעַל לַעֲצִים above as to the wood, i. e. upon the wood.

10. יִשְׁלַח fut. Kal of the לָ gutt. verb שָׁלַח (§ 298).—לְשׁוֹחַם inf. constr. Kal (§ 161), with prep. לָ, which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.

11. יִקְרָא fut. Kal of קָרָא (§ 424).—וַיִּנָּח in pause, see the word v. 1.

12. יִרְדֶּה the noun יָרַד with pron. suff. הָ, the first vowel taking Methegh to show that it forms a simple syllable (§ 63. 2.).—וַיֵּשֶׁב fut. apoc. Kal of the שׁ gutt. and לָהּ verb עָשָׂה (§ 442).—מִאֲמָדָה for מָדָה וּמָדָה *what and what, whatever, any thing*.—יִרְדֶּה pret. Kal of יָרַד.—יִרְאֶה constr. of the adjectival noun יָרָא (§ 501. 2.) of Dec. II. *d.*—אֵיזָה the accent is shifted to the penult on account of the following monosyllable by § 60.—thou (art) a fearer of God, i. e. thou fearest God.—מִמִּנִּי from me, prep. מִן with pron. suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 673).

13. וַיֵּשֶׁב, &c. see v. 4.—אֶחָד a ram (was) behind (him).—נִאֲחֹז part. Niph. of the שׁ gutt. verb אָחַז (p. 133).—בְּהִסְבֵּךְ for בִּסְבֵּךְ (§ 670. 1.).—קִרְבֵּי dual constr. of the Segholate noun קָרַן with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (see §§ 582. a., 603).—וַיִּלֶּךְ fut. Kal of the סִי verb יָלַךְ with וְ conv. (§ 349).—הַאֵל the definite article takes () by § 629. 1.; the accent is on the penult by § 56. 2.—וַיַּעֲלֶה comp. of וַיַּעַל fut. Hiph. of עָלָה with וְ conv. (see the word 8 : 20.) and pron. suff. הָ (tab. p. 195).—תַּחַת בְּנוֹ instead of his son, see תַּחְתָּהּ 2 : 21.

14. הַהוּא that, personal pronoun with def. art., used as a demonstrative (§ 633).—יִרְאֶה fut. Kal of רָאָה, see v. 8.—יֵאמֶר fut. Niph. of the שׁ gutt. verb אָמַר (§§ 260, 261).—הַיּוֹם this day (Lat. *hodie* = *hoc die*), to-day.—יִרְאֶה fut. Niph. of the שׁ gutt. and לָהּ verb רָאָה (see par. pp. 133, 182).—The entire verse may be thus rendered: "And Abraham called the name of that place *Jehovah-jireh* (*Jehovah will see, visit it*); whence it is said at the present day, In the mount of Jehovah he (God) will appear."

15. שְׁנִיּוֹ second time, fem. form of the ordinal שְׁנִי (§ 623). The

feminine gender is here employed for a neuter (see 2: 18.) as is most commonly the case.—הַשְׁמִים the () of the penult is lengthened into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

16. *by myself*, prep. בַּ with pron. suff. יִ (tab. p. 269).—נֹאֵם for נֹאֵם (§ 100. 1. note), constr. of pass. part. נֹאֵם *saying* (Lat. *dictum*), Dec. II. d.—נֹאֵם יְהוָה (it is) *a saying of the Lord*, i. e. the Lord says.—כִּי *that*, referring to אֲבִרְכְּךָ in the following verse, at the beginning of which the particle is repeated.—יַעַן *since that, because*.—עָשִׂיתָ pret. Kal of the לָה verb עָשָׂה (§ 439. 1.).—הִנֵּה *this*, dem. pron. with definite article, see הִנֵּה v. 1.—יְהִיְדָה for יְהִיְדָה on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 3.).

17. אֲבִרְכְּךָ fut. פִּיֵּהל of the לֵ gutt. verb בִּרַךְ (§ 286).—Pīhel with suff. הִ (see the word 12: 2.).—וְרַעַךְ the Segholate noun רָעַע with pron. suff. הִ (§ 591).—I *will bountifully bless thee, and exceedingly multiply thy offspring*; for the construction see הִרְבָּה אֲרַבָּה 3: 16.—פְּכוּכְבִּי constr. of כּוֹכְבִּים Dec. II. b. plur. of כּוֹכֵב with prep. בִּ. פְּכוּכְבִּי for פְּכוּכְבִּי (§§ 85. 2., 670. 1.).—שָׁפַת constr. of שָׁפָה Dec. IV. d.—יִרְשׁ fut. Kal of the שָׁ verb יָרַשׁ, for יִרְשׁ (§ 349).—אֲרַבָּה constr. of אֲרַבָּה plur. of אֲרַבָּה act. part. Kal of אֲרַבָּה, with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2. a.).

18. וְהִתְפַּרְכוּ *they shall bless themselves, they shall feel themselves blessed*, pret. Hithp. of פִּיֵּהל (§ 290) with ו conv. pret. (§ 218).—גִּיִּי constr. of גִּיִּי Dec. I. a. plur. of גִּיִּי.—עָקַב *because that, since*.—בְּקוֹלִי the noun קוֹל with pron. suff. יִ and prep. בִּ. בְּקוֹלִי *thou hast hearkened to my voice*. The Hebrew verbs frequently assume various shades of signification according to the particles with which they are construed. The preposition בִּ following a verb denoting the action of one of the senses, shows that such action is not casual, but is intentionally directed *into* or *upon* the object to the name of which the particle is prefixed: thus שָׁמַע אֶת־קוֹל is simply *to hear* a sound or voice (see 3: 8.), while שָׁמַע בְּקוֹל is *to listen to* one; again רָאָה means *to see*, and רָאָה בִּי *to look at*, &c. The preposition לְ, corresponding to the English *to* or *at*, is sometimes employed for the same purpose.

19. וַיִּשָּׁב fut. Kal of the שָׁ verb שָׁב with ו conv. (§ 385).—יִקְרָא for יִקְרָא (§ 100. 1. note) fut. Kal of קָרָא (§ 363).—וַיִּלְכְּדוּ see v. 6.—שָׁבַע for שָׁבַע, the () being changed into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—וַיִּשָּׁב fut. Kal of the שָׁ verb שָׁב with ו conv. (§ 349).—בְּבִיֵּר the prep. בִּ takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.

No. XVI. GEN. 28: 10—22.

10. יֵצֵא fut. Kal. of the ^{ד'} verb יָצָא (§ 339).—שָׁבַע for שָׁבַע on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—וַיָּלֶךְ fut. Kal. of יָלַךְ with ^ו conv. (§ 349).—תָּרַנָּה *towards Haran*, the proper noun תָּרַן with ^ה directive (§ 643); the accent is on the penult by § 54. 3.

11. יָשׁוּעַ fut. Kal. of the ^ל gutt. verb פָּנַע (§ 298).—בָּמָקוֹם for בְּמָקוֹם (§ 670. 1.).—וַיָּלֶךְ fut. Kal. of the ^י verb עָלָה (§ 401).—בָּא pret. Kal. of the ^ו verb בָּא (§ 361); the initial ב is without Daghesh lene by § 39. 4.—כִּי בָא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ for *the sun had come*, i. e. had set. The Hebrews regarded the sun when rising and setting as going from and returning to the earth.—יָקָח fut. Kal. of יָקַח (§ 334).—מֵאֲבֵנֵי constr. of the Segholate אֲבָנִים Dec. III. a. plur. of the Segholate, with prep. מ, which has () for () by § 672.—וַיָּשֶׁם fut. Kal. of שָׁם with ^ו conv. (§ 401).—מִרְאֵשׁתֵּיהֶם *at his head*, a derivative fem. plur. noun from ראש, formed by prefixing מ denoting *place* (see § 509), with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (par. p. 242).—יִשְׁכַּב fut. Kal. of the intransitive verb שָׁכַב (§ 228).—וַיְהִיָּה *that*, see the word 22: 14.

12. וַיְהִיָּה fut. Kal. of the ^ס gutt. verb הָלַךְ (§ 256).—מִצֵּב part. Hoph. of נָצַב (see §§ 195, 325).—אֶרֶץ *to the earth*, the noun אֶרֶץ with ^ה directive (§ 643); the accent is on the penult by § 54. 3.—מִגֵּי part. Hiph. of the ^ל and ^ל gutt. verb נָגַע (§§ 310, 314).—הַשָּׁמַיִם the noun שָׁמַיִם with ^ה directive and also with the definite article, which latter is added to give emphasis to the expression, meaning *to the very heavens*. The () of the penult is lengthened into () on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—מִלְאֵכֵי constr. of מַלְאָכִים Dec. II. b. plur. of מַלְאָךְ. —עָלִים m. plur. act. part. Kal. of עָלָה, for עָלִים (§ 77. 3.).—וַיִּרְדּוּ m. plur. act. part. Kal. with ^ו conj.

13. נָצַב part. Niph. of נָצַב (§ 323).—עָלַי prep. עַל with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 272).—וַיֹּאמֶר fut. Kal. of אָמַר with ^ו conv. (see § 273); the accent on this as well as that on the preceding word is a postpositive (§ 49).—אֱלֹהִים constr. of the plur. majestat. אֱלֹהִים the noun אֱלֹהִים with pron. suff. ה (p. 245).—וַיֹּאמֶרֶי for וַיֹּאמֶרֶי which would be the form by § 104. 4. c.; but as א prefers to rest in a long vowel, the () is lengthened into (), and the () is rejected (§ 88. 4.).—אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתָּ *which thou (art) lying upon it*, i. e. upon which thou liest.—וַיִּתְּנָה fut. Kal. of the ^ל verb נָתַן (§ 328) with suff. 3 pers. f. sing., thus וַיִּתְּנָה (par. p. 197), between which is inserted an epenthetic נ, making וַיִּתְּנָה, and this, by throwing back the () to the preceding letter that ו may rest in it, becomes וַיִּתְּנָה (§§ 84. a. note, 484. 1.).—וַיִּזְעַק the

Segholate noun זָרַע, with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. in pause (§ 503); to this is prefixed the prep. לַ and the conjunction ו, which latter takes the vowel *u* because followed by () (§ 684. 1.).

14. וַיִּזְרֶה pret. Kal with ו conv., it being preceded by a future (§ 219).—כַּעֲפֹר constr. of עָפָר Dec. III. *a.* with prep. כִּי, which here takes () by § 670. 2.—וַיִּסְרַצְתָּ pret. Kal with ו conv., which takes *u* by § 684. 3. *a.*; the accent is shifted from the penult to the affirmative according to § 218.—יָמָה (*yām-mā*, § 54. 3.), יָם sea with ה directive (§ 643), *towards the sea*, viz. the Mediterranean, i. e. *westwards*.—וַיִּקְרָמָה the noun קָרַם with ה directive (§ 643); the accompanying accent, which is on the penult by § 54. 3., is a disjunctive, and consequently the prefixed ו takes () instead of () (§ 684. 3. *b.*).—צָטוֹן comp. of צָטוֹן and ה directive.—וַיִּנְבְּדָה the same observations apply here as to the word וַיִּקְרָמָה above.—וַיִּנְבְּרָכֶּה see 12 : 3.

15. עִמָּךְ prep. עִם with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. in pause, like אִתָּךְ (p. 271).—וַיִּשְׁמְרֶיךָ pret. Kal, with pron. suff. ך, which causes the rejection of the vowel of the first radical (§ 476), and ו conversive preterite, which takes the vowel *u* by § 684. 1.—בְּכָל in every (place), supply מְקוֹם.—וַיִּלֶּךְ fut. Kal of the לָ verb לָךְ (§ 339).—וַיִּשְׁבְּחֶיךָ pret. Hiph. of שָׁבַח, for הִשְׁבִּיחֶיךָ (§ 371), with pron. suff. ך and ו conv., which latter takes () by § 104. 3. *c.*—זֹאת *this*, dem. pron. fem. sing. agreeing with וַיִּקְרָמָה (§ 683).—וַיִּצְוֶיךָ fut. Kal of the צָ gutt. verb צִוָּה with pron. suff. ך, which, having the accent by § 58. 3., causes the preceding *o* of the verb to be shortened into *ō* (§ 476).—עַד אֲשֶׁר אֵם until *that when*, i. e. until such time as.—לְךָ prep. ל with pron. suff. 2 pers. m. sing. accompanied by the pause-accent Cilluk (p. 269).—אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי לְךָ *what I have promised thee*. The Hebrew אֲשֶׁר is frequently equivalent in its use to the English double relative *what*.

16. וַיִּקַּץ fut. Kal of the קָ verb קָץ (§ 339).—מִשְׁנֵיתוֹ constr. of the fem. noun שָׁנָה Dec. IV. *d.*, formed from the root שָׁנָה by rejecting the first radical and affixing the char. term. ה־הוֹ (§ 518. 3.), with pron. suff. ו and prep. מ. —אֲכֵן *truly*. This Gesenius supposes to be written for וַיִּכֵּן inf. Hiph. of כָּן, used adverbially (see § 662); but we would rather consider it as the first pers. fut. apoc. of the same verb and species, meaning *I affirm = indeed, truly*.—בְּמִקְוֵה הַזֶּה in *this place*, see הַמִּלָּה 22 : 1.—וַיִּדְעֵי pret. Kal of יָדַע; the () of the second radical is lengthened into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

17. וַיִּירָא fut. Kal of the יָ verb יָרָא (§§ 339, 424).—וַיִּאֲמַר see the word v. 13.—נִירָא *feared, to be feared, dreadful*, part. Niph. of יָרָא (par. p. 150), see נִדְּחָמָה 2 : 9.—זֶה כִּי אֵם *this is nothing but*, i. e. *this is no other than*.—בֵּיתוֹ constr. of בֵּיתָה (§ 560. *d. note*).

18. וַיִּשָּׁבֵם בְּבִקְרִי see 22: 3.—יָקָח see the word v. 11.—שָׁם pret. Kal of the עו verb שׁוּם (§ 361).—מִרְאֲשֵׁתָיו see the word v. 11.—וַיֵּשֶׁם see the word v. 11.—אָתָּה illustr. part. אָת with suff. 3. pers. f. sing. (§ 678) referring to אָבֶן, which is common by § 495. 2.—וַיִּשֶׁם אָתָּה מִצְבֵּה—and *he set it up as a pillar*; the verb שָׁם governs two accusatives.—יָצַק fut. Kal of the פִּי verb יָצַק, with Daghesth inserted in the second radical to enable the short vowel of the preformative to make a mixed syllable (§ 339).—רֹאשָׁה the *head* or *top of it*, רֹאשׁ with suff. 3. pers. f. sing. יָהּ (§ 586).

19. בֵּית־אֵל the first word בֵּית (which see v. 17.) takes Methegh upon the loss of the accent consequent on its being connected to the following word by Makkeph, in order that its immutable long vowel (§ 100. 1.) may still make a mixed syllable (§ 70. 2. b.).—וְאוֹלָם but, *however*, a singular noun with ו conj. (see Lex.) employed as an adverb (§ 663. 1.).—לְרִאשֹׁנָה at the first, for לְהִרְאֲשֹׁנָה (§ 670. 1.), comp. of רִאשֹׁנָה fem. of רִאשׁוֹן first (§ 624) agreeing with הָיְתָה understood, the prep. לְ, and the definite article, which latter has () by § 629. 1.

20. נָדַר fut. Kal of the פֶּנֶן and לֵּ gutt. verb נָדַר (§§ 298, 317).—יְהִיָּה fut. Kal of הָיָה (§ 466), with Methegh on the penult by § 63. 1. c.—עִמָּדִי with me (see the word 3: 12.).—וַיִּשְׁמְרֵנִי pret. Kal of שָׁמַר with pron. suff. 1. pers. sing., which causes the rejection of the vowel of the first radical (§ 476); the prefixed ו conv. (§ 219) has u by § 684. 1. The first of the two similar accents indicates the tone-syllable (§ 51).—הוֹלֵךְ act. part. Kal of הָלַךְ.—וְנָתַן pret. Kal with ו conv. pret. (§ 219); the penult takes Methegh by § 66.—לֹאֲכַל inf. constr. Kal of the פָּא verb אָכַל with the prep. לְ, which by § 670. 2. takes the vowel () (see § 269).—וַיִּבְנֶה the prefixed ו conj. takes the vowel u on account of the following labial (§ 684 3. a.).—לְלִבֶּשׁ inf. constr. Kal with prep. לְ, which takes () by § 670. 2.

21. וַיִּשְׁבְּחֵי pret. Kal of the עו verb שׁוּב (§ 361) with ו conv. pret. as in the preceding verse.—לְאֱלֹהִים for לְאֱלֹהִים, see וַאֲלֵהִי 28: 13.—וְהִיָּה לִי לְאֱלֹהִים and *will be to me for a God*, i. e. *will be my God*.

22. וְהָאֶבֶן then this stone. The conjunction ו, as is often the case, is here placed at the commencement of the apodosis.—שָׁמַר pret. Kal of שָׁם (§ 361).—וְנָתַן fut. Kal of the פֶּנֶן verb נָתַן (§ 328), with the final () shortened into () on account of the following Makkeph (§ 70. 2. a.).—וְאֶעֱשֶׂנָּה fut. Pi'el with suff. 3. pers. m. sing. and an intermediate נ epenthetic, for וְאֶעֱשֶׂנָּה (§ 484. 1.).—עֲשֶׂה אֶעֱשֶׂנָּה לָךְ decimating I will decimate it to thee, i. e. I will surely give thee tithes of it (see וְאֶכַּל 2: 16.).

No. XVII. GEN. 35:9—15.

9. וַיָּרָא fut. Niph. of the פ' gutt. and לָהּ verb רָאָה with ו' conv. (§§ 261, 442).—בָּבֹאֵן in *his coming*, i. e. as he was coming, inf. Kal of the בּוֹא verb עָו (§ 362), with pron. suff. ו' and prep. בּ.—וַיִּבְרַךְ fut. Pi'el of בָּרַךְ with ו' conv. (§ 292).

10. שָׁמַךְ the noun שֵׁם with pron. suff. דָּ, which by taking the accent (§ 58. 3.) causes the () of the noun to be shortened into () (§ 590. 2.).—שָׁמַךְ see the word 12:2.—שָׁמוֹ see the word 2:19.

11. פָּרָה imp. Kal of the לָהּ verb פָּרָה (§ 443).—וַרְבֵּהָ imp. Kal of רָבָה with ו' conj., which takes *u* by § 684. 1.—קָהָל constr. of קָהָל Dec. III. *a*.—מִמֶּךָ prep. מִן reduplicated with pron. suff. דָּ, for מִמְּכֶךָ (§ 675).—וּמְלָכֵיהֶם plur. of the Segholate מֶלֶךְ Class III. 1.—מִחֻלָּצֵיהֶם constr. of the dual noun חֻלְצִים with pron. suff. דָּ (§§ 587. 2. *a*, 603.), to which is prefixed the prep. מִ with the long vowel () (§ 672).—וַיֵּצֵאֵם fut. Kal of the יָצָא verb פִּי (par. p. 150); the () of the second radical is restored by means of the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).

12. נָחָתִי pret. Kal of נָחַת, for נָחַתִּי (§ 333).—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ fut. Kal of the same verb with pron. suff. (see the word 28:13.).—וַיִּלְוֶהָ see the word 28:13.—וַיִּלְוֶהָ prep. plur. constr. וַיִּלְוֶהָ with pron. suff. דָּ (§ 680).—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ fut. Kal of נָחַת (§ 317).—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ אֶת הָאָרֶץ this amplified mode of expression is employed for the sake of emphasis.

13. וַיַּעַל fut. Kal of עָלָה with ו' conv. (§ 442).—מֵעֵלֶיךָ the compound preposition מֵעַל (which see 1:7.) with pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (see tab. p. 272).—דָּבָר a less usual form of pret. Pi'el for דָּבַר (§ 238).—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ prep. אֶת and pron. suff. ו' (tab. p. 271).

14. וַיַּעֲבֹד fut. Hiph. of the פָּנָה verb נָעַב with ו' conv., for וַיַּעֲבֹד (§§ 216, 324).—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ for וַיִּתְּנֵהָ, the first () being changed into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—וַיִּסְכֶּה fut. Hiph. of the פָּנָה verb נָסַךְ with ו' conv., see וַיַּעֲבֹד above.—עָלֶיהָ the prep. עַל (§ 680) with pron. suff. דָּ (tab. p. 272).—וַיִּצְקֶה see the word 22:18.—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ for וַיִּתְּנֵהָ, see וַיִּתְּנֵהָ above.

15. וַיֵּשֶׁב אֶת שָׁם *where*, see the phrase 2:11.

EXODUS.

No. XVIII. EXOD. 1:1—22.

1. וַיִּהְיֶה plur. dem. pron. (§ 634) with ו' conj.—שָׁמָּה constr. of שָׁמָּה Dec. II. *a*. plur. of the masc. noun שָׁם with fem. term. וְהָ (§ 556).—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ constr. of בָּנִים Dec. II. *a*. plur. of בָּן (§ 575. 1. *note*).—וַיִּתְּנֵהָ m.

10. **יָבֹדָה** imp. of **יָבֹד** with **ה** paragogic, employed as an interjection (§ 693).—**נְחַכְמָהּ** fut. Hithp. with **ה** paragogic (§ 205).—**לֹא** prep. **לֹא** with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 269), agreeing formally with the collective **עַם** *people*, which may be construed in the singular or plural, according to the mode in which it is viewed: in this and the two following verses it is considered merely as the name of a body, and is accordingly construed in the singular.—**נְחַכְמָהּ לֹא** *let us show ourselves wise concerning it* (the people) (§ 154), i. e. let us act towards it wisely or cunningly.—**יָרִבָּה** fut. Kal of the **לָרָב** verb **רָבָה** (p. 182).—**וְהָיָה** *and it come to pass*, pret. Kal with **ו** conj., which places the verb in apposition with the preceding as regards time (§ 219).—**תִּקְרְאֶנָּה** 3 pers. f. plur. fut. Kal of the **לָרָב** verb **קָרָא** (§ 421. 2. b.), referring to the following fem. noun **מְלָחְמָה** used here collectively; the **ה** is without Daghesh lene by § 39. 4.—**וְנוֹסַף** pret. Niph. of the **סָפַר** verb **יָסַף** (§ 342) with **ו** conv. pret. (§ 218).—**וְשָׂנְאוּ** *our haters, enemies*, plur. constr. act. part. Kal of **שָׂנָא** *to hate*, with suff. 1 pers. plur. (see § 473. 2.).—**וְהוֹסִיף עַל שְׂנְאָיו** *and it also add itself to our enemies* (§ 141. 2.), i. e. lest it join the party of our enemies.—**וְנִלָּחַם** *and it combat, fight* (§ 141. 3.), pret. Niph. with **ו** conv. pret.—**בְּנִי** prep. **בְּ** with pron. suff. 1 pers. plur. (p. 269).

11. **יִשְׂמִי** fut. Kal of **שָׂם** (p. 162).—**שָׂרִים** constr. of **שָׂרִים** plur. of **שָׂר**, like **הָרִים** (§ 575. 2. note).—**מַסִּים** plur. of **מָס**, like **פְּתִים** plur. of **פֶּת** (§ 575. 2. note).—**עֲנֵהוּ** inf. constr. Pi'hel of the **לָהּ** verb **עָנָה** with pron. suff. **וּ**.—**לְמַעַן עֲנֵהוּ** *for the purpose of oppressing it*.—**כְּבָלֵהֶם** plur. of the fem. noun **כְּבִלָּה** with pron. suff. **הֶם** for **יָרִים** (see § 587. 2. b.).—**וְיִבָּן** fut. Kal of the **לָהּ** verb **בָּנָה** with **ו** conv. (§ 442).—**עֲרִירִי** plur. constr. of **עִיר** (§ 575. 1. note).—**אֲתָּא** *to wit*, the illustrative particle (§§ 676, 678).

12. **וּכְאֲשֶׁר** the rel. pron. **אֲשֶׁר**, with prep. **כְּ**, which takes (**כְּ**) by § 670. 2., and **ו** conj.—**יִצְנֶה** fut. Pi'hel of the **לָהּ** verb **צָנָה** (par. p. 182).—**אֲתָּא** illustr. particle **אֲתָּא** with suff. 3 pers. m. sing., (tab. p. 271) agreeing with **עַם** *people*.—**וּכְאֲשֶׁר יִצְנֶה אֲתָּא** *and according as they oppressed it* (the people), *so it increased*. The prepositions **כְּ** *as* and **כֵּן** *so* are frequently made thus to correspond to each other.—**יִקְצְאוּ** for **יִקְצְאוּ** (§ 100. 1. note) fut. Kal of the **עָזַר** verb **קָצַץ** (p. 157).—**וּיִקְצְאוּ מִבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל** *and they were afraid of the children of Israel*. Many verbs which contain the idea of *departure from*, as for instance those signifying *flight, fear, aversion, &c.* are construed with **מִן** or **מִפְּנֵי**, the former usually of a thing, and the latter of a person.

13. **יַעֲבִידוּ** for **יַעֲבִידוּ** (§ 100. 1. note) fut. Hiph. of the **עָבַד** gutt. verb **עָבַד** (p. 133), agreeing in the plural with the collective **מִצְרַיִם** here used *to signify the inhabitants of Egypt*.—**פָּרָה** for **פָּרָה** (§ 107. 1.).

14. יִמְרָרָה fut. Pi'hel of מָרַר; as the second radical is a guttural which cannot receive Dag'hesh, the () of the first is lengthened into (), and the guttural itself takes compound instead of simple Sh'wa (§ 84. 2. 3.).—הִיָּהֶם constr. of הָיִים with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (par. p. 242).—בַּעֲבָדָה the prep. ב takes the vowel () before the compound Sh'wa () by § 670. 2.—וּבְלִבָּנִים plur. of לִבָּן Class II. 3. with ו conj. and prep. ב, the former of which takes the vowel *u* before the labial ב (§ 684. 3. a.), and the latter takes () because followed by Sh'wa (§ 670. 2.). As the termination ים has the accent, the second radical ב does not receive Dag'hesh lene although preceded by Sh'wa quiescent (see § 43).—בַּשָּׂדֶה for בְּהַשָּׂדֶה (§ 670. 1.).—עֲבָדָהֶם constr. of עָבַדָה with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (par. p. 242).—בָּהֶם prep. ב with pron. suff. (see p. 269); ב is without Dag'hesh lene by § 39. 4.—עֲבָדָהֶם אֲשֶׁר עָבְדוּ בָהֶם *their service which they served with them*, i. e. the service which they made them perform. The Kal form of the verb followed by ב of the person is sometimes employed instead of the Hiph'hil (see Ges. Lex. ב B. 4.).

15. לְמַיָּדָה lit. *to the aiders in bringing forth, the deliverers*, i. e. the *midwives*, fem. plur. part. Pi'hel of יָלַד *to bring forth*, for לְהַמְיָדָה (§ 631. 1.); the Dag'hesh forte which should regularly be inserted in מ (§ 628) is omitted on account of the () which accompanies that letter (§ 33. 1.), and accordingly the preceding () takes Methegh (§ 63. 1. d.).—הַעֲבָרִיָּה plur. of the fem. noun עָבָרָה, with the definite article, which takes () by § 629. 1.—אֲשֶׁר שֵׁם הָאִחָהּ *which the name of one*, i. e. the name of one of whom.

16. בְּיָדְךָ in *your delivering*, i. e. when ye deliver, inf. Pi'hel of יָלַד with suff. 2 pers. f. plur. כָּן, which by taking the accent (§ 58. 1.) causes the preceding () to be shortened into () to prevent the formation of a long unaccented mixed syllable in the middle of a word (§ 476).—וּרְאִיתָ pret. Kal of the לָא verb רָאָה (p. 182) with ו conjunctive which has *u* by § 684. 1.—אֲבָנִים (*ōbh-nā-yīm*) dual of אֶבֶן (see § 101. 3. a.).—וְהִמָּחֵן pret. Hiph. of the עָו verb מָחָה, for הִמָּחֵן (§ 391), with ו conv., which takes the vowel () before () by § 104. 4. c.—וְחָיָה pret. Kal with ו conv., which, being following by the pause-accent (§ 109), takes the vowel () (§ 684. 3. b.).—אִם בֶּן הוּא וְהָמָתָן אָתּוּ וְאִם בַּת הוּא—וְחָיָה lit. *if he (be) a son, ye shall kill it; but if she (be) a daughter, it shall live.*

17. וְחָיָה 3 pers. f. plur. fut. Kal of the פָּי and לָא verb חָיָה (see § 339 and p. 177), with ו conv., which causes the rejection of the ה of the personal affirmative נָה (§ 217. 2.).—עָשָׂה pret. Kal of the לָא verb עָשָׂה (p. 182).—וְחָיָה prep. אֶל with pron. suff. הֵן (§ 680).—וְחָיָה fut. Pi'hel of the לָא verb חָיָה with ו conv., the final ה being rejected

by § 217. 2.—**הַיְלָלִים** plur. of the Segholate **יָלַד** Class III. 1., with definite article **הַ**, which is not followed by Daghes, as the initial letter of the noun has Sh'wa (§ 630).

18. **עָשָׂה** fut. Kal of **עָשָׂה** (p. 182).

19. **וְהָאֵמֶר** fut. Kal of **אָמַר** (§ 273) with **ו** conv. (§ 217. 2.).—**בְּנָשִׁים** plur. of the anomalous noun **אִשָּׁה** (p. 245), with definite article and prep. **בְּ**, which latter is without Daghesh lené by § 39. 4.—**מִצְרִית** plur. of the fem. gentile noun **מִצְרַיִם** (§ 554).—**כִּי לֹא** for not as the Egyptian women are the Hebrew, i. e. because the Hebrew are not like the Egyptian women.—**חַיִּוֹת** fem. plur. of the verbal adj. **חָיָה**.—**תָּבוֹא** fut. Kal of the **בֹּא** verb **בָּא** (§ 363).—**אֱלִיהֶן** for **אֱלִיהֶן** (§ 100. 1. note).—**מִיָּדָהּ** *deliverer, midwife*, fem. part. Pi'hel of **יָלַד** (see **מִרְחֶמֶת** Gen. 1:2.).—**וְיָלְדוּ** pret. Kal of **יָלַד** with **ו** conv. pret.; the second radical has (**ו**) instead of (**ו**) on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).—**בָּטָרָם תָּבוֹא אֱלֵהֶן הַמִּילָדָה וְיָלְדוּ** before the midwife comes to them, they bring forth.

20. **וְיָרִיב** fut. Hiph. of the **יָרָב** verb **יָרָב** with **ו** conv. (§ 357).—**יַעֲצֻמוּ** fut. Kal of the **לָהּ** verb **רָבָה** with **ו** conv. (§ 442).—**יַעֲצֻמוּ** see the word v. 7. The collective **עַם** is here preceded by a singular and followed by a plural verb, it being regarded first in its totality and then as consisting of different individuals, see **אָתָם** Gen. 1:27.

21. **יָרָא** pret. Kal of **יָרָא**.—**וַיַּעַשׂ** fut. Kal of the **פָּ** gutt. and **לָהּ** verb **עָשָׂה** with **ו** conv. (§ 442).—**לָהֶם** prep. **לְ** with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (§ 671). Here the masculine form of the suffix is used instead of the feminine, as is occasionally the case when attached to verbs (see § 487).—**בְּתֵיבִים** households, families, plur. of **בֵּית** (see p. 245).

22. **וַיָּצֵר** fut. Pi'hel of the **לָהּ** verb **צָוָה** with **ו** conv. (§ 451).—**בְּלִיְהִיָּן** every son. the verbal adjective **יָצָר** with def. art., which it takes to agree in this respect with its noun **יָצָר**.—**הָאָרֶץ** the noun **אָרֶץ** with **הַ** directive (§ 643) and the definite article, which latter is not followed by Daghesh forte, according to § 33. 1.—**תְּשַׁלְּכֶנּוּ** fut. Hiph. with pron. suff. **הֶן** for **הֶן** (see § 485).—**תְּחַיֶּה** fut. Pi'hel of the **לָהּ** verb **חָיָה** (p. 182), the **ן** of the plural termination being retained (see p. 106).

No. XIX. Exon. 2:1—25.

1. **וַיָּלֶךְ** fut. Kal of the **פָּי** verb **יָלַךְ** with **ו** conv. (§ 349).—**יָקָח** fut. Kal of **לָקַח** (§ 334).

2. **וַתֵּלֶךְ** fut. Kal of **הָלַךְ** with **ו** conv. (§ 442).—**וַתֵּלֶךְ** fut. Kal of the **פָּי** verb **יָלַךְ** with **ו** conv. (§ 349).—**וַתֵּלֶךְ** fut. Kal of the **לָהּ** verb **יָלַךְ** with **ו** conv. (§ 349).

with ו conv. (§ 442).—הִצְפִּינֵהוּ fut. Kal with suff. הֵה (p. 197).—יִרְחִימֶם plur. of the Segholate יָרַח Class III. 1.

3. יִכְלֶה pret. Kal of יָכַל irregularly written for הִצְפִּינֵהוּ but ולא יכלה עוד הִצְפִּינֵהוּ—inf. constr. Hiph. with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—*she was not able to conceal him longer*; after יָכַל an infinitive usually takes ל, but is sometimes without it, as in the present instance.—תָּבֵה constr. of the fem. noun תִּבְה (see the word Gen. 6 : 14).—תְּחַמְּרֶהָ fut. Kal פ gutt. with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. הֵה, in which Mappik is anomalously omitted (§ 480. 1.).—בְּחֻמֶּר for בְּחֻמֶּר (§ 670. 1.), the definite article prefixed to a material noun (see בְּכֶמֶר Gen. 6 : 14.); ב is without Daghesh lene by § 39. 4.—וּבְהִיזָתָהּ for וּבְהִיזָתָהּ the prefixed ו conj. takes u on account of the following labial (§ 684. 3. a.), and the () of the penult is changed into () by means of the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—וְהָשִׁיטֵם fut. Kal of שָׁיט with ו conv. (§ 401).—בְּהֵה prep. ב with suff. הֵה (p. 269).—שִׁפְתָּה constr. of שִׁפְתָּה Dec. IV. d.

4. תָּחַצְבָּהּ she placed herself, fut. Hithp. of יָצַב, for תָּחַצְבָּהּ, the rule § 77. 3. here applying to י, after the rejection of which the preformative ת takes () by § 102. 1. c.; the second radical, as is sometimes the case, has () instead of () (see § 250).—אָחֻזָּהּ the anomalous fem. sing. noun אָחֻזָּהּ with pron. suff. ו (p. 245).—מֵרָחֹק at a distance, see the word Gen. 22 : 4.—לְיָעֲשֶׂה fut. Niph. of the פ gutt. and לָהּ verb יָעַשָׂה, with Daghesh in the initial י by § 35.

5. לְרַחֵץ fut. Kal of the פִּי verb יָרַד with ו conv. (§ 349).—לְרַחֵץ inf. constr. Kal with prep. ל, which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.—נִצְרָה plur. of נִצְרָה with pron. suff. הָ (par. p. 242).—הִלְכָּהּ fem. plur. act. part. Kal of הִלָּךְ.—וְנִצְרָהּ and her maidens (were) walking. The noun נִצְרָה is here made definite by means of the pronominal suffix: but the participle הִלְכָּהּ which constitutes the predicate remains indefinite (see וִירָא כִּי רַבָּה וְגו' Gen. 6 : 5).—יָד־ constr. of יָד Dec. II. a.—חֹנֶה constr. of חֹנֶה (§ 569. d. note).—אֲמָתָהּ constr. of אֲמָה Dec. IV. d. with pron. suff. הֵה.—וְתִקְחָהּ and she took it, fut. of לָקַח (§ 334) with pron. suff. הָ (p. 197) and ו conv.

6. וְחָרְאוּ fut. Kal of רָאָה with ו conv. and pron. suff. הֵה.—וְחָרְאוּ and she saw it, to wit the child; and behold (it was) a boy crying.—מִבְּלִי־ constr. of יָלְדִים Dec. III. a. plur. of the Segholate יָלַד with prep. מ; although the penult is a mixed syllable, ד is without Daghesh lene by § 41.—עֲבָרִים plur. of עָבַר (§ 515. 2.), for עֲבָרִים (§ 550).

7. יִלְכֶּה fut. Kal of יָלַךְ, with ה interrogative, which before a guttural takes () instead of () (§ 641. 2.): this vowel receives a Methegh to

enable it to form a simple syllable (§ 63. 1. a.).—וְקָרְאֲתִי pret. Kal לֹא with ו conj. pret.—לֵךְ prep. ל with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. (p. 269).—מִיִּנְקָה suckler, wet-nurse, part. fem. Hiph. of יָנַק to suck, which in this species retains י (see §§ 356, 357).—אִשָּׁה מִיִּנְקָה a suckling woman, a wet-nurse; like other inflected appellatives, מִיִּנְקָה may be used alone.—וְיִינֶקֶת that she may suckle, for וְיִינֶקֶת (§ 100. 1. note) fut. Hiph. of יָנַק (§ 357) with ו conj. A verb in the future tense following another verb in the same sentence, frequently expresses the aim of the action denoted by the preceding verb, and is consequently to be rendered by the subjunctive.—וְיִינֶקֶת for וְיִינֶקֶת on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

8. לֵבִי imp. Kal of יָלַף, for לֵבִי (p. 150) on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).—וְיִלְלֶנָּה fut. Kal of יָלַף with ו conj. (§ 349).—תִּקְרָא fut. Kal of the לֹא verb קָרָא.

9. וְיִינֶקֶתוּ cause to go, take, imp. Hiph. of יָנַק.—וְיִינֶקֶתוּ imp. Hiph. of יָנַק, with pron. suff. הוּ (see § 357).—וְיִינֶקֶת the ו conj. takes () by § 684. 3. b.—אָתָּן fut. Kal of the פָּל verb נָתַן (§ 317).—שְׂכָרָה the noun שָׂכָר with suff. 2 pers. f. sing., which causes the rejection of the first vowel (§ 590. 2.).—תִּקְחֶנָּה fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334).—וְיִינֶקֶת fut. Hiph. of יָנַק = יָנַק (see p. 157), with the () of the preformative rejected on account of the pron. suff. הוּ by § 104. 1.; it may however be considered as the fut. Hiph. of יָנַק for וְיִינֶקֶתוּ like וְיִינֶקֶת (§ 357), the first radical being anomalously dropped together with its accompanying vowel.

10. יִגְדֵּל fut. Kal of the neuter verb גָּדַל (§ 228).—וְיִגְדֵּל fut. Hiph. of בָּוֵא, with pron. suff. הוּ, which causes the rejection of the first vowel (§ 104. 1.).—שָׂמָּה the noun שָׂמָּה with pron. suff. ו (see the word Gen. 2: 19.).—מִשָּׁה For the different opinions respecting the etymology of this proper name see the Lexicon of Gesenius. That it is a pure Hebrew word signifying a drawing, i. e. what is drawn, from the indigenous verbal root מָשָׁה is evident from the latter clause of this verse, in which the fact is plainly intimated. It is no valid objection to this etymology that the word bears the form of the active participle; since many Hebrew nouns of this form are employed to denote the object or product of the action expressed by the verb from which they are derived; and this is also the case with the corresponding verbal nouns in English, e. g. אֹכֵל (eating) food, אֹמֵר (speaking) discourse.—וְיִשְׁתַּדֵּוּ for מְשִׁיתָדוּ (§ 100. 1. note) pret. Kal of the לָהּ verb מָשָׁה, with pron. suff. הוּ, which causes the rejection of the first vowel (§ 476).

11. בְּיָמֵימָם for בְּיָמֵימָם plur. of יוֹם (§ 575. 1. note), with def. art. and prep. ב (§ 670. 1.).—וְהָהֵם those, pers. pron. with def. art. used as a demonstrative (§ 633).—וְיִצְאָה fut. Kal of יָצָא (§ 339), with ו conj., which does not here give rise to the usual retraction of the accent (see

§ 349), because the ultimate is a simple syllable (§ 215. 4.).—אָדוּר plur. constr. of אָדָּא with suff. 3. pers. m. sing. (p. 245); א takes the vowel () because the following guttural has () (§ 101. 1. b.).—וַיֵּרָא fut. Kal of רָאָה with ו conv.—וַיֵּרָא בְּסִבְלָתָם and *he looked on their burdens*; the verb רָאָה construed with ב, see שְׂמַעְתָּ בְּקוֹלִי Gen. 22:18.—אִישׁ מִצְרַיִם an *Egyptian man, an Egyptian*; so נָשִׁים מִצְרַיִת 1:19; the nouns אִישׁ and אִשָּׁה are frequently employed pleonastically when not requisite to complete the sense.—נָכַד part. Hiph. of כָּנָה and לָהּ verb נָכַח (p. 190).—מֵאָחִיו the prep. מ has () by § 672.

12. כִּי הֵנָּה fut. Kal of פָּנָה with ו conv. (§ 442).—כִּי הֵנָּה *there and there*, i. e. *hither and thither*; ו conj. takes () by § 684. 3. b.—כִּי אִישׁ *that (there was) not a man*, viz. in sight.—וַיֵּרָא fut. Hiph. of the כָּנָה and לָהּ verb נָכַח with ו conv. (p. 190).—וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ fut. Kal with pron. suff. הוּא, which causes the rejection of the vowel of the second radical by § 476.—בְּחֹלֶל for בְּהַחֲלוֹל, see בְּחֹלֶל Gen. 22:17.

13. לְרָשָׁע plur. of נָצַח part. Niph. of נָצַח (see pp. 145, 182).—לְרָשָׁע for לְהָרָשָׁע (§ 631. 1.).—לָמָּה (*lām-mā*) for *what, wherefore*, comp. of prep. ל and interrog. pron. מָה (§ 671); the accent is on the penult by § 25. 1.—תָּבֹא fut. Hiph. of בָּא (p. 190).—רַעְיָהּ for רַעְיָהּ on account of the pause-accent (§ 593).

14. שָׂמַךְ pret. Kal of שָׂם with pron. suff. ה; the first syllable takes Methegh by § 63. 2.—אִישׁ שָׂרִי a *princely man, a prince*, see אִישׁ מִצְרַיִם v. 11.—מִי שָׂמַךְ לְאִישׁ שָׂרִי וּשְׁפָט עָלֵינוּ *who placed thee for a prince and judge over us?* i. e. *who constituted thee prince, &c.*—הֲלֹהֶרְגֵנִי (*ha-lhā-rghé-ni*) (§ 24. 2. b.) inf. Kal and pron. suff. נִי (see לְעֹבְדָהּ Gen. 2:15.), with prep. ל and ה interrog., which latter takes () on account of the following Sh'wa (§ 641. 4.).—הֲלֹהֶרְגֵנִי אִתָּהּ אֹמֵר *whether to kill me thou (art) saying?* scil. to thyself; i. e. *art thou meditating to kill me?*—וַיֵּרָא fut. Kal of the רָאָה and לָהּ verb נָכַח (§§ 339, 424).—וַיֵּרָא fut. Kal of the רָאָה with ו conv. (§ 273).—אֲכֵן *truly*, see the word Gen. 28:16.—נִדְרַע pret. Niph. of the נָדַע verb נָדַע.

15. לְהִירָג inf. constr. Kal of the הִרָג gutt. verb הִרָג, with prep. ל which takes the vowel () in consequence of the following () (§ 670. 2.).—וַיֵּשֶׁב fut. Kal of the יָשַׁב verb יָשַׁב with ו conv. (§ 349).—הַיָּבֵא *the well*, viz. of that place.

16. וּלְכֹהֵן מִדִּין שֶׁבַע בָּנוֹת and *to the priest of Midian (were) seven daughters*, i. e. *he had seven daughters*; the verb הָיוּ being understood.—תְּבֹאֲנָה fut. Kal of the בָּא verb בָּא, for as the verb is also לָהּ, the long vowel of the second radical does not form a mixed syllable; and consequently the insertion of י between the root and the affirmative נָה (see § 363) is unnecessary.—תְּבֹאֲנָה fut. Kal

of the **לָהּ** verb **דָּלָה** fut. Pi'hel of the **לָהּ** verb **מָלָה** —
הִרְדֵּתִים plur. of **רָהַת** Class III. 1. for **רָהַת**, the second radical being a
 guttural (§ 501. 3.), with def. art.; the first accent supplies the place of
 Methegh (§ 68).—**הִשְׁקֹה** inf. constr. Hiph. of the **לָהּ** verb **שָׁקָה**.—
אֲבִיהֶן the anomalous noun **אָב** with pron. suff. **הֶן** (p. 245).

17. **יָבֹאוּ** fut. Kal of **בָּוא** —**רָעִים** masc. plur. of **רָעָה** act. part. Kal of
 the **לָהּ** verb **רָעָה** for **רָעִים** (§ 439. 2.).—**יִגְרְשׁוּם** fut. Pi'hel of the
 gutt. verb **גָּרַשׁ**, with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. **ם** instead of the fem. **ן** (see
 § 487), perhaps in order to distinguish the suffix from the plur. term. **וְ**
 (see p. 106).—**וַיִּשְׁעֶן** fut. Kal of **קִים** with **ו** conv. (§ 385).—**וַיִּשְׁעֶן** fut. Hiph. of the **פִּי** verb **שָׁעַן**, with pron. suff. **ֶן** for **ֶן** (§ 486).
 —**וַיִּשְׁקֶן** fut. Hiph. of **שָׁקָה** with **ו** conv. (§ 457).—**צֹאֵן** the noun **צֹאֵן**
 with suff. m. plur. **ֶן** for fem. **ֶן** (see **לָהֶם** 1:21.).

18. **מָהֳרָתָן** pret. Pi'hel of the **ע** gutt. verb **מָהַר**, the short vowel ()
 of the first radical being retained although the second cannot receive
 Daghesch (§ 291); it takes Methegh by § 63. 1. a.—**בֹּא** for **בָּוא** inf. abs.
 Kal.—**מָהֳרָתָן בֹּא הֵיּוֹם** *why have you hastened coming this day*,
 i. e. why have ye come so soon to-day?

19. **וַהֲצִילֵנוּ** fut. Kal of **אָמַר** with **ו** conv. (see the word 1:19.).—
 pret. Hiph. of the **פָּן** verb **נָצַל**.—**נָצַל מִיַּד הָרָעִים** *he drew us from*
the hand of the shepherds, i. e. he delivered us from their power.—
דָּלָה inf. abs. and pret. Kal **לָהּ** *drawing he drew*, meaning *he even drew*,
 an emphatic construction.

20. **בְּנִתָּיו** constr. of **בָּנוּת** Dec. II. a. plur. of **בַּת**, with suff. 3 pers.
 m. sing. (p. 246).—**אֵי** *where (is) he*, **אֵי** with pron. suff. **ו** (§ 682. 5.).—
עֲזַבְתֶּן pret. Kal of the **ס** gutt. verb **עָזַב**.—**עֲזַבְתֶּן זֶה** *wherefore*
(is) this (that) ye have left.—**קָרְאֵן** imp. fem. plur. of the **לָהּ** verb **קָרָא**,
 for **קְרֹאָה** (see § 232).—**יֹאכֵל** fut. Kal of **אָכַל** (§ 273), with the accent
 shifted to the penult by § 60.—**יֹאכֵל לֶחֶם** *that he may eat bread*, i. e.
 that he may take food (see **וַיִּתֵּן** v. 7.).

21. **וַיִּזְאֵל** fut. Hiph. of the **פִּי** verb **יָאֵל** with **ו** conv.—**לְשֹׁבָה** inf. constr.
 of **יָשַׁב** (§ 338), with prep. **לְ**, which takes the vowel () by § 671.—
יָתֵן fut. Kal of **נָתַן** (§ 328).—**בָּתוֹ** the anomalous noun **בַּת** with suff. 3
 pers. m. sing. (p. 246).

22. **וַיִּחַלֵּד** fut. Kal of **יָלַד** with **ו** conv. (§ 349).—**הִיִּיתִי** pret. Kal of
הָיָה fem. of **נָכַרִי** (see § 515. 2.).

23. **בְּיָמִים** for **בְּהַיָּמִים**, plur. of **יּוֹם** (§ 575. 1. note) with def. art. and
 prep. **בְּ** (§ 631. 1.).—**הָרַבִּים** m. plur. of adj. **רַב** with def. art., agreeing
 with the preceding noun.—**בְּיָמִים הָרַבִּים הָהֵם** *in those many days*, i. e.
 a long time after that.—**וַיִּמָּוֶת** fut. Kal of **מָוַת** with **ו** conv. (§ 385).—
וַיִּזְעַק fut. Niph. of the **ס** gutt. verb **אָנַח**.—**וַיִּזְעַק** fut. Kal of the **ע** gutt. verb

זָעַק, with the vowel () under the second radical instead of () on account of the accompanying pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).—רָעַל fut. Kal of the פ' gutt. and לָהּ verb עָלָה with ו' conv. (§ 442).—שׁוּעָה constr. of שׁוּעָה with pron. suff. ׀ם (par. p. 242):

25. יָדַע fut. Kal of the פ' and ל' gutt. verb יָדַע with ו' conv.

No. XX. Exod. 3: 1—8.

1. יָדָה before the labial מ, the conj. ו' takes *u* (§ 684. 3. a.).—רָעָה *he was feeding*, corresponding precisely to the English imperfect; the verb of existence as we have seen is usually omitted before a participle, but is here supplied.—וָהָן act. part. Kal of הָתָן *one giving in marriage, a father-in-law*, with asyllabic pron. suff. ׀, which causes the rejection of the preceding () by § 104. 2.—יָדָה fut. Kal of יָדָה (§ 328).—אֲחֵר־אֲחֵר *after the desert*, i. e. in the direction of the desert.—יָבֵא fut. Kal of the עו' verb בּוֹא (§ 363).—חֲרֵבָה prop. noun חֲרֵב with ה' directive, and consequently the accent on the penult (§ 643).

2. וַיִּרְאֵה see the word Gen. 35: 9.—לִבָּהּ constr. of לָבָהּ for לִבָּהּ (§ 77. 3.).—מִתּוֹךְ constr. of תּוֹךְ (§ 569. d. note) with prep. מ. בָּאֵשׁ—מִתּוֹךְ (§ 670. 1.).—אֵין the negative particle אֵין with *e* epenthetic and pron. suff. הוּא (§ 682. 4.).—אָכַל for אָכַל (§ 107. 1.) pret. Pu'hal of אָכַל.—וְהַסֵּבָה אֵינָנוּ אָכַל but (as to) *the bush it was not consumed*; the word הַסֵּבָה is placed for the sake of emphasis at the beginning of the phrase in the nominative absolute, as is frequently the case.

3. אָסַרָה for אָסַרָה fut. Kal of the עו' verb סָר with ה' paragogic.—נָא the initial נ takes Dagghesh forte by § 35.—אָרָאָה fut. Kal of the לָהּ verb רָאָה.—מִרְאָה a noun from the root רָאָה with the form of the Hiph. part. (§ 536).

4. סָר pret. Kal of סָר.—לִרְאֵה inf. constr. Kal of רָאָה with prep. ל, which takes () by § 670. 2.—וַיִּגְדֵּי see the word Gen. 22: 1.

5. אַל־תִּקְרַב *do not approach*. The negative particle אַל is employed with the future to deprecate or prohibit the performance of an action; the particle לֹא is used principally in making negative declarations, and also in positively stating that an action shall not take place.—שֶׁל imp. Kal of the ס' verb שָׁל.—נִעְלִים comp. of נִעְלִים plur. of נִעַל and pron. suff. ׀ (§ 590. 2.).—מֵעַל *from upon*, i. e. *off*, comp. of the two prepositions מִן and עַל (§ 672).—רַגְלֶיךָ constr. of רַגְלִים dual of the Segholate רַגַל with pron. suff. ׀ (§ 603).—אֲשֶׁר אֲתָהּ עֹמֵד עָלֶיהָ *which thou (art) standing upon it*, i. e. *upon which thou standest*.—אֲדָמָה constr. of the fem. noun אֲדָמָה Dec. IV. e.—קֹדֶשׁ הָאֲדָמָה *ground of holiness it (is)*, i. e. *it is holy ground* (see § 607. 2.).

6. וְאֵלֶיךָ the anomalous noun אֵל with pron. suff. כִּי (p. 245).—וְאֵלֶיךָ, see the word Gen. 28:13.—וַיִּכְתֹּר־נִיכְתֹּר fut. Hiph. with ו conv. (§ 245).—פְּנִי־פְנִי constr. of the plur. noun פְּנִיִּם with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (par. p. 242).—מִדְּבַר־מִדְּבַר inf. Hiph. of the פִּנ verb דָּבַר with prep. מ, which takes () by § 672.—יִרְאֵה מִדְּבַר אֱלֹהִים *he feared from looking to God*, i. e. he feared to look on God; see וַיִּקְצֹר מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה 1:12.

7. רָאָה רְאִיתִי *I have attentively regarded*, inf. abs. and pret. Kal of the verb רָאָה, see דָּלָה דָּלָה 2:19.—עֲנִי a noun from the פֿ gutt. and לָה root עָנָה (see § 533).—עֲנִי the noun עֲנִי with pron. suff. הִי (see עֲנִי 1:9).—בְּמִצְרַיִם the () of the penult is lengthened into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1).—צִעְקָתָם constr. of צִעְקָה Dec. IV. e. with pron. suff. -ם (par. p. 242).—נִגְשִׁי plur. constr. act. part. Kal, with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. agreeing formally with the collective עַם.—מִכְאָבִי־מִכְאָבִי constr. of מִכְאָב Dec. I. c. plur. of מִכְאָב with pron. suff. like the preceding.

8. וַאֲרָדִי fut. Kal of the פֿ verb יָרַד, with ו conv., which before the first person takes () (§ 214. 3).—לְהִצִּילִי inf. Hiph. of the פֿ verb נָצַל with pron. suff. י and prep. ל.—וְלִהְיוֹתִי inf. Hiph. of the פֿ gutt. and לָה verb עָלָה, with pron. suff. י; to this is prefixed the prep. ל and ו conj., which latter takes its homogeneous vowel *u* by § 684. 1. The accent Zarka (˘) is a postpositive (p. 35).—רָחֲבָה fem. of the adj. רָחֵב, the first vowel being rejected by § 104. 1.—זָבַת־זָבַת fem. constr. act. part. Kal of the פֿ verb זָבַח (§ 573. 1. a).—זָבַח חֶלֶב *flowing with milk*. The Hebrew construct not unfrequently supplies the place of the Latin ablative.

No. XXI. Exod. 6:2—8.

3. וַאֲרָא fut. Niph. of the פֿ gutt. and לָה verb רָאָה with ו conv., which has () by § 214. 3.—שִׁדְיִי for שִׁדְיִי (§ 107. 1.) *pluralis excellentiæ* with the final ם omitted (§ 553).—שְׁמִי the noun שֵׁם with pron. suff. הִי (see שְׁמִי Gen. 2:19).—נִדְּעָתִי pret. Niph. of the פֿ verb יָדַע. This verse, by supplying the ellipsis in each member, will read as follows: "I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob by (my name) God Almighty; but (by) my name Jehovah I was not known to them." The ellipsis in one clause of a sentence of what is contained in another is of frequent occurrence in Hebrew, especially in poetry.

4. הִקְמַתִּי pret. Hiph. of the פֿ verb עָלָה.—אֲתָם prep. אֵת with pron. suff. -ם (p. 271).—לִהְיוֹת inf. Kal of הָיָה (§ 333) with prep. ל, which being prefixed to a monosyllable takes the vowel () (§ 671).—מִגִּירָהֶם for מִגִּירָהֶם constr. of מִגִּירִים Dec. I. a. plur. of מִגִּיר with pron. suff. -הֶם.—גִּירִי pret. Kal of the פֿ verb עָלָה.

5. נֶאֱקָה constr. of the fem. noun נֶאֱקָה Dec. IV. *e*.—מַעֲבִירִים for אשר מַעֲבִירִים m. plur. part. Hiph. of the פ gutt. verb עָבַר.—מַעֲבִירִים *because the Egyptians (are) enslaving them.*

6. לָכֵן *therefore*, adv. כֵּן with prep. ל (§ 671).—לְבָנֶי plur. constr. of בֵּן with prep. ל, which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.—וְהוֹצֵאתִי pret. Hiph. of the פִּי and לֹא verb יָצָא, with ו conv. pret. and accent on the ultimate (§ 218). All the verbs contained in this charge are preterites employed as futures. To the mind of Omniscience there is neither past nor future, such as these are perceived by mortals; for the events which are yet to take place are as perfectly known to him as those already transacted. Hence when God declares any thing to be about to be, the preterite tense is frequently employed; in order to intimate the absolute certainty of its occurrence. The same phraseology is made use of by the prophets.—וְהִצַּלְתִּי pret. Hiph. of the סֵל verb נָצַל constr. of עָבַדָה with pron. suff. ׀ (par. p. 242) and prep. מ, which has () by § 672.—נִשְׁתָּה fem. pass. part. Kal of the לָה verb נָטָה, agreeing in gender and number with the noun preceding, which is feminine by § 494. II. 1. *c*.—וּבְשָׁטְטִים plur. of the Segholate שָׁטַט Dec. I. *d*. Class III. with prep. ב (§ 670. 2.) and ו conj. which has *u* by § 684. 3. *a*.; שׁ is without Daghesh lene, see וּבְלִבָּנִים 1 : 14.—גְּדֻלִּים m. plur. of the adj. גָּדוֹל Dec. II. *d*. Class II.

7. הִיִּיתִי pret. Kal of הָיָה.—לֹאֲלֵהִים, see the word Gen. 28 : 21.—וַיִּרְעָח pret. Kal of רָעַח with ו conj. which takes the vowel (), and in this *i* rests (§ 684. 2.); the first syllable takes Methegh by § 65. 1. *a*.—וְהוֹצִיאָהּ *the bringer out*, i. e. *who brings out*, part. Hiph. of the פִּי verb יָצָא with the definite article employed as a relative pronoun (§ 635).

8. הִנֵּאתִי pret. Hiph. of the עָו and לֹא verb בָּוֵא.—נִשְׁאָרִי *I raised my hand*, i. e. *I swore*; it being the custom in the East to raise the hand in taking an oath.—לִיתֵּן see the word v. 4.—נָתַתִּי pret. Kal of נָתַן (§ 333).—מִוִּרְשָׁהּ a fem. noun formed from the פִּי root יָרַשׁ by prefixing מ (§ 518. 1.).

No. XXII. Exod. 12 : 1—20.

2. חֳדָשִׁים plur. of חֹדֶשׁ Dec. I. *d*. Class III.—רֹאשׁ חֳדָשִׁים *the head of months*, i. e. *the first month of the year*.—חֳדָשִׁי (*hkhódh-shé*) constr. of חֳדָשִׁים Dec. III. *b*.

3. דָּבָרִי m. plur. imp. Píbel.—עָדָה constr. of עָדָה Dec. IV. *d*.—מַעֲשֵׂהּ for מַעֲשֵׂה (see § 631. 1.), the vowel () takes Methegh by § 63 1. *a*.—לְחֹדֶשׁ for לְחֹדֶשׁ (§ 629. 1.).—יָקָח fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334);

as the second radical is accompanied by Sh'wa, Daghes is omitted by § 33. 2.—אָב plur. of the masc. noun אָב with fem. form (§ 556).—אָבֹת *a paternal family*, i. e. a family which has a father at the head of it, of which there might be two or more in a house.—לְהִיבִיתָ לְפָנֶיךָ (p. 246) the () of the penult is lengthened into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—שֶׁהָ לְפָנֶיךָ *a lamb to each house*, although it contain but a branch of such a family.

4. מְהִיּוֹת inf. constr. Kal of מְהִיָּה (§ 466), with prep. מִן which takes Methegh by § 63. 1. c.—וְאִם יִמְעַט הַבֵּית מְהִיּוֹת מִשֶּׁהָ *and if the house be too small to be for a lamb*, i. e. if the occupants of a house be too few to consume a lamb.—וְשִׁכְנֹוֹ constr. of שִׁכָּן Dec. II. d. with pron. suff. וְ and ו conj. (§ 684. 1.).—נִפְשֹׁת plur. of נֶפֶשׁ Dec. I. d. Class III.—לְפָנֶיךָ constr. of פָּנֶה (p. 246) with prep. לְ. אֲכָלוּ the Segholate אָכַל with pron. suff. וְ (see רָחֵקָה Gen. 6: 15.).—תֹּכְסֹוֹ fut. Kal of the עָצַב verb. חָסַד על הַשֶּׁהָ.—אִישׁ לְפִי אֲכָלוּ חֲסֵדוֹ *each one according to his eating ye shall reckon for the lamb*.

5. בֶּן־שָׁנָה *the son of a year*, i. e. a year old, see Gen. 7: 6.—בְּנֵי־שָׁנָה plur. of the Segholate בֶּן־שָׁנָה Dec. I. d. Class III.—עֲזִים plur. of עֵז (§ 575. 1. note).—תִּקְחוּ fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334) with () under the second radical instead of () by § 107. 2.—מִן הַכֹּבָשִׁים וּמִן הָעִזִּים תִּקְחוּ *from the sheep or from the goats ye shall take (it)*, see וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהֵי־אֲדָם Gen. 2: 19. The noun עֵז signifies properly *one of a flock*, whether of sheep or goats, it being the noun of unity of the collective צֶאֱנָן 3: 1.

6. לִכְמֹה לְמַשְׁמֶרֶת *it shall be to you for an observance*, i. e. ye shall observe or keep it.—וְשָׁחֲתֶם pret. Kal of the שָׁחַט gutt. verb שָׁחַט with ו conv. pret., agreeing logically in the plural with the following collective קָהָל.—קָהָל constr. of קָהָל Dec. III. a.—הָעֶרְבַּיִם dual of עָרַב with def. art. הָ (§ 629. 1.).—בֵּין הָעֶרְבַּיִם *between the two evenings*, i. e. in the evening twilight, when the light of day becomes mingled with the shades of night (§ 563. 3.).

7. מִן הַדָּם (Fr. *du sang*) *some of the blood*.—שִׁתִּי constr. of the cardinal numeral שִׁתִּי (see § 614).—הַבָּתִּים plur. of בֵּית (p. 245) with def. art. הַ.—אֲכָלוּ fut. Kal of אָכַל (§ 272).—אֲשֶׁר בָּהֶם *in which*, see אֲשֶׁר בָּר Gen. 1: 11.

8. מִן הַלֵּל *from the day*, see the word Gen. 1: 18.—צָלִי constr. of צָלָה Dec. II. d. from the צָלָה root (§ 533).—צָלִי אֵשׁ *roasted with fire*, see וְזֶה חֹלֶב 3: 8.—אֲכָלוּ fut. Kal of אָכַל (§ 272) with pron. suff. הָוֹ (§ 485).

9. נָא adj. *raw, underdone*.—בָּשֵׁל מְבֻשָּׁל adj. and part. Pu'hal, two words of like meaning employed for the sake of emphasis, *thoroughly boiled* (see וַיִּבְרָא Gen. 1: 2.).—מִמֶּיִם for מִמֵּי־מַיִם a material-noun with

def. art. and prep. ב (see בִּכְפֹר Gen. 6 : 14.). The meaning is, "Ye shall not eat of it cooked in water, whether partly done or thoroughly boiled." — ראשו על כרעיו. — קָרַב with pron. suff. ו (§ 591). *its head with its legs and with its entrails*, i. e. the whole of the animal.

10. הוֹתִירִי fut. Hiph. of the יָתַר סִי verb יָתַר. — *that which is left, remainder*, part. Niph. of יָתַר with def. art. — בָּאֵשׁ for בְּהָאֵשׁ the material-noun אֵשׁ with def. art. and prep. ב. — הִשְׁלַחְתִּי the rejected Hholem of the second radical is restored by the influence of the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).

11. חֲגִירִים — כֶּם constr. of the dual מְחִיכִים with pron. suff. כֶּם. — חֲגִירִים plur. of חֲגִיר pass. part. Kal. — *your loins (shall be) girded*. As the participle is in the predicate, it does not take the article, although the noun to which it refers is made definite by the pron. suff., see וִירָא כִּי רַבָּה וְגו' Gen. 6 : 5. — נִצְלִיכֶם, נִצְלִיכֶם dual constr. of נִצַּל and נִצַּל, with pron. suff. כֶּם. — יָדְכֶם constr. of יָד with pron. suff. כֶּם, for יָדְכֶם (§ 101. 1. b.). — חֲפִזֹּן a derivative noun formed from the root חָפַז by affixing the term. וָן (§ 513). — לִיהִיָּה with the pointing of לִאֲדָרִי (see the word Gen. 8 : 20.).

12. וְעִבְרָתִי pret. Kal with ו conv. and accent on the ultimate (§ 218). — מֵאֲדָם וְעַד — נָכַדָה לָהּ and פָּנָה לָהּ verb נָכַדָה (p. 190). — הִכִּיתִי pret. Hiph. of the פָּנָה and לָהּ verb נָכַדָה, i. e. both man and beast, see Gen. 7 : 23. — *from man to cattle*.

13. רָאִיתִי pret. Kal of the רָאָה לָהּ verb רָאָה. — יִהְיֶה fut. Kal of יָהָה. — בְּהִכְתִּי inf. constr. Hiph. of נָכַדָה with pron. suff. כִּי and prep. ב. — *lit. in my smiting*, i. e. when I smite.

14. חֲזָהָם pret. Kal of the חָזַג verb חָזַג plur. of חָזַג with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 587. 2. b.). — חֲחֻגְהוּ (t'hhög-gü-hü) fut. Kal of חָזַג with pron. suff. הוּ (§ 485), by the addition of which the accent is carried forward to the last syllable of the verb (§ 53), and the preceding Hholem, on account of the following Daghes forte, is shortened into its corresponding Kamets Hhatuph (§ 101. 3. a.); the () of the preformative is rejected by § 104. 1.

15. חֲאָכְלוּ fut. Kal of אָכַל with the original vowel of the second radical restored by means of the accompanying disjunctive accent (§ 107. 2.). — תִּשְׁבִּיתוּ fut. Hiph. of שָׁבַת — מִבְּתִיכֶם (mib-bôt-tê-chém) plur. constr. of בֵּית with pron. suff. כֶּם and prep. מ. — the Methegh on the antepenult, being placed there by § 25. 2., does not affect the syllabication (see p. 245). — כָּל־אֹכֵל every eater. — וְנִכְרְתָהּ pret. Niph. of כָּרַת with ו conv. pret.

16. יֵעָשֶׂה fut. Niph. of עָשָׂה — מִקְרָא קֹדֶשׁ a holy convocation (see § 607. 2.). — לְבַדּוֹ alone, only, see the word Gen. 2 : 18. — the שׁ gutt. and לָהּ verb עָשָׂה.

17. בעצם היום הזה: *on that very day*, see the phrase Gen. 7:13.—
 הוֹצֵאתִי pret. Hiph. of the הָצֵא and לֹא verb יָצָא constr. of
 הוֹצֵאתִי Dec. III. *a.* plur. of הוֹצֵאתִי, with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 587. 2. *b.*).

18. בְּרֵאשִׁית see the word Gen. 8:13.—יֹם הָאֶחָד עָשָׂר on the
fourteenth day; the numerals with the prep. בְּ are placed *before* the
 noun, see יֹם הָשִׁבְעִי Gen. 7:11.—יֹם הָאֶחָד עָשָׂר the *twenty-*
first day; the numerals are shown to be ordinals by being placed *after*
 the noun to which they relate (§ 626).—בְּעֶרְבָּה for בְּעֶרְבָּה, the () of
 the penult is changed into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

19. מִמֶּצֶחַ that which is *soured, leavened bread*, a fem. noun formed
 from the verbal root חָמַץ by prefixing מִ (§ 509. 1.).—מִצֵּת constr. of
 יָצָא Dec. IV. *d.*, with prep. מִ which has () by § 672.—וּבְאֹזֶרָה constr.
 of אָזַר Dec. II. *c.*, formed from the root אָזַר by prefixing וּ (§ 511),
 with prep. בְּ and ו conj. with ו by § 684. 3. *a.*

20. מִשְׁבֵּחֵיכֶם see v. 15.—מִשְׁבֵּחֵיכֶם plur. constr. of מִשְׁבַּח from the הָ verb יָשַׁב (§ 518. 1.), with pron. suff. כֶּם; the accent on the antepenult
 supplies the place of Methegh (§§ 65. 1. *a.*, 68.), the first syllable takes
 Methegh by § 63. 2.

No. XXIII. Exod. 20:1—17.

2. אֱלֹהִים constr. of the plur. noun אֱלֹהִים with suff. 2 pers. m. sing.
 (par. p. 242).—הוֹצֵאתִיךָ pret. Hiph. of הָצֵא with pron. suff. כָּךְ.—מִבֵּית
 עֲבָדִים *from a house of slaves*, i. e. from a state of servitude.

3. לֹא יִהְיֶה לְךָ *there shall not be to thee*, i. e. do not have. In Hebrew
 a negative command is always expressed by the future with one of the
 particles לֹא or אַל; and never by the imperative, which is confined to
 positive commands.—פָּנֶיךָ constr. of פָּנִים with suff. 1 pers. sing. (par. p.
 242); the () of the ultimate is lengthened into () by the pause-accent
 (§ 107. 1.).

4. וְכָל-הַמִּינִה fut. Kal of the הָ gutt. and לֹא verb עָשָׂה.—*and every likeness* (thou shalt not make), i. e. do not make any likeness.

5. תִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה fut. Hithp. of the הָ gutt. and לֹא verb שָׁחָה (see § 461).
 —תִּעֲבֹד fut. Hoph. of the הָ gutt. verb עָבַד with pron. suff. כֶּם (p. 195),
 which occasions the rejection of the vowel of the second radical (§ 476);
 as that of the first radical, which is *o*, is inserted instead of () merely
 to prevent the concurrence of two moveable Sh'was (§ 266), the Sh'wa
 of the second remains mobile, and consequently Daghes lene is not
 placed in the third (§ 42).—לֹא תִעֲבֹד *be not induced to serve them*.—

עֵץ (*h'wōn*) constr. of עֵץ Dec. II. *d.*—אֲבֹת plur. of אָב with fem. form (§ 556).—שְׂשֻׁעִים, שְׂשֻׁעִים derivatives of the form קָשַׁל (§ 506).—לְשֹׁנָאֵי plur. constr. act. part. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing. and prep. לְ.

6. אֲלֵהֶם plur. of the Segholate numeral אֶלֶף, with prep. לְ, which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.—לְאֲהָבֵי see לְשֹׁנָאֵי in the verse preceding.—מִצְוֹתַי (*mits-wō-tháy*) plur. of מִצְוָה from the לָהּ root צוּה (§ 536), with pron. suff. 1 pers. sing.—שֹׁמְרֵי מִצְוֹתַי *the keepers of my commandments*, i. e. those who keep my commandments; the first noun does not take the article, since the second or specifying noun is rendered definite by means of the affixed personal pronoun (see וְלִמְקָרָה Gen. 1:10.).

7. תִּשָּׂא fut. Kal of the סָנ and לָא verb נִשָּׂא (p. 190).—לְשֹׁנָאֵי for לְהִשָּׂא לֹא תִשָּׂא אֶת־שֵׁם־יְהוָה לְשֹׁנָאֵי *thou shalt not raise (pronounce) the name of Jehovah for falsehood*, i. e. do not swear falsely by Jehovah.—נִקְהָה fut. Pi'el of the לָהּ verb נָקָה.

8. זָכוֹר inf. abs. Kal used here as frequently elsewhere instead of the imperative; the ellipsis may be appropriately supplied by the words *I command thee* or *you*.—לִקְדָּשׁוּ inf. Pi'el with pron. suff. וְ, which causes the rejection of the () of the second radical (§ 476), and prep. לְ.

9. שֵׁשֶׁת constr. of the fem. numeral שֵׁשֶׁת (p. 248).—תַּעֲבֹד fut. Kal שֵׁשֶׁת gutt.—נִעֲשִׂיתָ pret. Kal of the לָהּ verb עָשָׂה, with וְ conv. pret.—מִלְאֲכֶהֶךָ constr. of מִלְאֲכָהּ with pron. suff. כֶּךָ (§ 593), see מִלְאֲכָהּ Gen. 2:2.

10. וּבִנְךָ the anomalous noun בֶּן with pron. suff. כֶּךָ (§ 590. 2.) and וְ conj. with וּ (§ 684. 3. *a.*)—בְּתָךְ the anom. noun בֵּת with pron. suff. כֶּךָ on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent (p. 246, § 593).—עֲבָדְךָ the Segholate עָבַד with pron. suff. כֶּךָ (§ 591).—וְאִמְתְּךָ constr. of אִמָּה Dec. IV. *d.* with pron. suff. כֶּךָ (par. p. 242) and וְ conj. with () by § 684. 3. *b.* The () of the penult takes Methegh by § 590. 2.—בְּרָמְתְּךָ the fem. noun בְּרָמָה Dec. IV. *e.* with asyllabic suff. כֶּךָ (§ 593); consequently מִ loses its vowel, and the preceding () is shortened into () to make a mixed syllable.—בְּשַׁעֲרֶיךָ plur. constr. of שַׁעַר Dec. I. *d.* Class III., with pron. suff. כֶּךָ and prep. בְּ which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.

11. וְיָבִיחָה fut. Kal of נוֹחַ with וְ conv. (see וְיָבִיחָה Gen. 8:4).—בְּרָךְ pret. Pi'el of the עֵ gutt. verb בָּרַךְ; the second radical has () instead of (), which is seldom the case except when the third radical also is a guttural (see § 291).—יִקְדָּשֶׁהוּ fut. Pi'el with pron. suff. הוּ, which causes the rejection of the vowel of the second radical (§ 476).

12. אֲמָךְ the anomalous noun אָמָּה with pron. suff. כֶּךָ preceded by () instead of () on account of the pause-accent (§§ 590. 2., 593).—יִאֲרִכּוּן יִאֲרִיכוּן fut. Hiph. סֵ gutt. with the ך of the plural termination re-

tained (see p. 106).—יָמִיד plur. constr. of יוֹם with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. (see יָמִיד Gen. 6 : 3.).

13. תִּרְצָה fut. Kal ל' gutt. for תִּרְצָה on account of the pause-accent Cilluk (§ 107. 1.).

16. תִּרְצָה fut. Kal ט' gutt. and ל'—רֶעַךְ the monosyllabic noun רֶעַךְ with pron. suff. דְּ—שָׁקֶר for שָׁקֶר (§ 107. 1.).—עַד שָׁקֶר *false testimony* (see § 607. 2.).

17. רֶעַךְ for רֶעַךְ on account of the pause-accent (§ 593).—אִשָּׁה constr. of אִשָּׁה (p. 245).

No. XXIV. Exod. 34 : 1—9.

1. פָּסַל imp. Kal with δ shortened into σ by Makkeph (§ 70).—לָחַת for לָחַת plur. of the masc. noun לָחַת (§ 556).—אֲבָנִים plur. of the Segholate אֲבָן Class III. 1.—בְּרָאשֵׁינִים for בְּרָאשֵׁינִים (§ 670. 1.).—יִבְרָכְתָּי pret. Kal with ו conv. (§ 219).—הָיָה pret. Kal ל'—שִׁבְרָתָּ *thou hast dashed in pieces*, pret. Pi'el of שָׁבַר *to break* (§ 144. 1.).

2. יִדְוֶיהָ imp. Kal ל' with ו conj. (see the word Gen. 12 : 2.).—נָכוֹן part. Niph. of the עָו verb ל'—בָּנָה pret. Kal ל' with ו conv. pret., which by connecting it to the preceding imp. יִדְוֶיהָ gives it the force of an imperative (§ 219).—נִצְבָּתָּ pret. Niph. of the עָב verb ל'—הָדָר the noun הָדָר with def. art. הַ, on the reception of which the () of the noun is lengthened into () to correspond.

3. יַעֲלֶה fut. Kal of the עָל verb ל'—עָמְדָה for עָמְדָה on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent, like לָךְ for לָךְ (p. 269).—יִרָא fut. apoc. Niph. of the עָל verb ל'—רָאָה, used in expressing a prohibition (§ 208).—יִרְעוּ fut. Kal ל'.

4. יִשְׁכַּח fut. Hiph. with ו conv. (§ 245).—יִיעַל fut. Kal of עָל with ו conv. (§ 442).—צָוָה pret. Pi'el ל'—יָקָה fut. Kal of לָקָה (§ 334).

5. וַיִּרְדּוּ fut. Kal of יָרַד with ו conv. (§ 349).—בָּעֵינֶיךָ for בָּעֵינֶיךָ (§§ 629. 2., 631. 1.).

6. יִעֲבֹר fut. Kal ט' gutt.—עַל פָּנָיו *by his face*, i. e. *before him*.—רַב *abounding in kindness*, see זָכַר חֶלֶב 3 : 8.—וַאֲמַתָּה the conjunction ו takes () before () by § 670. 2.

7. לֹא־לְפָנַי for לֹא־לְפָנַי plur. of אֶלֶף with def. art. and prep. ל'.—עוֹן וּפְשָׁע וְחַטָּאת, the conjunction ו takes () by § 684. 3. *b. iniquity, and transgression, and sin*, i. e. every species of wickedness; another instance of the use of two or more synonymous terms for the sake of emphasis.—וְנִקְמָה לֹא יִנָּקֵה *yet he will not continually pardon*, inf. and fut. Pi'el ל', an emphatic construction.

8. ימָדֵר fut. Pihel ע gutt. with the short vowel () retained before ד (see § 292).—קָרַד fut. Kal or Niph. of the intransitive עַל verb קָרַד with ו conv. (see § 406).—אָרְצֶה the Segholate אָרֶץ with ה directive (§ 643).—יִשְׁתָּחֶוּ for יִשְׁתָּחוּ, fut. Hithp. of the ע gutt. and לָוֶה verb שָׁחָו (§ 461).

9. עִינֵיךְ constr. of the dual עֵינִים with pron. suff. ך (see § 603).—יִלְךָ fut. Kal of יָלַךְ with the final () shortened into () by the following Makkeph (§ 70. 2. a.).—בְּקִרְבָּנוּ is *the midst of us, among us*, the Segholate קָרַב with suff. 1 pers. plur. (§ 591) and prep. ב. קָשֶׁה constr. of the masc. adj. קָשָׁה (§ 572. note).—לְעוֹנֵנוּ constr. of עוֹן with suff. 1 pers. plur. and prep. ל which takes () by § 670. 2.—וַיִּחַלְתָּנוּ pret. Kal with pron. suff. נָ which causes the rejection of its first vowel (§ 476), and ו conv. pret. which takes *u* by § 684. 1.

LEVITICUS.

No. XXV. LEV. 1:1—17.

1. אֱלִיר prep. אֶל with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 272).—מֵאֲדָל the prep. מֵ has () by § 672.

2. וְאִמְרָתָּ דְּבַר the preterite אִמְרָתָּ, being connected by ו conj. to the preceding imperative דְּבַר, has also the force of an imperative (§ 219); and so of all the other preterites in the chapter.—אֱלִיהֶם for אֱלֵיהֶם (§ 100. 1. note) prep. אֶל with pron. suff. הֶם (p. 272).—אָדָם כִּי יָקִירִיב מִכֶּם *a man when he brings of you*, i. e. when one of you brings; an instance of synchysis, see וְהַמְבּוּל הָיָה מִיָּם וּגו' Gen. 7:6.—קֹרֶבֶן (*kôr-bân*, § 24. 1.) a noun formed from the root קָרַב by adding the term. קֶ- (§ 513).—לִיהוָה see the word Gen. 8:20.—קֹרְבָנְכֶם constr. of קָרַבֶּן Dec. II. b. with grave suff. כֶּם (§ 590. 1.).

3. קֹרְבָנוּ *his offering*, the pron. suff. מ. sing. ו agrees with אָדָם in the preceding verse; as this suffix is asyllabic, the final vowel of the noun is not shortened (see § 590. 2.).—יִקְרִיבֶנּוּ fut. Hiph. with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).—לְרִצּוֹנוֹ *according to his will, voluntarily*, constr. of רָצוֹן Dec. II. d. from רָצָה (§ 539), with prep. ל which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.

4. נִרְצָה pret. Niph. לָוֶה. לְכַסֵּר עָלָיו *to cover (sin) for him*, i. e. to make atonement for him.

5. בן constr. of בן (§ 569. a. note).—בן הבקר *a son of the ox*, i. e. *a calf*; the word בן is used to signify the young of various animals.—סביב *round about*, a noun used adverbially (§ 663. 1.).

6. נקח pret. Pi'el ל gutt.—לנתחיה constr. of נתחיה with pron. suff. ה and prep. ל which takes () by § 670. 2.

8. הפדר for הפדר on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

9. קרב the Segholate noun קרב with pron. suff. ו (§ 591).—וּבְרָעִים constr. of the dual בְּרָעִים, in which number alone the word is employed, with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and ו conj. which takes *u* by § 684. 1.—הַמִּזְבֵּחַ *at or upon the altar*, the noun מִזְבֵּחַ with def. art. and ה local (§ 643).—אִשָּׁה רִיחַ נִיחֹחַ constr. of אִשָּׁה (§ 572. note).—אִשָּׁה רִיחַ נִיחֹחַ *a burnt offering of a pleasant odour*, see רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ Gen. 8: 21.

10. פְּשָׁבִים plur. of פֶּשֶׁב Dec. I. d. Class. III.—עֲזִים plur. of עֵז (§ 575. 1. note).

11. צָפֹנָה *northwards*, the noun צָפוֹן with ה directive (§ 643).

12. פָּדְרוּ the Segholate פָּדַר with pron. suff. ו (§ 591).

14. בְּנֵי הַיּוֹנָה *young pigeons*, see בן הבקר v. 5.

16. הִסִּיר pret. Hiph. of the סָר verb עָר.—מִרְאֵהוּ constr. of מִרְאֵה with pron. suff. ו (p. 242).—בְּנִצָּתָהּ *with its excrement*, fem. noun נִצָּה, with pron. suff. ה agreeing with the preceding מִרְאֵה, and prep. ב.—קִרְמָה *eastwards*, the noun קָרַם with ה directive (§ 643).—מִקּוֹם constr. of מָקוֹם Dec. II. d.—הִשָּׁן for הִשָּׁן (§ 107. 1.).

17. שָׁסַע pret. Pi'el ל gutt.—בְּכַנְסֵיוּ constr. of dual כָּנַס with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and prep. ב with () by § 670. 2.

DEUTERONOMY.

No. XXVI. DEUT. 1: 1—46.

1. דָּבָר pret. Pi'el instead of the more usual דִּבֶּר (§ 238).—אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים *these (are) the words*. The pronoun אֵלֶּה, as it constitutes the predicate, is placed like an adjective indefinitely before the subject, see Gen. 6: 5. וִירָא כִּי רַבָּה וְגו' *beyond the Jordan*, i. e. on its eastern side.—בְּמִדְבָּר for בְּהַמִּדְבָּר (§ 670. 1.).—בֵּין וּבֵין *between* see Gen. 1: 4.

2. אֶחָד עָשָׂר יוֹם (it is) *eleven days*, i. e. a distance which can be travelled in eleven days.—מֵחָרֵב the prep. מ has () by § 672.

3. לַחֲרֹשׁ for לְהַחֲרֹשׁ (see §§ 629. 1., 670. 1.).—צִוְהוּ pret. Pi'hel לָהּ. —אֲלֵיהֶם for אֶל־הֶם (§ 100. 1. note) prep. אֶל with pron. suff. הֶם (p. 272), *for them*, i. e. to tell to them.

4. אַחֲרֵי prep. with the form of the plur. constr. (§ 680).—הִכְחוּ inf. constr. Hiph. of the חָ and הָ verb כָּהַ (p. 190) with pron. suff. הִי. אַחֲרֵי after *his killing*, i. e. after he had killed.—יֹשֵׁב act. part. Kal.

5. הוֹאִיל pret. Hiph. of the הִי verb בָּאָר.—בִּיאָר pret. Pi'hel בָּ gutt.—הוֹאִיל *he began, declared*, i. e. he began to declare; הוֹאִיל is construed likewise with an infinitive.—הִנֵּאתָ fem. demonstrative pronoun with def. art., agreeing with הַחוּרָה; see הוֹאִיל Gen. 22 : 1.

6. אֵלַי prep. אֶל with suff. 1 pers. plur. (p. 272).—שָׁבָה inf. constr. of יָשַׁב. רַב לָכֶם—בְּהוֹרָה בְּהוֹרָה (§ 670. 1.), see הוֹרָה Ex. 34 : 2.—שָׁבָה בְּהוֹרָה הַזֶּה (there is) *sufficient to you of dwelling in this mountain*, i. e. ye have remained in this mountain long enough.

7. פָּנִי imp. Kal of the פָּנִי verb פָּנָה.—יִסְעוּ imp. Kal of the יִסְעוּ verb נָסַע with ו conj., which has *u* by § 684. 1.—לָכֶם *do ye remove*, see לָךְ Gen. 12 : 1.—וּבָאוּ imp. Kal of בָּאוּ with ו conj., which has *u* by § 684. 3. *a.* שְׁכֵנָיו *its neighbours*, i. e. the people dwelling near it, here taken for the *countries* in which they lived, plur. constr. of שָׁכֵן with suff. 3. pers. m. sing. (§ 590. 2.).—הַכְּנַעֲנִי the *Canaanite* (§ 515. 1.), used as a collective, by an idiom common to the English with the Hebrew, for the whole nation.—נָהָר constr. of נָהָר Dec. III. *a.*

8. רָאָה imp. Kal of רָאָה.—נָהָר pret. Kal of נָהָר (§ 333).—יָרַשׁ imp. Kal of the יָרַשׁ verb פָּי.—לְאֲבִיכֶם plur. constr. of אָב with pron. suff. כֶּם (p. 245) and prep. ל which has () by § 670. 2.—לִיתָ inf. constr. Kal of יָתַן (§ 333), with prep. ל, which being prefixed to a monosyllable has () (§ 671).—זָרַע the Segholate זָרַע with pron. suff. הֶם (§ 591).

9. אָמַר fut. Kal of אָמַר, for אָמַר (§ 273), with ו conv., which before the first person singular takes () (§ 214. 3.).—בָּעִתָּה for בְּהִיעָתָה (§ 670. 1.).—הוּאָהּ pron. 3 pers. f. sing. with def. art., agreeing with the preceding noun (see § 633).—אֶבְלָה fut. Kal of יָבַל (§ 349).—לְבַדִּי *by myself, alone* (see לְבַדִּי Gen. 2 : 18.).—שָׁמַח inf. Kal of the שָׁח and לָהּ verb נָשָׂא (p. 190).

10. הִרְבָּה pret. Hiph. of הִרְבָּה.—לָהּ adv. הֵן with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 682. 1.).—כּוֹכְבֵּי constr. of כּוֹכְבִּים Dec. II. *b.* plur. of כּוֹכֵב, with prep. כּ. —לָרֶב the prep. ל takes () by § 671.

11. יִסֶּה for יִסֶּה, fut. apoc. Hiph. of יָסַח, used here to express a *wish* (see § 208).—פְּעָמַי plur. of פֶּעַם Dec. I. *d.*, Class III.—יִסֶּה עִלֵּיכֶם *may he add to you as ye (are) a thousand times*, i. e. may he make you a thousand times as many in number as ye now are.—יִבְרַךְ fut. Pi'hel בָּ gutt. with ו conj., for יִבְרַךְ (§ 684. 2.).

12. **נָשָׂא** fut. Kal of **נָשָׂא** (p. 190).—**נָרְחֶכֶם** constr. of the Segholate **נָרַח** with pron. suff. **כֶּם** (§ 591).—**וַיִּשְׁאַכֶּם** constr. of **שָׂא** with pron. suff. **כֶּם** and **ו** conj. which has *u* by § 684. 3. *a*.

13. **הָבוּ** imp. Kal of the **הָבָה** verb **הָבָה** taking (**ה**) instead of (**הָ**).—**אֲנִישִׁים** plur. of **אִישׁ** (p. 245).—**נְבוֹנִים** plur. of **נָבוֹן** part. Niph. of **בִּין** (p. 157).—**וַיִּרְדְּעוּ** for **וַיִּרְדְּעוּ** pass. part. Kal of **רָדַע** with **ו** conj., which before (**ו**) takes (**וּ**), and in this **ו** rests (§ 684. 2.).—**שְׂבִיכֶם** constr. of **שָׁבַע** Dec. III. *a*. plur. of **שָׁבַע** with pron. suff. **כֶּם** (§ 590. 1.).—**וַאֲשִׁמָּם** fut. Kal of **שָׂם**, for **שָׂמָם**, with pron. suff. **כֶּם** and **ו** conj. with (**וּ**) by § 684. 3. *b*.—**רָאשֵׁיכֶם** plur. constr. of **רֹאשׁ** (p. 246) with pron. suff. **כֶּם**.—**וַאֲשַׁמֶּם בְּרָאשֵׁיכֶם** and *I will place them at your heads*, i. e. I will constitute them your chiefs.

14. **וַהֲעֵנֶה** fut. Kal of the **עָנָה** gutt. and **לָהּ** verb **עָנָה** with **ו** conv., which takes Methegh by § 65. 1. *a*. without affecting the syllabication.—**לַעֲשׂוֹת** inf. constr. Kal of **עָשָׂה** with prep. **ל** (see the word Gen. 2 : 3.).—**טוֹב** *the thing (is) good for doing*, i. e. *to be done*.

15. **וַאֲקַח** fut. Kal of **לָקַח** (§ 334) with **ו** conv. which has (**וּ**) by § 214. 3.—**וַאֲתֶן** fut. Kal of **נָתַן**.—**שָׂרִים** plur. of **שָׂר** (§ 575. 2. note).—**עֲשָׂרָה** *tens*, plur. of the fem. **עֶשְׂרִי**; the numeral being used here as an abstract noun, the original feminine form is retained (see § 612).—**שֹׂטְרִים** m. plur. of the act. part. Kal **שָׁטַר**.

16. **וַאֲצַוָּהּ** fut. Pi' hel **לָהּ**.—**שָׁמַעַ** (I charge you) *to hear*, inf. abs. Kal used instead of the imperative (see **זָכוֹר** Ex. 20 : 8.).—**וַאֲחִיכֶם** plur. constr. of **אָח** with pron. suff. **כֶּם** (p. 245).—**וַשְׁפֹּטֶם** pret. Kal with **ו** conv. pret., which gives it the force of an imperative (§ 219).—**צֶדֶק** *righteousness*, used here as an adverb *righteously* (see § 663. 1.).—**גֵּרֹוֹ** *his stranger*, i. e. the stranger living in his country.

17. **וַחֲבִירוּ** fut. Hiph. of the **חָבַר** verb **חָבַר**.—**לֹא־תַחֲבִירוּ פָנִים** *ye shall not consider the face*, i. e. *the outward appearance*.—**בְּהִקְטֹן** for **בְּהִקְטֹן** (§ 670. 1.).—**וַתִּשְׁמַעֲנִי** fut. Kal with **ן** of the plural termination retained (see p. 106), and with (**וּ**) under the second radical instead of (**ו**) on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent, which prefers to be preceded as well as followed by a vowel (see §§ 109, 671).—**וַתִּגְדֹּרֵנִי** fut. Kal of the **גָּדַר** verb **גָּדַר**.—**לֹא תִגְדֹּרֵנִי מִפְּנֵי אִישׁ** *ye shall not turn from before a man*, i. e. *ye shall not fear any one*; **גָּדַר** like **קִיץ** is construed with **מִפְּנֵי** of a person, see **וַיִּקְצוּ מִפְּנֵי בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל** Ex. 1 : 12.—**לְאֱלֹהִים** for **לְאֱלֹהִים**, see **כִּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא** Gen. 3 : 5.—**לְאֱלֹהִים** *for judgment is God's*, i. e. it is established by God; the def. art. is prefixed to the abstract noun **מִשְׁפָּט**, see **עַץ הַחַיִּים** Gen. 2 : 9.—**וַיִּקְשָׁה** fut. Kal **לָהּ**.—**וַהֲדַבֵּר אֲשֶׁר יִקְשָׁה מִכֶּם** and *the matter that is hard from you*, i. e. the cause that is too difficult for you; the attributive contained in the verb

יִקְשֶׁה is put in the comparative degree by the prep. מִן (see § 608).—
תִּקְרִיבוֹן for תִּקְרִיבוֹן fut. Hiph. with ך retained as in הִשְׁמַעְנוּ above.—
אֵלֵי prep. אֶל with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 680).—וַשְׁמַעְתִּיר pret. Kal with
ו conv. pret. and pron. suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 197) agreeing with
דָּבָר.

18. תִּעֲשֶׂהוּ fut. Kal שׁ gutt. and לָהּ with ך of the plural termination
retained.

19. נִכְסֶה 1 pers. plur. fut. Kal of the כֹּס verb נָכַס fut. Kal of
יִלְךָ with ו conv. (§ 349).—נִירָא part. Niph. of יָרָא pret. Kal
of the לָהּ verb רָאָה.—נִבְאֵה fut. Kal of בִּוֵּא (§ 363).

20. בָּאָהֶם pret. Kal עָו.—אֲשֶׁר הֵן לָנוּ *which he (is) giving to us*, i. e.
which he gives us.

21. רָאָה imp. Kal לָהּ.—עֲלֶה imp. Kal שׁ gutt. and לָהּ.—רֶשׁ imp.
Kal of the פִּי verb רָשַׁח.—לָךְ for לְךָ on account of the accompanying
disjunctive accent (p. 269).—תִּירָא fut. Kal פִּי and לָהּ, the first radical
being retained (see § 339).—תִּחַהּ fut. Kal of the שׁ gutt. and עָ verb
חָתָה; the first radical takes () by § 84. 1. a., and the preformative
() to avoid the concurrence of two similar vowels (§ 406).

22. תִּקְרִיבוֹן fut. Kal with ך of the plural termination retained.—כִּלְכַּם
all of you, comp. of כָּל *all*, and suff. 2 pers. m. plur. כֶּם, on the recep-
tion of which the third radical of the pronoun, which is formed from
the root כָּלַל, is compensated by Daghesh forte in the second, and the
vowel Hholem is shortened into Kibbutz (§ 601).—נִשְׁלָחָה fut. Kal with
ה parag. (§ 204).—יִחַפְּרוּ fut. Kal שׁ gutt. with ו conj., *that they may*
explore (see וַיִּחַנֶּק 2:7.).—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ fut. Hiph. of שׁוּב with
ו conj.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ אִתָּנוּ דְּבַר אֲתִידֵהוּ דֶּרֶךְ *that they may bring us word, to*
wit, the way. The Hiph. of שׁוּב when employed in this sense is con-
strued with two accusatives, one of the person and the other of the thing;
the true force of the illustrative particle אִתָּא is here shown in a striking
manner (see § 676).—נִעְלָה fut. Kal שׁ gutt. and לָהּ.—אֲשֶׁר נִעְלָה בָּהּ
by which we shall go up (see אֲשֶׁר זָרַעוּ Gen. 1:11.).—הָעֵרִים plur. of
עִיר (§ 575. 1. note) with def. art. (§ 629. 2.).—אֶלֶיָּהֶן prep. אֶל with
pron. suff. הֶן referring to and agreeing with עֵרִים, which is feminine by
§ 494. II. 1. b.

23. וַיִּיטֵב fut. Kal פִּי (§ 339).—עֵינַי dual constr. of עֵין with suff. 1
pers. sing. (par. p. 242, § 603).—וַיִּיטֵב בְּעֵינַי *and it was good in my eyes*,
i. e. it appeared good to me, it pleased me.—וַאֲנִי see the word v. 15.—
שְׁנַיִם *twelve* (§ 617).—לְשֹׁבֶט for לְשֹׁבֶט (§§ 107. 1., 631. 1.).

24. וַיִּפְנוּ fut. Kal לָהּ.—יַעֲלֶה fut. Kal שׁ gutt. and לָהּ.—הָהָרָה *to the*
mountain, the noun הָרָה with def. art. (which see Ex. 34:2.) and הָ direc-
tive (§ 642).

25. יִקְחוּ fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334).—יִירְדוּ for יִירִידוּ fut. Hiph. of the verb יָרַד פִּי.—יִרְדַּתְּ טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ.—*the land (is) good*, see יִירָא כִּי רַבָּה וְגו' Gen. 6:5.

26. אָבִיחָם pret. Kal of the פִּי gutt. and לָהּ verb אָבָה.—לֵעֲלֹת inf. constr. Kal of עָלָה, with prep. לְ which has () by § 670. 2.—וְלֹא-יִרְדּוּ fut. Hiph. of the לָהּ verb מָרַד פִּי.—מִרְדּוֹ constr. of פִּהּ mouth (p. 246), here used by metonymy to signify the product of the mouth, *a command*.

27. הִתְרַגְּנוּ fut. Niph. פִּי gutt.—אֲהַלִּיכֶם ('*ad-h'lē-chēm*, § 24. 2. a.), plur. constr. of the Segholate אָהַל with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 590. 1.).—שָׂנְאָתָּה inf. constr. Kal of שָׂנָא, assuming the form of a fem. noun, for שָׂנְאוֹת (see § 423).—בְּשִׂנְאוֹת יְהוָה אֲחֻזּוֹ in *Jehovah's hating us*, i. e. because Jehovah hated us.—הוֹצִיָּאתָּה pret. Hiph. of the פִּי verb יָצָא with suff. 1 pers. plur. (p. 197).—לְחַתּוֹ see the word v. 8.—לְהַשְׁמִידָנוּ inf. constr. Hiph. with prep. לְ and pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 475).

28. אֵינִי *whither?* the interrogative adverb אֵן *where?* with הָ direc- tive.—עָלִים act. part. Kal of עָלָה.—אֲחֵינוּ plur. constr. of אָח with suff. 1 pers. plur. (p. 245).—הִמְסוּ pret. Hiph. of מָסָה.—לְבָבָנוּ constr. of לֵבב Dec. III. c. with the asyllabic suffix כֶּם (§ 590. 2.).—נָרַם act. part. Kal of the עוֹ verb רָם with וֹ conj., which has () by § 684. 3. b.—עַם-גָּדוֹל (it is) *a greater and taller nation than we* (§ 608), i. e. the people are more numerous and of greater stature than ourselves.—גָּדוֹלֹת fem. plur. of the adj. גָּדוֹל *great* (see אֲלֵיהֶן v. 22.).—בְּצִוְרוֹתָּהּ fem. plur. pass. part. Kal.—בְּצִוְרוֹתָּהּ *divided off, walled up to heaven*; compare רָאוּ Gen. 11:4.—רָאִינוּ pret. Kal לָהּ.

29. תִּעְרָצוּן fut. Kal פִּי gutt. with ךְ of the plural termination retained.—תִּירָאוּן fut. Kal פִּי with ךְ retained.—These two synonyms are employed for the sake of emphasis.

30. הִתְלַחֵךְ act. part. Kal with def. art. (§ 635).—הוּא *he himself*, a personal pronoun used emphatically, see הוּא נִחְנָה לִי Gen. 3:12.—אֲחֵכֶם prep. אֶת with pron. suff. כֶּם (p. 271).

31. רָאִיתָ pret. Kal לָהּ.—אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 638).—נִשְׁאָדָּךְ pret. Kal with pron. suff. ךְ, which occasions the rejection of the first vowel (§ 476).—יִשָּׂא fut. Kal of נָשָׂא (p. 190).—בָּנִי see the word Gen. 22:3.—בְּאֵיכֶם inf. Kal of בּוֹא with pron. suff. כֶּם.

32. וְכִּי הַזֶּה *yet with this thing*, i. e. notwithstanding all this.—אֵינְכֶם *nothing of you, not you*, constr. of אֵין *nothing*. (§ 569. d. note) with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 682. 4.).—מֵאֱמִינִים m. plur. part. Hiph. of אָמַן, for מֵאֱמִינִים (§ 550).—אֵינְכֶם *ye (were) not believers*, i. e. ye did not believe.—בִּיהוָה this word takes the vowels of בְּאֵלֵהֶי, see לִיהוָה Gen. 8:20.

33. לחור inf. constr. Kal עו with prep. ל which has () by § 671.— לחנתכם for *your encamping*, i. e. that you might encamp, inf. constr. of the פ gutt. and חנה with pron. suff. כם and prep. ל with () by § 670. 2.— בראש בראש at night (noctu), with ליל parag., see the word Gen. 1: 5.— לראתכם for לראתכם inf. Hiph. of ראה with prep. ל and pron. suff. כם (see § 244).— ילכו fut. Kal of ילך with prep. ל and pron. suff. כם (see § 244).— יום by day (interdiu), an adverb formed from the noun יום by adding the term. יום (§ 664. 1.).

34. דבריהם constr. דברים Dec. III. a. plur. of דבר with pron. suff. כם (§ 590. 1.).— ישב fut. Niph. ל gutt.

35. אם יראה איש A positive declaration or oath commencing with the particle אם, implies the contrary of that which is stated; thus the phrase quoted means that *no one shall see*.— אנשים plur. of איש for אנש (p. 245).

36. זולתי prep. except, constr. of the noun זולה removal with pron. suff. י (par. p. 242), meaning literally *my removal or exception* (is), i. e. I make this exception.— יהא emphatic, see. v. 30.— יראנה for יראה fut. Kal of ראה with pron. suff. ה and נ epenthetic (§ 481. 1.).— נתן fut. Kal of נתן.— מלא אחרי יהוה— *he has fulfilled after Jehovah*; after מלא supply ללכו, which makes *he fulfilled walking, or following, after Jehovah*, i. e. he conducted himself entirely according to the Lord's will.

37. דהאנף pret. Hithp. with () under the second radical for () (see § 250).— בגללכם on your account, because of you, constr. of גלל cause Dec. III. a. with prep. ב (§ 670. 2.), considered as a compound preposition (see § 669), and pron. suff. כם (see § 681).

38. בן instead of the usual בן (§ 569. a. note).— שמה (shâm-mâ, § 25. 2.) *thither*, the adverb שם with ה directive.— ינהלנה for ינהלנה fut. Hiph. with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.). As the verb נהל is transitive, it governs in the Hiph'il species two accusatives, one of the person and the other of the thing (§ 148. 1.).

39. ספקם the collective ספק from the עץ root ספק (§ 524), with pron. suff. כם (see Ex. 1: 9).— לבז the monosyllabic noun בז with prep. ל, which has () by § 671.— אשר אמרהם לבז יהיה— *which ye said, 'It shall be for a prey'*, i. e. which ye declared would become a prey. In Hebrew when a quotation is made, it is put in the identical words which the speaker or writer employed.— ורע the ו conj. has () by § 684. 3. b.— יהיה pers. pron. employed for the sake of emphasis.— אתנה fut. Kal of נתן with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).— ירשנה fut. Kal פ' with pron. suff. ה, for ירשנה on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 2.).

40. פנו לכם וסעו see v. 7.— מדבריהם the noun מדבר with def. art. and ה directive (§ 643).

41. וְהָעֵנִי see v. 14.—בָּעֵלָה fut. Kal פ' gutt. and לָהּ pret Pi'hel לָהּ with pron. suff. נִי (§ 475), for עֵנִי by § 489.—וְהִחָגְרוּ אֵישׁ ye girded on (i. e.) each one (girded on).—בְּלִי constr. of בָּלִים Dec. II. a. plur. of בָּלִי from the לָהּ root בָּלָה (§ 533).—כְּלֵי מִלְחָמָה lit. *the implements of his war*, i. e. his warring implements, his weapons. As we have already had occasion to observe, it would be contrary to the idiom of the Hebrew language to make a noun doubly definite; hence when a noun, instead of being qualified by an adjective, is put in construction with another noun (see רִיחַ הַנִּיחָח Gen. 8 : 21.), a pronominal suffix, although properly referring to the noun in construction, is given to the specifying noun (§ 567).—הִזְדִּירוּ fut. Hiph. of the זָד verb זָד.

42. אָמַר imp. Kal of אָמַר (§ 274).—תִּזְחַמוּ fut. Niph. ע' gutt.—אֲנִי adv. אֵין with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 682. 4.).—קָרַבְכֶּם constr. of the Segholate קָרַב with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 591).—וְלֹא תִנָּגְפוּ that ye be not defeated.—אֵיבֵיכֶם m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal with pron. suff. כֶּם.

43. וְהִמָּרוּ וְגו' fut. Pi'hel 1 pers. sing. with ו conv. (§ 214. 3.).—זָדוּ see v. 26.—תִּזְדִּירוּ fut. Hiph. of זָדוּ.

44. יֵצֵא fut. פ' הִישֵׁב act. part. Kal with def. art.—בְּהַר הַהוּא in that mountain (§ 633).—לִקְרָאתְכֶּם to meet you, against you, קָרָאת inf. constr. Kal of קָרָא to meet, with prep. ל (§ 423) and pron. suff. כֶּם.—תַּעֲשִׂינָהּ fut. Kal of the פ' gutt. and לָהּ verb עָשָׂה plur. with masc. term. of the fem. noun דְּבָרָה (§ 557).—כַּאֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשִׂינָהּ הַדְּבָרִים as the bees do. As the object employed for illustration is one generally well known, it takes the definite article.—וַיִּבְחָנוּ fut. Hiph. of the ע' verb בָּחַן with ו conv., for וַיִּבְחָנוּ (§ 414), the vowel of the first radical being dropped, and consequently the Daghesh forte of the second.

45. תִּשָּׁבוּ fut. Kal of שָׁב.—תִּשָּׁבוּ fut. Kal of שָׁב.—הִזְדִּירוּ fut. Hiph. פ' gutt., a denominative from אָזַן (§ 148. 3.).

46. תִּשָּׁבוּ fut. Kal of the פ' verb יָשַׁב.

No. XXVII. DEUT. 2:1—37.

1. וְנָסַף fut. Kal of פָּנָה with ו conv. (§ 442).—נָסַף fut. Kal of פָּנָה.—אֲלֵי (p. 272) on account of the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).—וְנָסַב (wān-nā-ṣōbh) fut. Kal of סָבַב with ו conv. (§ 406).

3. רַב לָכֵם see the expression 1:6.—סָבָה inf. constr. Kal of סָבָה.—עַל לָכֵם see Lev. 1:11.

4. צִוּ imp. Pi'hel of צִוָּה (§ 452).—בְּגִבּוֹל as the prep. בּ is followed by S'hwa, it takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.; and as the noun is in the construct state, its בּ does not receive Daghesh lene, although pre-

ceded by Sh'wa quiescent (§ 41).—*ye* (will be) *passing through the borders*.—*יִירָאוּ* fut. Kal פִּי (§ 339).

5. *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* fut. Hithp. of the *ח* gutt. and *לָהּ* verb *לָהּ* constr. of *אָרֶץ* with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (§ 591) and the prep. *מִן* which has () by § 672.—*רָגַל* for *רָגַל* (§ 107. 1.).—*as far as the track of the sole of a foot*, i. e. as much as a footstep covers.—*יִרְשָׁהּ* a verbal noun formed after the pass. part. (§ 504).

6. *מֵאֲתָם* *from with them, from them*, comp. of the prepositions *מִן* and *אֶת* (§ 672) and the pron. suff. *ם* (p. 271).—*בְּכֶסֶף* for *בְּדֶכֶסֶף* (§ 670. 1.), see *בְּכֶסֶף* Gen. 6: 14.—*וְאֶכְלֶתֶם* pret. Kal with *ו* conv. pret., which has () by § 684. 3. *b*.—*יִתְחַדְּרוּ* fut. Kal of the *לָהּ* verb *לָהּ* pret. Kal *וְשִׁתְּיָתֶם* pret. Kal *וְשִׁתְּיָתֶם* with *ו* conv. pret. which has *u* by § 684. 1.

7. *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* pret. Pi'hel *ח* gutt. with pron. suff. *ךָ*, which by taking the accent causes the long vowel () of the second radical to be shortened into () (see § 101. 2. c.), although the vowel usually taken in such case is the corresponding () (§ 479).—*מֵעֵשָׂה* constr. of *מֵעֵשָׂה* (§ 572. note).—*יִתְחַדְּרוּ* on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent.—*לְכֶתֶךָ* comp. of *לְכֶתֶךָ* inf. constr. Kal of the *לָהּ* verb *לָהּ* and pron. suff. *ךָ* which as in other Segholate nouns causes the rejection of the second vowel (see § 591).—*זֶה אַרְבַּעִים שָׁנָה* *this (is) forty years*, i. e. these forty years; the masculine demonstrative *זֶה* is here employed as a neuter (see *לֹא טוֹב* Gen. 2: 18.).

8. *מֵאֲתָם* *from*, comp. of *מִן* and *אֶת* (see *מֵאֲתָם* v. 6.).—*וְנִפְּחָן* see v. 1.

9. *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* fut. apoc. Kal of the *לָהּ* verb *לָהּ*, for *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* (§ 385) because the third radical is a guttural (§ 84. 1.).—*יִתְחַדְּרוּ* fut. apoc. Hithp. of *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* (§ 461).—*ye shall not fight a battle with them*; the pronoun agrees in the masculine plural with the collective gentile noun *מוֹאָבִים* (see § 494. II. 2. b.).

10. *לְפָנֵים* *before (antea)*, the Hebrew particle like the English one refers to *time* as well as to *place*.

11. *רִפְּאִיִּים* *giants*, prop. *Rephaites*, plur. of the gentile noun *רִפְּאִי*, for *מוֹאָבִים* (§ 550).—*יִתְחַדְּרוּ* fut. Niph. *ח* gutt.—*מוֹאָבִים* plur. of *מוֹאָבִי*.

12. *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* fut. Kal with pron. suff. *ם*, see *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* 1: 39.—*יִתְחַדְּרוּ* see *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* 1: 46.—*יִתְחַדְּרוּ* *in their stead*, see *יִתְחַדְּרוּ* Gen. 2: 21.—*יִתְחַדְּרוּ* *the land of his possession*, i. e. the land which he possessed, see *כָּלִי* 1: 41.

13. *קָמֻ* for *קָמֻ* imp. Kal of *קָמֻ* (§ 386).—*עָבְרוּ* *pass ye over*, see *לָהּ* Gen. 12: 1.—*וְיָרֵךְ* for *וְיָרֵךְ* on account of the pause-accent.

14. *חָם* inf. constr. Kal of the *עָל* verb *עָל*.—*חָם* *until the consuming of all the generation*, i. e. until the whole generation was consumed.—*אֲנִישׁ* plur. constr. of *אִישׁ* (p. 245).

15. **הִיָּתָה** see the word Gen. 1:2.—**לְהִמָּם** inf. constr. Kal of the verb **הִמָּם**, with prep. **לְ** and pron. suff. **ם**, on the reception of which the third radical is compensated by Daghes in the second, and the *o* of the infinitive **הִמָּם** is shortened into *u* (§ 101. 3. b.).—**הִמָּם** inf. constr. Kal of **הִמָּם** with pron. suff. **ם**, see the preceding word.

16. **הָמָּה** pret. Kal **עָלָם**.—**לָמוּת** inf. constr. Kal **עוֹ** with prep. **לְ**, which takes the vowel (**ו**) by § 671.—**כַּאֲשֶׁר חָמוּ לָמוּת** as they finished dying, i. e. when they were dead.

19. **וְקָרְבָהּ** pret. Kal with **ו** conv., and consequently the accent on the ultimate by § 218.—**תַּצְוִירָם** for **תַּצְוִירָם** fut. Kal of the verb **צָוַר**, with pron. suff. **ם** (§ 475), which causes the rejection of the (**ו**) of the preformative (§ 104. 1.).

21. **יִירָשֻׁם** for **יִירָשֻׁם**, which see v. 12.

22. **הַחֹרִי** the *Horites*, used collectively for the whole nation (see **הַבְּנֵי** 1:7.).

23. **הַשְּׁמִירָם** pret. Hiph. with pron. suff. **ם**.—**תְּחַתֵּם** the short vowel (**ו**) takes Metheg by § 63. 1. c.

24. **קִימָה** imp. Kal **עוֹ**.—**סָעָה** imp. Kal of the verb **סָעָה**, with Daghes forte in the initial dental by § 35.—**רָאָה** imp. Kal **לָהּ**.—**הָחֵל** imp. Hiph. of the verb **חָלַל**.—**רָשׁ** for **רָשׁ** (§ 107. 1.) imp. Kal of the verb **רָשׁ** (§ 351).—**הָחֵל רָשׁ** *begin, possess*, i. e. enter into possession; the Hiph. of **חָלַל**, although here followed by an imperative, is usually construed with an infinitive, as in the following verse.

25. **אָחֵל** fut. Hiph. of **חָלַל**.—**תָּחַל** inf. constr. Kal of **תָּחַל** (§ 333).—**פָּחַדְךָ** the Segholate noun **פָּחַד** with pron. suff. **ךָ** (§ 591).—**יִרְאָתְךָ** constr. of **יִרְאָה** with pron. suff. **ךָ** (p. 242).—**יִשְׁמְעֶנָּה** fut. Kal with the *ן* of the plur. term. retained (see p. 106).—**חָלָהּ** pret. Kal of the verb **חָלָהּ**.

27. **אֶעְבְּרָה** *I desire to pass*, fut. Kal with **ה** parag. (§ 204).—**אֶרְצֶךָ** the Segholate **אֶרֶץ** with pron. suff. **ךָ** (§§ 591, 593).—**בִּרְדֶּךָ בִּרְדֶּךָ** *by the way, by the way*, i. e. keeping strictly to the highway; repetition here as elsewhere is employed for the sake of emphasis.—**אֵלֶיךָ** fut. Kal of **יָלַךְ**.—**אֶסוּרָה** fut. Kal **עוֹ**.

28. **תִּשְׁבְּרֵנִי** *thou shalt let me buy*, i. e. thou shalt sell me, fut. Hiph. with pron. suff. **נִי** (p. 195).—**שְׁחִיתִי** pret. Kal of **שָׁחַת**.—**בְּרַגְלִי** *with my feet*, i. e. on foot, dual constr. of the Segholate **רֶגֶל** (§ 482. a.) with suff. 1 pers. sing. and prep. **בְּ**; the (**ו**) of the ultimate (p. 242) is lengthened into (**ו**) by § 107. 1.—**רָק אֶעְבְּרָה בְּרַגְלִי** *I wish only to pass through on foot*.

29. **עָשָׂה** pret. Kal **עָשָׂה**.

30. **הַעֲבִירֵנוּ** *to let us pass*, inf. constr. Hiph. **פָּ** gutt. with suff. 1 pers. plur.—**הִקְשָׁה** pret. Hiph. **לָהּ**.—**תָּחַל** comp. of **תָּחַל** inf. constr.

Kal of נתן with asyllabic suff. ו, on the addition of which ה takes Daghesh forte, and the preceding () is shortened into () (see § 102. 2. b.). — למען חתו for the sake of giving him, i. e. that he might give him.

31. החלתי pret. Hiph. of חלל, the preformative taking the vowel () instead of () as the first radical is a guttural (§ 413). — תח לפניך to place before thee, i. e. to put in thy power, to deliver up to thee, i. q. תח in the preceding verse. — ארצו constr. of ארץ with pron. suff. ו. — החל רש see v. 24. — לרש inf. constr. Kal of רש with prep. ל which has () by § 671. — החל רש לרש begin possess for a possession, i. e. begin to take into possession.

32. לקראתנו against us, see לקראתכם 1:44; as the suffix נו is asyllabic, giving its vowel of union to the final consonant of לקראת, the preceding () is lengthened into () that it may form a simple syllable (§ 16. a.).

33. יתברך fut. Kal of נתן (§ 317) with pron. suff. יהו (p. 197). — בננו 1 pers. plur. fut. Hiph. of the בל and לה verb נכה (p. 190). — בננו for בננו (§ 599) as given in the margin.

34. עירו plur. constr. of עיר (see § 575, 1. note) with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. — נהחם fut. Hiph. פ gutt. with ו conv. — מחם for מחם men, a noun used in the plural only. — נשים plur. of אשה (p. 245).

35. בזוני pret. Kal of the בעז verb בוז conjugated like a perfect verb (§ 404). — שלל constr. of שלל Dec. III. a. — הערים the definite article preceding a guttural with () takes () by § 629. 2. — לכבדנו for לכבדנו by § 107. 1.

36. שפת constr. of שפה Dec. IV. d. — קריה city, i. q. עיר for which it is sometimes used, although seldom except in poetry. — אשר שגבה ממנו which was too strong for us, see יקשה מכם 1:17.

37. קרבתה for קרבתה on account of the pause-accent. — כלייד נחל the whole bank of the river Jabbok, i. e. any place lying on its banks. — עירי plur. constr. of עיר.

No. XXVIII. DEUT. 3:1—29.

1. ונעל see 2:1. — ונעל fut. Kal of עלה with ו conv. (§ 442). — יצא fut. Kal of יצא.

2. תירא fut. Kal of ירא (§§ 339, 421. 2. b.). — נתתי pret. Kal of נתן (§ 333) used in a promise instead of the future, see יהוצאתי Ex. 6:6. — ונעשית as this preterite is connected to the preceding by the conjunction ו, it has also a future signification (§ 219). — לו the initial liquid has Daghesh forte by § 35.

3. נָכַדוּ fut. Hiph. of נָכַד (p. 190) with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 197).—*until he had not a survivor left to him.*
4. מֵאֲתָם *from them*, see the word 2:6.—מִמְלֶכֶת constr. of מַלְכָּה (§ 573. c. note).
5. בְּצִירָה for בְּצִירֹתָ which see 1:28.—חֻמָּה a noun from the לָהּ root חָמָה with the form of the fem. act. part. (§ 535).—גְּבֻהָה fem. of the adj. גָּבוֹה, the first vowel being rejected by § 104. 1.—דְּלָתַיִם *gate of two leaves*, dual of דָּלַת (§ 562).—מְעָרִי plur. constr. of עִיר, with prep. מ, which has () by § 672.—לְבַד מֵעָרֵי הַפְּרוּזִי *apart from the cities of the villager*, i. e. besides the villages or unwalled towns.—רַבְּבָה *many*, inf. Hiph. of the לָהּ verb רָבַה, employed adverbially (§ 662).
6. וַיִּחְזַר see the word 2:34.—הִחְזִירִים inf. abs. Hiph. of the same verb.
7. בָּזְזוּ pret. Kal of the עָז verb בָּזַז.
8. נִקָּח fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334).—מְלָכֵי constr. of מְלָכִים Dec. III. a. plur. of מֶלֶךְ; כ is without Daghes by § 41.
11. הִלֵּיהָ written for הִלָּה, the negative particle לֹא with הָ interrogative.—רַבָּתָּה constr. of the fem. prop. noun רַבָּה.—אֶרְכָּה constr. of אָרָךְ with pron. suff. הָ (see רַחֲבָה Gen. 6:15).—אִמָּה constr. of אִמָּה.
12. רְאוּבֵנִי a patronymic formed by the addition of י (§ 515. 1.).
13. לְכָל הַבָּשָׁן (added) *to all Bashan*, i. e. with all Bashan.
14. וַיִּגְבֹּל for וַיִּגְבֹּל וַיִּגְבֹּל, conj. has *u* by § 684. 1.
17. מִזְרָחָה *eastwards*, comp. of מִזְרָח and הָ directive (§ 643).
18. וַיִּצְוֶה fut. Pīhel of צָוָה with conj. ו (§ 451).—לְרִשְׁתָּהּ *to possess it*, comp. of רָשָׁה inf. constr. Kal of the שִׁי verb יָרַשׁ, pron. suff. הָ (see § 591), and prep. ל. —הִלְוִיִּים m. plur. pass. part. Kal of the שִׁי gutt. verb חָלַץ plur. constr. of אָזַח with pron. suff. כֶּם (p. 245).—חֵילֶיךָ plur. constr. of אָזַח with pron. suff. כֶּם (p. 245).—חֵילֶיךָ for חֵילֶיךָ on account of the pause-accent.—בְּנֵי חֵילֶיךָ *sons of valour*, i. e. soldiers.
19. וַיִּמְקְנֵכֶם plur. constr. of אָשָׁה with pron. suff. כֶּם (p. 245).—וַיִּמְקְנֵיכֶם plur. constr. of the masc. noun מִקְנֶה (§ 572. note) with pron. suff. כֶּם; ו conj. takes *u* by § 684. 3. a.
20. יִנְיָהּ fut. Hiph. of נָוָה.—כֶּכֶם *as to yourselves* (§ 671).—שָׁבְתָם pret. Kal of the שָׁב verb שָׁבָה.—לִירְשָׁתוֹ constr. of יָרַשָׁה with pron. suff. ו and prep. ל, the latter taking () in which ו then rests (§ 97. 2. a.).
21. צִוִּיתִי pret. Pīhel of צָוָה.—הִרְאָתָּה fem. plur. act. part. Kal of הִרְאָה with def. art. הָ as rel. pron. (§ 635), for הִרְאָהוּ by § 439. 2.—לְשָׁנֶיךָ *which thither*, i. e. whither. (§ 670. 2.).
22. הִרְאָהוּ fut. Kal of הִרְאָה and לָא with pron. suff. כֶּם (see יִרְשׁוּם 2:12).—נָלְחָם part. Niph.

23. אֶחָדָן fut. Hithp. with (_) in the ultimate instead of (_) (see § 250); this is lengthened by the accompanying disjunctive accent into (_) (§ 107. 1.).

24. יִהְיֶה. As this is immediately preceded by the word אֲלֵכִי, it takes the points of אֲלֵהִים, as which it is to be read (§ 71).—יִהְיֶה see 2:31.—לְהִרְאוֹת inf. constr. Hiph. לֵה with prep. לְ.—גִּדְלָךְ constr. of גָּדַל with pron. suff. דְּ, see אָרְבֶּה v. 11.—מַעֲשֶׂיךָ plur. constr. of the masc. noun מַעֲשֶׂה with pron. suff. דְּ (par. p. 242).—בְּגִבּוֹרֶיךָ for בְּגִבּוֹרֶיךָ (§ 598) plur. of גִּבּוֹרָה with prep. בְּ and the pron. suff. דְּ; here on account of the hurrying over of the voice to reach the accented addition יָדְךָ, the second radical, although preceded by Sh'wa quiescent, does not receive Daghesh lene (see § 41).

25. אֶעֱבְרָה see 2:27.—נָא the initial liquid takes Daghesh forte by § 35.—הָאָרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת *this good land* (§ 633).

26. רַב לָךְ.—אֵלַי for אֵלַי (§ 107. 1.).—לְמַעַנְכֶם *on account of you*.—רוּסָה fut. apoc. Hiph. of the רָס verb רוּסָה, with (_) under the second radical instead of (_).

27. עֲלֶה imp. Kal עָ gutt. and לֵה.—שָׂא imp. Kal שָׂ and לָא (p. 190).—יָמָה *towards the sea*, i. e. *westwards* (§ 643).—יִרְאֶה imp. Kal לֵה, with ו conj. which has u by § 684. 1.

28. צֹר see the word 2:4.—הִזְקֵהוּ, אֲמַצְהוּ imp. Pihel with pron. suff. הוּ (p. 197).

29. וְנָשָׁב fut. Kal of יָשָׁב with ו conv.

CHARACTERISTICS OF HEBREW POETRY.

To ascertain and exhibit those peculiar characteristics which distinguish Hebrew poetry from prose, has formed an interesting subject of inquiry among the learned of various ages and nations, whose investigations have been crowned with very different degrees of success. Thus Josephus hesitates not to affirm, that in Hebrew poetry are to be found both hexameter and tetrameter verses.* Philo also in several passages of his writings maintains that Moses was acquainted with metre. These opinions, although delivered to the world almost without any attempt to prove their correctness, obtained from their antiquity sufficient authority to induce later adventurers in this path of research, among whom were Gomarus,† Hare,‡ Greve,§ and others of nearly equal celebrity, to seek for the characteristic attributes of the poetry of the ancient Hebrews in external decorations of metre and rhythm analogous to those in which are clothed the productions of the Grecian and Roman muse; for these they were led to regard as requisites of such paramount importance, that no composition from which they were excluded could properly be considered as entitled to the name of poetry. As however all their laborious attempts to discover or invent a code of metrical laws adapted to the writings of the Hebrew poets and prophets utterly failed of success, they came to the conclusion, that the true pronunciation of the language must have been lost, and with it all possibility of ever arriving at a knowledge of the ancient prosodial system.

That the preconceived notions with which they set out on their examination were false, and that, from erroneously regarding mere-accessories as essentials, they continued their search with the expectation of finding in the Hebrew that which never had an existence there, has been most

* Antiquities, b. 2. c. 16. §4., b. 7. c. 12. §3.

† Davidis Lyra.

‡ Prolegomena in Psalmos.

§ Tractatus de Metris Hebræorum.

satisfactorily proved by the subsequent labours of Lowth* and of his followers De Wette,† Herder,‡ and others. The conclusion at which these scholars arrived, and which the author's own examination of the subject leads him to regard as in the main correct, is that the most important features which distinguish Hebrew poetry from prose consist in the nature of its subjects, its mode of treating them, and the more ornate character of its style, which again give rise to peculiarities in the structure of sentences and in the choice of words.

The ground of the difference observable between the poetry of other nations and that of the Hebrews, lies in the fact that the prosodies of the former prescribe certain strict and undeviating limits, within which the poet is compelled to move in the expression of his feelings; such as the length of the verses, the arrangement of the syllables composing them according to quantity, the place of the cesura, &c., to which moderns have added the regular recurrence of like endings, or rhymes. The sacred Hebrew muse, on the contrary, maintaining her primitive simplicity, lays down no arbitrary laws of versification with which to fetter the genius of the poet; she requires of her votary neither more nor less than that he should find himself in that state of excited feeling which is necessary to the production of all genuine poetry, and likewise possess the power of delineating his emotions with truth and vigour. In order therefore to describe with accuracy the true characteristics of the poetry of the Hebrews, and to clearly define those external attributes by which it is accompanied, we must first examine into the causes which concur to produce all poetry, and at the same time render it so widely different from prose.

Prose is the result of the regular and quiet operation of the intellectual faculties when free from the influence of strong emotion. As it thus forms the vehicle for the communication of steadily progressive trains of thought, carried on either at the time of composition or at some period previous to the incorporation of the ideas into words, the tranquillity of the mind is necessarily reflected in the nature of the language itself. But it is not so with poetry, which is the outpouring of a mind raised by excitement above the ordinary tone of feeling. Every faculty of the soul is then brought into unwonted exercise: and hence the language of poetry becomes animated, figurative, and often abrupt; forming a lively exhibition of the

* Lectures on Hebrew Poetry, Lect. XIX.

† Einleitung in die Psalmen; trans. by Prof. Torrey in the Biblical Repository, Vol. III. No. 11. Art. I.

‡ Geist der hebräischen Poesie; trans. by J. Marsh.

activity of the internal emotions, which, being like the ocean-waves in a constant state of alternate elevation and depression, give rise at each fresh impulse to a new expression of feeling.

The chief distinction then between prose and poetry is this : that while the structure of the former exhibits a regular current of thoughts, poured forth in uninterrupted succession ; the latter consists for the most part of short sentences, the products of sudden and momentary impressions and impulses. These sentences bear a mutual relation to each other, both in form and in signification : for rarely does it happen that the strength of an emotion is expended at a single impulse ; the tide of feeling does not at once totally subside in such manner as to leave the mind accessible to new impressions, but rushes back with greater or less force, its second expression forming as it were the echo of the first.

Hence the language of the poetry of nature, in addition to the general conciseness of its style, is further distinguished by a repetition of each idea as it successively arises ; and this proceeds from the difficulty experienced by the excited mind in passing directly onwards from one subject to another in regular succession. These secondary ideas, however, differ materially in the relations which they bear to their primitives : frequently they are little more than the echo of the sentiment which has been expressed ; sometimes they even excel it in force and brilliancy, while at others they are but faint imitations or mere outlines to be filled out from the first ; and again a sudden revulsion of feeling may cause them to assume a directly opposite form, although preserving the same general tendency. All these of course produce corresponding varieties in the language of poetry, which, while maintaining a certain uniform brevity in the length of its sentences, adapts itself completely to the nice delineation of every shade of emotion that passes through the mind.

These primitive and fundamental characteristics of poetry in general, viz. a constant brevity of expression, and a reinforcing of the sentiments it conveys by repetition, comparison, or contrast, ever remained the principal and almost the sole distinguishing features of the poetry of the ancient Hebrews. Accordingly the attention of modern investigators of the subject has been chiefly directed to ascertaining and classifying the different modes in which this mutual correspondence of sentences and clauses of sentences, termed *parallelism*, is exhibited in every species of poetical composition, of which in Hebrew the principal are the following : 1. Lyric Poetry, consisting chiefly of the effusions of pious feelings ; of this the Psalms contain the greater portion. 2. Didactic Poetry, which is mostly comprised in the book of Proverbs. 3. Prophetic Poetry, which appears in abundance in the Prophets and occasionally in other writings.

Parallelism is ordinarily divided into :

I. *Synonymous*, in which the second line* is entirely or almost a repetition of the first.

II. *Antithetic*, in which the second line is the converse of the first.

III. *Synthetic*, in which the idea contained in the first line is further developed in the second.

Although these designations are by far too few in number as well as too general in their import to convey an adequate idea of the almost infinite variety of construction to be met with in Hebrew poetry ; yet, since this is not the place to enter into a minute discussion of the subject, the author has decided on preserving them, as sufficiently exact for his present purpose, which is merely to give the student a clear and succinct account of the principal forms in which the parallelism appears, accompanying his remarks by illustrative examples drawn for the most part from the portions selected for grammatical analysis. As these remarks are of universal application, they will be arranged without reference to the division of Hebrew poetry into lyric, didactic, and prophetic.

I. *Synonymous Parallelism*, or that in which an idea is repeated ; of this the following are the principal varieties.

1. *a*. The repetition is made in nearly the same words ; as in Is. 15 : 1., where the subject alone is changed :

- * Because in the night the capital of Moab is desolated and destroyed ;
- Because in the night the city of Moab is desolated and destroyed.

In Prov. 6 : 2. the verb alone is changed :

- Thou art snared by the words of thy mouth ;
- Thou art caught by the words of thy mouth.

Sometimes an idea is only partially expressed in the first clause ; in the second this is repeated, and the sentence brought to a close, as in Ps. 94 : 1.:

- God of vengeance, Jehovah ;
- God of vengeance, shine forth !

In Ps. 93 : 3. the entire sentence is afterwards repeated :

- The floods have lifted up, O Lord ;
- The floods have lifted up their voice.
- The floods lift up their waves.

* In those editions of the Hebrew Bible in which the poetry is not broken up into lines, an acquaintance with the principal disjunctive accents both prosaic and poetical will in general be sufficient to enable the student to determine with accuracy the ends of the clauses and of their subdivisions. In addition it is only necessary to add, that a simple parallelism is divided into two clauses by 'Aathnahh (א) or Mar'cha with Mahpach (,), and in a compound one the subdivisions are made by Zakeph Katon (') and R'bhie'h (').

Sometimes the verb contained in the first clause is to be supplied in the second, as in Ps. 22 : 21. :

Deliver from the sword my soul,
From the power of the dog my only one.

And sometimes the subject is to be supplied, as in Ps. 25 : 4. :

Thy ways, O Lord, make known to me ;
Thy paths teach me.

b. The idea is repeated in other words ; and here in general a climax is to be observed. This climax may exist in the verbs only, as in Ps. 22 : 28. :

All the ends of the earth shall remember and return to the Lord ;
All the families of the nations shall bow down before thee.

Or it may exist both in the verbs and nouns of the two clauses, as in Ps. 22 : 23. :

I will declare thy name to my brethren ;
In the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

Frequently for the sake of emphasis the verb of the first clause is placed at its commencement, and the corresponding one of the second at its termination, as in Ps. 22 : 13., Is. 35 : 3. :

There surround me mighty bulls,
Strong ones of Bashan encompass me.

Strengthen the weak hands,
And the tottering knees make firm.

c. In the second clause the idea is frequently carried out further than in the first, as in Ps. 22 : 5. :

In thee our fathers trusted ;
They trusted, and thou savedst them.

d. Sometimes the first clause is expressed positively, and the second negatively, as in Prov. 6 : 20. :

Keep, my son, the commandment of thy father ;
And forsake not the law of thy mother.

Or the first is negative, and the second positive, as in Ps. 40 : 12. :

Thou, O Lord, withhold not thy mercy from me ;
Let thy kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

2. Sometimes the same idea is expressed in three successive clauses, as in Ps. 40 : 15, 16. :

Let those be ashamed and confounded together who seek my life to destroy it ;
Let those be driven back and made ashamed who wish me ill ;
Let those be desolate by reason of their shame who say to me, Aha, aha !

3. *a.* Sometimes we meet with double parallelisms, or cases in which each clause of a verse corresponds to each clause of the verse preceding, as in Ps. 33 : 13, 14. :

From heaven the Lord looks down,
He sees all the sons of men ;
From his dwelling-place he looks
Upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

b. In some instances of double parallelism the first clause of each sentence forms the protasis, and the second the apodosis, as in Is. 1 : 15. :

When ye stretch forth your hands,
I will hide my eyes from you ;
And though ye multiply prayer,
I will not hearken.

c. Sometimes the second parallelism contains the cause of the one preceding, as in Is. 61 : 10. :

I rejoice exceedingly in Jehovah,
My soul is joyful in my God ;
For he has clothed me with the garments of salvation,
With the robe of righteousness he has covered me.

Or the first contains a comparison, and the second the thing compared, as in Is. 61 : 11. :

For as the earth-brings forth its shoots,
And the garden causes its seed to spring up ;
So does the Lord Jehovah cause righteousness to spring up,
And praise before all the nations.

d. The second clause of each sentence occasionally forms a contrast with the first, as in Is. 9 : 1. :

The people who walk in darkness
Shall see a great light ;
Those who dwell in the land of the shadow of death,
Light shall shine upon them.

II. *Antithetic Parallelism*, in which the idea contained in the second clause is the converse of that in the first, as in Ps. 20 : 9., Prov. 10 : 1. :

They shall kneel and fall ;
But we shall arise and stand.

A wise son makes a glad father ;
But a foolish son is the grief of his mother.

We find also two verses in antithesis, in each of which the second clause is the consequence of the first, as in Is. 1 : 19, 20. :

If ye consent and obey,
 The good things of the earth shall ye enjoy ;
 But if ye refuse and rebel,
 By the sword shall ye be consumed.

In a single verse we meet with a double synonym and a double antithesis, as in Is. 1 : 3. :

The ox knows his owner,
 And the ass the crib of his master ;
 Israel does not know,
 My people do not consider.

III. *Synthetic Parallelism*, in which an idea is neither repeated nor followed by its opposite, but is kept in view by the writer, while he proceeds to develope and enforce his meaning by accessory ideas and modifications, as in Is. 1 : 4. :

O sinful nation ! a people laden with iniquity ;
 A race of evil doers, children that are corrupters !
 They have forsaken Jehovah ;
 They have despised the Holy One of Israel :
 They have turned back.

In Is. 1 : 5—9. the description of Israel's misery is continued through several verses each heightening the effect of the preceding :

Wherefore will ye yet be beaten ? why continue to rebel ?
 The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.
 From the sole of the foot even to the head, there is no soundness in it ;
 But wounds, and bruises, and green sores ;
 They have neither been pressed out, nor bound up, nor softened with oil.
 Your country is desolate, your cities burned with fire ;
 Your land is enjoyed by strangers in your presence, &c.

Sometimes the whole idea is stated in general terms, and afterwards dwelt upon in detail, as in the powerful passage Job 3 : 3—9., of which the opening proposition is,

Cursed be the day in which I was born,
 And the night in which one said, A male child is conceived.

This idea is dwelt upon and amplified in the subsequent verses with great force and beauty of expression. But it is unnecessary to multiply instances of this form of composition, as the Hebrew writers, and especially the prophets, furnish examples in abundance. It is sufficient to have pointed it out to the student's attention.

We not unfrequently meet with rhymes in Hebrew poetry : thus the two subdivisions of the first clause of a verse rhyme together in Is. 10 : 6.,

53 : 6., and those of the last in Is. 1 : 9., 44 : 3., 49 : 10., Ps. 45 : 8.; the two principal clauses of the verse rhyme in Prov. 6 : 1, 2., Job 6 : 9., Is. 1 : 29., and in such case the number of words in each is sometimes the same, as in Ps. 72 : 10.; and even three rhymes are to be found in a single verse, as in Is. 1 : 25. All such resemblances, however, appear to have occurred without design, with perhaps the exception of the answer of Sampson in Judg. 14 : 18.; and we are warranted in coming to the conclusion, that although the close correspondence in meaning of verses and clauses of verses, together with a certain feeling of euphony, have given rise to a similarity in their structure and occasionally in their sound, the Hebrew poet never submitted to dictation with regard either to the number of words or syllables in his verses, or to their endings.

The poetry of ancient Greece and Rome, as well as that of the modern nations of both Europe and Asia, doubtless bore originally a character analogous to that of the Hebrews; but, not content with the internal harmony and fitness of the sense, they sought to establish as an essential attribute of poetry, the external harmony of sound; and in so doing went so far as to require not only a certain number of syllables in each line, but also a regular and often complicated alternation in the quantity of these syllables, to which was afterwards added the additional ornament of rhyme. Thus we see that metre and rhyme, although their systematic use is of a comparatively modern date, are to be regarded not as a novel invention without analogy in the practice of the nations of remote antiquity, but only as a more highly developed form of that which is to be found in the Hebrew Scriptures themselves, the oldest intelligible writings in existence. The fine ear of the Greeks appears to have led them first of all to investigate the principles of versification, and to reduce them to certain fixed rules; from this nation the art was borrowed by others, and variously modified to suit the genius of their respective languages. But the Hebrew, as long as it remained a living tongue, preserved in its poetical compositions that originality and simplicity of character which so eminently distinguish its etymological and syntactical structure.

SELECT PORTIONS OF POETRY.

No. XXIX. Ps. 1:1—6.

1. אֲשֶׁר constr. Dec. III. *a.* plur. of the Segholate אֲשֶׁר. For the Methegh which in some editions accompanies Sh'wa, see § 63. 2. *note*.—אֲשֶׁר הָאִישׁ an exclamation, lit. *the blessings of the man!* i. e. blessed is the man.—אֲשֶׁר לֹא הֵלֵךְ *who does not walk*. In stating the general proposition contained in this verse, the verbs are all placed in the preterite tense.—בִּצְדָה constr. of the fem. noun צִדָה Dec. IV. *d.* with prep. בְּ which takes () by § 670. 2.—רַשְׁעִים m. plur. of the adj. רָשָׁע Dec. III. *a.*, Class II.—וְהִדְרֶה the noun הִדְרָה with prep. וְ and וְ conj. which has *u* by § 684. 3. *a.*—מִשָּׁב constr. of מוֹשָׁב Dec. II. *b.*, a noun formed from the פִּי root יָשַׁב by prefixing מִ (§ 518. 1.).—לְצִים m. plur. of לָץ act. part. Kal of the עָז verb לָדַץ for לָרַץ, those verbs which have *e* or *o* in the preterite retaining it in the participle (see § 384).

2. אֲבָם *but*, compound conjunction (§ 685).—תּוֹרָה constr. of the fem. noun תּוֹרָה formed from the פִּי root יָרָה by prefixing תּ (§ 518. 2.).—הַפֶּסֶח the Segholate noun הַפֶּסֶח with pron. suff. וְ (§ 591).—תּוֹרָתוֹ constr. of תּוֹרָה with pron. suff. וְ (par. p. 242).—יִהְיֶה fut. Kal of הָ gutt. and לָהּ verb הִנָּה; the initial guttural of the root, as is sometimes the case, takes simple instead of compound Str'wa (§ 270).—וּלְיָמָה וּלְלַיְלָה *by day and night*, see the words Deut. 1:33.; the conjunction וְ takes the vowel () by § 684. 3. *b.*

3. וְהִיא *and he is*, the general proposition continued.—שָׁחַל pass. part. Kal.—פְּלִגִּי plur. constr. of פָּלַג (see אֲשֶׁר v. 1.); for the omission of Daghesh lene in ג, which is preceded by Sh'wa quiescent, see § 41.—פְּרִי the noun פְּרִי with pron. suff. וְ (see מִפְּרִי Gen. 3:6.).—יָחַן fut. Kal of חָן (§ 328).—עֵת the monosyllabic noun עֵת with pron. suff. וְ (§ 590. 2.).—עֲלֶה the masc. noun עָלָה (§ 572. *note*) with pron. suff. וְ, the final ה of the noun being rejected before the suffix, as is the case with verbs (see § 489).—יָבֹל fut. Kal of the בָּל verb פָּלַח with *o* for the vowel of the second radical (§ 328).—יַעֲשֶׂה fut. Kal of the עָ gutt. and לָהּ verb עָשָׂה.—יַעֲלֶיֶת fut. Hiph. לָ gutt.

4. בְּמִיץ for בְּהִמִּיץ (§ 670. 1.).—תִּדְפְּנוּ fut. Kal of the פָּל verb בָּדַף with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and נ epenthetic, for תִּדְפְּנוּהוּ (§ 484. 1.). The verb agrees with the noun רִיחָה, which is feminine by § 495. 2.

5. יִקְמוּ therefore, compound causal conjunction (§ 686).—יִקְמוּהוּ for יִקְמוּהוּ (§ 100. 1. note), fut. Kal. עוֹ constr. of עָדָה with prep. עַ (see בעֲצָת v. 1.).

6. כִּי יוֹדַע יהוה. יֹדַע gutt. verb לָ gutt. verb יָדַע. act. part. יוֹדֵעַ. Kal of the לָ gutt. verb יָדַע. for *Jehovah (is) knowing*, i. e. *Jehovah knows, or cares for.*—מִצְדִּיקִים m. plur. of the adj. צָדִיק formed after the inf. Pi'el (§ 507).—תִּאָבֵד fut. Kal of תָּבַח (§ 272).

No. XXX. Ps. 2:1—12.

1. לְמַדָּה for *what, wherefore?* comp. of prep. לְ and the interrog. pron. מַדָּה (§ 671).—גוֹיִם plur. of גוֹי (§ 550).—וְלֹאֲמִים plur. abs. of לֹאֲמִים; on the reception of the assyllabic termination יִם, the מ of the singular takes Daghesch, and consequently the preceding *ō* is shortened into *ū* (see עִירָמִים Gen. 3:7.): עִירָמִים conj. has *u* by § 684. 1. יִדְגֹּה fut. Kal of יָדָה, see יִדְגֹּה 1:2.

2. מְלָכִי plur. constr. of מֶלֶךְ, see פִּלְגִי 1:3.—רוֹזְנִים m. plur. act. part. Kal. נִסְדִּי pret. Niph. of the נִסַּד verb פִּי. יִדְרֵה for יִדְרֵה by § 107. 1.—מְשִׁיחוֹ constr. of מָשַׁח Dec. II. *d.* a noun formed after the Aramaic pass. part. (§ 504. 2.) with pron. suff. הוּ.

3. נִבְחָקָה fut. Pi'el with הוּ parag. (§ 205), (saying) *let us burst*; here מִאֲסֵר is to be supplied.—מִאֲסֵר plur. of מִאֲסֵר for מִאֲסֵר (§ 89. 4.) formed from the פָּח root אָסַר by prefixing מ denoting the instrument (see § 509), with the poetical suffix יִמוּ i. q. יִדְהִם (pp. 83, 241).—נִשְׁלִיכָה fut. Hiph. with הוּ parag. מִמֶּנּוּ prep. מִן with suff. 1 pers. plur. (p. 269).—עֲבָדִים constr. of עָבַד plur. of עָבַד a noun formed after the inf. constr. (§ 502) with poet. suff. יִמּוּ.

4. יוֹשֵׁב *one sitting, sitter*, act. part. Kal of יָשַׁב.—יִשְׁחָק for יִשְׁחָק (§ 107. 1.) fut. Kal of שָׂח gutt. poet. for לָחַם (p. 269).

5. אֱלִימוּ poet. for אֱלִיהֶם (p. 272).—בָּאֵפוֹ the noun אֵף with pron. suff. הוּ and prep. בְּ. בְּחִירוֹנֹה constr. of חָרַן Dec. II. *d.* formed from the חָרָה root חָרַח by affixing the term. חוֹ (§ 539) with pron. suff. הוּ and prep. בְּ which has () by § 670. 2.—יִבְהִלֵּמוּ *he shall confound them*, fut. Pi'el of the לָ gutt. verb בָּהַל (§ 292) with pron. suff. הוּ.

6. וְאֲנִי the conjunction ו takes () by § 684. 3. *b.*—מֶלְכִי the Segholate מֶלֶךְ with pron. suff. הוּ (§ 591).—וְאֲנִי נִסְכַּחְתִּי מֶלְכִי עַל־צִיּוֹן—but *I myself have anointed* (i. e. installed) *my king upon Zion.*—קָדְשִׁי the

Segholate קִדַּשׁ with pron. suff. יָ (§ 591).— *my holy mount* (§ 607. 2).

7. אֶסְפְּרָה fut. Pi'hel with הָ parag. (§ 205).— אֶל prep. אֶל with suff. 1 pers. sing. (p. 272).— בְּנִי the noun בֶּן with pron. suff. יָ (see שָׁמוֹ Gen. 2 : 19).— אָתָּה for אַתָּה, which see Gen. 3 : 11.— יִלְדֶיךָ pret. Kal of יָלַד with pron. suff. יָ, for יִלְדֶיךָ (see § 221. 1).

8. שָׁאֵל imp. Kal. עֲ gutt.— אֶתְּנָה fut. Kal סָנ with הָ parag.— נִחְלֶה constr. of נִחְלָה with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. in pause (§ 593).— וְאֶחָדֶךָ constr. of אֶחָדָה a noun formed after the fem. pass. part. (§ 504) with pron. suff. יָ (p. 242) and ו conj. which takes (וּ) by § 684. 3. *b*.— אֶפְסִי plur. constr. of the Segholate אֶפֶס.— אֶרְצִי for אֶרֶץ (§ 107. 1).

9. תִּרְעֶם fut. Kal of the רָעַע verb עָע with pron. suff. יָ (tab. p. 195), on the reception of which the vowel (וּ) of the preformative is rejected by § 104. 1. According to the rendering of the Seventy, ποιμαίνεις αἵνους, the root of the verb is רָעַה, and the word should be pointed תִּרְעֶם.— בְּרָזֶל a quadrilateral noun formed by affixing the liquid ל to the trilateral root בָּרַז (§ 545).— כָּכְלִי the noun כָּלִי formed from the לָהּ root כָּלָה (§ 533), with prep. כִּי, which takes the vowel (וּ) by § 670. 2.— יוֹצֵר act. part. Kal of יָצַר.— תִּנְפַּצֶּם fut. Pi'hel with pron. suff. יָ, on the reception of which the (וּ) of the second radical is rejected (§ 476).

10. עָתָה *now*, see the word Gen. 3 : 22.— הִנָּסְרוּ imp. Niph. of the נָסַר verb פָּס.— שִׁפְטֵי plur. constr. of the participial noun שִׁפֵּט.

11. עָבְדִי imp. Kal; דִּ is without Daghesh lene by § 41.— גִּילֹה imp. Kal עִי.— בְּרָעָדָה the prep. בִּי takes the vowel (וּ) by § 670. 2.

12. נִשְׁקִי imp. Pi'hel.— יֵאָנֶה fut. Kal פִּ gutt.— תֹּאבְדוּ fut. Kal פָּא (§ 272).— מִדְּרֶךְ for דֶּרֶךְ, and *ye be lost* (from) *the way*, in poetry the particles are frequently omitted. Compare 1 : 6., where the same idea is somewhat differently expressed.— כְּמִעַט as a little, i. e. in a little time, soon.— אֲשֶׁר־ see the word 1 : 1.— חֹסֵי plur. constr. act. part. Kal of the לָהּ verb חָסָה.— בּוֹ— *those who trust in him*. It is sometimes the case that a noun or pronoun with a preposition is preceded by a noun in the state of construction.

No. XXXI. Ps. 16 : 1—11.

1. שְׁמִרְנִי (*shōm-ré-ni*) imp. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing. (p. 197).— חֲסִיתִי pret. Kal of חָסָה.

2. אָמַרְתָּ *thou* (*my soul*) *hast said*; here the word נַפְשִׁי *my soul*, employed by the Hebrew poets in apostrophizing themselves, is to be supplied. Some, however, read אָמַרְתָּ for אָמַרְתִּי *I have said*.— אָנֹכִי אָתָּה

thou (art) *Lord*. Some, as the authors of the common English version, read *אֱלֹהֵי* *my Lord*.—*טוֹבָהּ* constr. of *טוֹבָה* with pron. suff. *־י* (p. 242).—*טוֹבָתִי בְלַעֲלֵךְ* *my happiness (is) naught besides thee*, i. e. I have no happiness but in thee.

3. *לְקַדוֹשִׁים* *as to the saints*, m. plur. of the adj. *קָדוֹשׁ* with prep. *לְ* which takes () by § 670. 2.; for the omission of Daghesh lene in *ד* after *Sh'wa* quiescent, see *יְבֻלָּבְנִים* Ex. 1: 14.—*אֲשֶׁר בָּאָרֶץ הַזֶּה* *which in the earth they (are)*, i. e. who are in the earth.—*אֲדִירֵי* plur. constr. of the adj. *אֲדִיר*; supply *הָאָרֶץ* from the preceding clause, thus *אֲדִירֵי הָאָרֶץ* *the excellent of the earth*.—*הַסְּעִי* see *הַסְּעִי* 1: 2.—*בָּם* prep. *בְּ* with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (p. 269).—The entire verse may be thus rendered: "As to the saints that are in the earth, and (as to) the excellent ones of (the earth), in them is all my delight;" i. e. I delight only in the holy and excellent men that dwell in the earth.

4. *יָרְבּוּ* fut. Kal of the *לָהּ* verb *רָבָה*.—*עֲצֻבוֹתָם* plur. constr. Dec. II. *b.* of the fem. noun *עֲצֻבָה* with pron. suff. *־ם* (see *סִבְלָתָם* Ex. 1: 11.).—*מִדְּרוֹ* on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent *Mar'cha* with *Mahpach* (§§ 52., 107. 2.).—*אֲחֵר מִדְּרוֹ* *who hasten after another* (God), compare Ex. 20: 3.—*נִסְכָּךְ* fut. Hiph. of the *סָכַן* verb *נָסַךְ*.—*נִסְכֵּיהֶם* plur. constr. of *נִסְכָּךְ* with pron. suff. *־ם* (§ 590. 1.).—*אֲשֶׁא־* fut. Kal of the *סָכַן* and *לָא־* verb *נָשָׂא* (p. 190).—*שְׂמֹחוֹתָם* comp. of *שָׂמַח* plur. constr. of *שָׂם* (see the word Ex. 1: 1.) and pron. suff. *־ם* (see *סִבְלָתָם* Ex. 1: 11.).—*שְׂפָתַי* for *שְׂפָתַי* (§ 107. 1.) constr. of *שְׂפָתַיִם* dual of *שָׂפָה* with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 590. 2.).

5. *מִנָּה* (*m'nāth*) fem. noun ending in *־ה* (see § 494. I. 2.).—*חֶלֶק־י* the Segholate *חָלַק* with pron. suff. *־י* (§ 591).—*מִנָּה חֶלֶק־י* (my) *part, my portion*; two nouns of like meaning in apposition, employed for the sake of emphasis; the pronoun which applies to both is affixed only to the latter. Some, however, consider *מִנָּה* as in the construct, when the phrase must be rendered, *the portion of my allotment*, i. e. my allotted portion (see *מִלְחָמָהּ* Deut. 1: 41.).—*תֹּמְכָךְ* act. part. Kal for *תָּמַךְ* (§ 233).—*תֹּמְכָךְ אֶחָד* *thou (art) the supporter of my lot*.

6. *נְחִלִים* plur. of the Segholate *נָחַל* Dec. I. *d.*, Class III.—*נְחִלִים* m. plur. of the adj. *נָחַל* Dec. II. *d.*, Class II., with def. art. and prep. *בְּ* (§ 670. 1.).—*נְחִלָּה* fem. noun, i. q. *נָחַלָה* (see *מִנָּה* v. 5.).—*נְחִלָּה* *truly the inheritance is pleasant to me*.

7. *אֲבָרָךְ* fut. Pi'el *יָעֲצִי* pret. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing. (p. 197).—*לִילֹת* plur. of *לֵיל*, the same contraction taking place in the plural as in the singular construct (see § 569. *d. note*).—*יִסְרוּנִי* pret. Pi'el with suff. 1 pers. sing. *כְּלִיֹּתִי* constr. of the fem. plur. noun *כְּלִיֹּת* Dec. III. *a.* with suff. 1 pers. sing.

8. שְׁיִירִי pret. Pi'hel of שָׁירָה (§ 449) *to the front of me, before me*, see כִּנְגְדוּ Gen. 2:18.—רָמִיד continually, a noun employed adverbially (see § 663. 1.).—מִיְמִינִי at my right hand, constr. of יְמִין Dec. II. *d.* with pron. suff. יָ and prep. מִ in the () of which the initial י of the noun rests (§ 97. 2. *a.*)—אָמוּת fut. Niph. of the עָמוּ verb מוֹט.

9. לְבִי the noun לֵב with asyllabic pron. suff. יָ (see לָבוֹ Gen. 6:5).—וַיִּגַּל fut. Kal of גִּיל with ו conv. (§ 401).—כְּבוֹדִי my glory, i. e. my soul, constr. of כְּבוֹד Dec. II. *d.* with pron. suff. יָ.—לְבָטָח the Segholate בָּטַח (§ 501. 3.) with prep. לְ which takes the vowel () by § 671.

10. לְשָׂאוֹל the prep. לְ takes () by § 670. 2.—חֲסִידֶךָ constr. of חָסִיד Dec. II. *d.* with pron. suff. יָ.—לְרֵאוֹת inf. constr. Kal of the לָהּ verb רָאוּ with prep. לְ.—שָׁחַת the Segholate שָׁחַת (§ 501. 3.) with the first () lengthened into () by the pause-accent (§ 107. 1.).

11. תוֹדִיעֲנִי fut. Hiph. of the פִּי verb יָדַע with suff. 1 pers. sing.—שִׂמְחוֹת plur. of שִׂמְחָה Dec. IV. *b.*, Class III.—אֶת פְּנֶיךָ with thy face, i. e. in thy presence.—נְעִמּוֹת for נְעִימּוֹת fem. plur. of נְעִים, see נְעִימִים v. 6.—בִּימִינֶךָ constr. of יְמִין with pron. suff. יָ and prep. בְּ whose () is changed into () (§ 670. 2.), in which the following י then rests (see בִּימִינִי v. 8.).

No. XXXII. Ps. 22:1—32.

1. לְמַנְצָה part. Pi'hel of the לֵ gutt. verb נָצַח with prep. לְ and def. art. (§ 670. 1.); Dagheesh is not inserted in מִ, on account of the accompanying Sh'wa (§ 33. 1.).—אֵילָה constr. of אֵילָה (§ 573. *c.* note).—אֵילַת הַדְּשָׁר the *kind of the dawn*, probably the first words of some previous composition to the melody of which the present psalm was to be sung.—מִזְמוֹר a derivative noun formed from the root זָמַר by prefixing מִ (§ 509. 3.).

2. לָמָּה *wherefore*, see לָמָּה 2:1.; as מִ is here without Dagheesh, the accent, which is not needed to complete the first syllable, is placed on the second by § 55. 4.—עֲזָבָתִי pret. Kal עָזַב gutt. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (p. 197).—מִשְׁעָרֶי constr. of the fem. noun יְשָׁעָה with pron. suff. יָ (p. 242) and prep. מִ (see מִיְמִינִי 16:8.).—דְּבָרֶי constr. of דְּבָרִים Dec. III. *a.* plur. of דָּבַר.—שְׁאֵנִי constr. of שְׁאֵנָה Dec. IV. *e.* with pron. suff. יָ (p. 242).—רְחוֹק מִשְׁעָרַי דְּבָרֵי שְׁאֵנִי (why are) *the words of my groaning far from my help?* i. e. why are my complaints far from obtaining me aid? The particle לָמָּה refers to the second clause of the verse as well as to the first.

3. אֱלֹהֵי *my God*, constr. of the plur. majest. אֱלֹהִים with suff. 1 pers. sing. (par. p. 242).—וּלְיָ לַיְלָה וּלְאֶדְרֹמִיָּה לִי—*and by night (I pray), and have no silence*, i. e. even at night I am not silent, do not cease praying. The word דְּוָמִיָּה, however, may be considered as here employed by metonymy to indicate *listening*, of which *silence* is the effect; and this is favoured by the parallelism, as the entire verse would then read, “My God, I cry (to thee) by day, and thou answerest not; by night also, and am not hearkened to.”

4. יוֹשֵׁב *sitting enthroned, reigning*, act. part. Kal.—תְּהִלֹּת plur. of the fem. noun תְּהִלָּה formed from the עֶל root הָלַל by prefixing ה (§ 530).—יֹשֵׁב תְּהִלֹּת יִשְׂרָאֵל *reigning over the praises of Israel*, i. e. he to whom the praises of Israel ascend.

5. אֲבָחֵינוּ plur. of the anom. noun אָב with suff. 1 pers. plur. (p. 245).—תִּפְסֹטְמוּ fut. Pihel with poet. suff. מוּ, which causes the rejection of the vowel of the second radical (§ 476).

6. נִמְלָטוּ pret. Niph. for נִמְלָטוּ (§ 107. 2).—בּוֹשׁ pret. Kal of בּוֹשׂ (§ 384).

7. הוֹלֵכָה a fem. participial noun (§ 503. 2.) with the char. term. ת—instead of ת because the last radical is a guttural (see § 501. 3.).—בְּזוּרֵי constr. of בְּזוּרֵי Dec. II. d. pass. part. Kal of the לָהּ verb בָּזַר.

8. רָאִי plur. constr. of רָאָה act. part. Kal of רָאָה with suff. 1 pers. sing.—יִפְטִירוּ בִשְׁפֵהָ *they gape with the lip*.—יָנִיעוּ fut. Hiph. of the עָו verb נָוַע.

9. גָּל this is generally regarded as the inf. Kal of גָּלַל employed instead of a finite verb, thus *rolling*, for גָּלַל *he who rolls*, or else with an ellipsis of the future for גָּלֵל (see אָכַל תֹּאכֵל Gen. 2 : 16.); it may however be considered as a future with the personal preformative omitted, for גָּלַל, like יִרְמֶה for יִרְמָה (see § 404): thus גָּל אֱלֹהֵי הוּדָה יִפְלֹטֵהוּ *whoso rolls (his care) upon the Lord, he will deliver him*.—יִצִּילֵהוּ fut. Hiph. of the פָּל verb נָצַל with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—בּוֹ to avoid the concurrence of two accents, that of the first word is shifted back to the penult (§ 60).

10. גָּחַ comp. of גָּחַ act. part. Kal of the עָו verb גָּחַ (see לָצִית 1 : 1.) and pron. suff. י.—כִּי אָחַז גָּחִי *for thou (wert) drawing me forth*, i. e. for thou drewest me forth.—מִבְּטֵן for מִבְּטֵן (§ 107. 1.).—שָׁרִי part. Hiph. with suff. 1 pers. sing.—שָׁרִי constr. of שָׁרִים dual of שָׂר.—אֲמִי the anom. noun אָם with pron. suff. י (p. 245).

11. מִרְחָם for מִרְחָם (§ 107. 1.), the prep. מ takes () by § 672.—אֲלִי the accent is shifted to the penult by § 60.

13. סִבְבֵּנִי pret. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing.—פָּרִים *bulls*, employed figuratively for *enemies*, plur. of פָּר, like דִּהְרִים plur. of דִּהַר (§ 575. 2. note).

—**בְּשָׁן** *strong* (bulls) of *Bashan*, a country famous for its breed of cattle.—**בְּתִירוֹנִי** pret. Pi'el with pron. suff. נִי.

14. **פָּצוּ** pret. Kal of the **לָהּ** verb **פָּצָה** constr. of **פָּהּ** with pron. suff. הָם (p. 246).—**אֲרִיָּה** for **בְּאֲרִיָּה** like a lion, see **וְתִאבְדּוּ דֶּרֶךְ** 2: 12.

15. **עֲצֻמוֹתִי** constr. of **עֲצָמוֹת** Dec. III. *a.* plur. of **עֶצֶם** with suff. 1 pers. sing.—**לְבִי** see the word 16: 9.—**נָמַסְתָּ** pret. Niph. of the **עָלָה** verb **נָמַס**, for **נָמַסְתָּ** (§ 409).—**מִעֵי** plur. constr. of **מַעֵה** with suff. 1 pers. sing.

16. **מִדְּבַק** part. Hoph. of **דָּבַק**, with *u* under the preformative instead of the more usual *o* (see § 195).—**מִלְקוֹתַי** constr. of the dual **מִלְקוֹתָיִם** with suff. 1 pers. sing.—**תִּשְׁפָּתִי** fut. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing.

17. **כָּלְבִים** plur. of the Segholate **כָּלֵב**.—**עָדָה** constr. of **עָדָה** Dec. IV. *d.*—**מִרְעִים** plur. of **מִרְעָה** for **מִרְעָה** (§ 85. 3.) part. Hiph. of the **עָלָה** and **עָלָה** gutt. verb **רָעַע**.—**הִקְסִינִי** pret. Hiph. of the **פָּנָה** verb **נָקָה** commonly considered as an anomalous act. part. Kal of the **עָלָה** verb **כָּסַר**, for **כָּרַס** (see § 552).

18. **יִבְסִינִי** fut. Hiph. of the **פָּנָה** verb **נָבַס**.—**יִרְאוּ** fut. Kal of **רָאָה**.

19. **בְּגִדֵי** plur. of the Segholate **בְּגָד** with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 590. 2).—**יִפְלֹא** fut. Hiph. of **פָּלָה**.

20. **אֵילֹתַי** a fem. abstract noun formed by affixing the char. term. **וֶה** (§ 494. I. 2.) with pron. suff. יִ. —**לְעֹזְרָתִי** constr. of **עֹזְרָה** with pron. suff. יִ (p. 242) and prep. לִ. —**הוֹשֵׁהָ** imp. Kal of **וָה** with **הָ** parag. (§ 207. 1.).

21. **הַצִּילָהּ** imp. Hiph. of **נָצַל** with **הָ** parag.—**מִתְרַבֵּם** the prep. מִ takes () by § 672.—**יְחִידָתִי** *my only one, my darling*, i. e. my soul, my life, constr. of **יְחִידָה** with pron. suff. יִ.

22. **הוֹשִׁיעֵנִי** imp. Hiph. of the **יָשַׁע** verb **יָשַׁע** with suff. 1 pers. sing.—**וּמִקְרָנִי** dual constr. of the Segholate **קָרַן** with prep. מִ and ו conj. which takes *u* by § 684. 3. *a.*—**רִמִּים** for **רִמָּיִם** (§ 77. 3.) plur. of **רִמָּה**.—**עֲנִיתִנִּי** pret. Kal of the **עָנָה** gutt. and **לָהּ** verb **עָנָה** with suff. 1 pers. sing.—**עֲנִיתִנִּי** *from the horns of wild bulls answer* (i. e. deliver) *me*; the preterite, being connected by ו conjunctive (here prefixed to a noun as the first word of the sentence) to an imperative, has also the force of one (§ 219).

23. **שָׁמַךְ** the noun **שָׁמַךְ** with pron. suff. יִ (§ 590. 2.).—**אֲחֵי** plur. of **אָח** with pron. suff. יִ (p. 245).—**בְּתוֹךְ** see the word Gen. 1: 6.—**אֲהַלְלֶךָ** (*a-hā-Pléc-cā*, § 19. 3.) fut. Pi'el with pron. suff. יִ containing Daghesh forte (§ 484. 2.); the medial radical rejects its Daghesh as unnecessary (§ 33. 2.).

24. **יִרְאִי** constr. of **יִרְאִים** Dec. III. *a.* plur. of the adjectival noun **יָרָא** (§ 501. 2.).—**הִלְלוּהוּ** imp. Pi'el with pron. suff. הוּ; Daghesh is omitted as in **אֲהַלְלֶךָ** v. 23.—**בְּהוֹדוּהוּ** *glorify him*, agreeing in the plural

with the collective זָרַע (see זָרַע Gen. 1:26.).—עָרָה imp. Kal. —וּגְדָרָהּ מִמֶּנּוּ prep. מִן with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 269).—*and fear him*; the verb גָּדַר when employed in this sense is construed either with מִן, as in the present instance, or with מִפְּנֵי of the person or thing feared, see וּקְצַר מִפְּנֵי נָגו' Ex. 1:12.

25. עָנָה pret. Pi'el with () under the second radical instead of () (§ 238).—עֲנִיָּה a fem. abstract noun from the עָנָה root (§ 532).—עָנִי an adjectival noun from the same root (§ 533).—מִשְׁעָרָה in *his crying for help*, i. e. when he cries for help, inf. Pi'el with pron. suff. 1 and prep. מִן. שָׁמַע pret. Kal for שָׁמַע (§ 23), a neuter verb (§ 133).

26. מִתְּחִלָּה of *thee*, see מִתְּחִלָּה Gen. 8:8. הִתְחַלֵּתִי constr. of הִתְחַלֵּה with suff. 1 pers. sing. plur. of the Segholate noun חִלָּה with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 590. 2).—יִרְאֵה plur. of יָרָא with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. —יִרְאֵה מֵאֵתָּה from THEE *those who fear him*; the sudden change from the second to the third person and *vice versa*, termed *enallage personarum*, is of frequent occurrence in Hebrew poetry.

27. יִשְׁכְּבוּ fut. Kal of שָׁכַב (§ 272).—עֲנֵי plur. of עָנָה Dec. III. a., Class II. —יִשְׁכְּבוּ for יִשְׁכְּבוּ by § 107. 2.—דֹּשְׁרֵיהֶם *his seekers*, m. plur. act. part. Kal with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—יִהְיֶה fut. apoc. Kal of הָיָה (§ 466).—לְבַבְכֶּם constr. of לֵבָב Dec. III. c. with pron. suff. כֶּם; another instance of enallage personarum.

28. יִשְׁבּוּ for יִשְׁבּוּ fut. Kal of שָׁבַב. —אֲמַסִּי אֶרֶץ see the words 2:8. —יִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ fut. Hithp. of שָׁחָה (§ 461).

29. וּמִשְׁלַל act. part. Kal with ו conj. which has *u* by § 684. 3. a.

30. דֹּשְׁנֵי plur. constr. of the Segholate דָּשַׁן. —אֶרֶץ דֹּשְׁנֵי *the fat ones of the earth*, i. e. the rich.—לְפָנָיו to *his face, before him*, constr. of the plur. noun פָּנִים with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and prep. ל. —יִרְדּוּ m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal.—יִרְדּוּ עַמִּי *those who descend, or are cast down, to the dust*, i. e. the poor, opposed to אֶרֶץ דֹּשְׁנֵי. —חַיָּה pret. Pi'el of חָיָה. —חַיָּה לֹא הִיא *and (who) does not enliven his soul*, i. e. who does not enjoy his existence; supply אִשְׁרָה.

31. יִעֲבֹדֶנּוּ fut. Kal of עָבַד with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and an intervening epenthetic, for יִעֲבֹדֶנּוּ (§ 484. 1.).—The entire verse may be thus rendered: "Posterity shall serve him; it shall be recounted of the Lord to generations," i. e. the doings of the Lord shall be related to future generations. The noun דֹּר is here used collectively.

32. יִבְרָא fut. Kal of בָּרָא (§ 363).—יִגִּיד fut. Hiph. of the בָּרָא verb נִגַּד. —נִגַּד constr. of יִגִּיד Dec. IV. e. with pron. suff. 1. —נִגַּד, here used as a future, *about to be born*, part. Niph. of the בָּרָא verb נִגַּד. —כִּי *what*, here used as a relative (§ 638).

No. XXXIII. Ps. 40: 1—18.

2. קָוָה *qāwah* inf. abs. and pret. Pi'el of the לָהּ verb קָוָה (for the pret. see § 449), an emphatic construction, see רָאָה רֵאִיתִי Ex. 3: 7. — וַיֵּט fut. Kal of the טָט and לָהּ verb נָטָה with ו conv. (p. 190). — אֲלִי prep. אֶל with suff. 1 pers. sing. (p. 272).

3. וַיַּעֲלֵהּ see וַיַּעֲלֵהּ Gen. 22: 13. — וַיִּקַּם fut. Hiph. of קָם with ו conv. (§ 393). — רִגְלֵי constr. of רִגְלִים dual of רָגַל with suff. 1 pers. sing. — כִּינֹן pret. Pi'el of the עָן verb כִּינָה for אֲשִׁירִי (§ 100. 1. note) plur. constr. of אֲשִׁירִי with suff. 1 pers. sing.

4. יִתֵּן fut. Kal of the טָן verb נָתַן (§ 317). — פִּי *my mouth*, constr. of פִּה with pron. suff. י, for פִּי (p. 246). — לְאֵלֵהֶם constr. of אֱלֹהִים with suff. 1 pers. plur. and prep. ל (see וַאֲלֵהֶם Gen. 28: 13). — יִרְאֶה fut. Kal of רָאָה. — רַבִּים m. plur. of the adj. רַב Class I. 2. — וַיִּרְאֶה for יִרְאֶה (§ 107. 2.) fut. Kal of רָאָה (§ 339). — יִרְאֶה וַיִּרְאֶה these two verbs constitute a paronomasia (see וַדָּוָר וַדָּוָר Gen. 1: 2.).

5. אֲשִׁירִי see 1: 1. — שָׁם pret. Kal of שָׁם. — רַבִּים plur. of רָבָה Dec. III. a., Class II. — שָׁמַיִם m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of the עָן verb שָׁמַיִם.

6. רַבּוֹת *many things (multa)* fem. plur. of the adj. רַב employed as a neuter (see שְׁנֵי Gen. 22: 15.). — נִפְלְאוֹתֶיךָ fem. plur. constr. part. Niph. with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. — וּמַחְשְׁבוֹתֶיךָ plur. of מַחְשְׁבָה Class II. 2. with pron. suff. ד and ו conj. which has *u* by § 684. 3. a. — עֲרֹךְ inf. constr. Kal. — אֵין עֲרֹךְ אֵלֶיךָ *there is no estimation to thee*, i. e. thou canst not be estimated. — אֲגִידָה fut. Hiph. of the טָן verb נָגַד with ה parag. — מִסְפָּר inf. Pi'el with prep. מִ. — עֲצָמוֹ מִסְפָּר *they are mightier (in number) than enumeration*, i. e. they are too many to be enumerated; see וְהַדְבַּר אֲשֶׁר יִקְשֶׁה מִכֶּם Deut. 1: 17. — We may render the verse thus: "Many things hast thou done, O Lord my God; thy wondrous works and thy thoughts are (directed) towards us: thou art beyond all estimation. I will declare and talk of (them, i. e. thy works); (but) they are too manifold to be enumerated."

7. אֲזַנִּיִּם (*öz-ná-yim*) dual of אָזֶן (see § 101. 3. a.). — כָּרִיתָ pret. Kal of the לָהּ verb כָּרָה. — לִי the liquid ל takes Daghesth by § 35. — אֲזַנִּיִּם *thou hast digged out the ears to me*, i. e. thou hast opened my ears, scil. that I may listen.

8. בָּאֲחֵי pret. Kal of בָּאָה. — בְּמַגְלָה constr. of מַגְלָה with prep. בּ which takes () by § 670. 2.; the aspirate letter ג remains without Daghesth lene, although the preceding Sh'wa on the reception of the preposition becomes quiescent (see וּבְלִבִּיִּם Ex. 1: 14.).

9. לַעֲשׂוֹת inf. constr. Kal of עָשָׂה with prep. לְ which takes () by § 670. 2.—מֵעַי see the word 22:15.

10. שְׁפָרָה constr. of שְׁפָרָה dual of שָׁפַד with suff. 1 pers. sing.

11. בְּסִיתִי pret. Pi'hel of בָּסָה (§ 449).—לְבִי the noun לֵב with the assyllabic pron. suff. יִ (see לבו Gen. 6:5).—אֲמִנְהָה constr. of אָמְנָה a fem. noun formed after the pass. part. (§ 504. 1.) with pron. suff. הָ (p. 242).—חֲשׂוֹנָה a fem. noun formed from the חָנַן root שָׁנַע after the inf. constr. by prefixing ח (§ 522. 2. b.) with pron. suff. הָ.—כְּחֹדְתִי pret. Pi'hel ע' gutt. with the () of the first radical retained (§ 291).—חֲסֹדְךָ the Segholate חָסַד with pron. suff. כָּ (§ 591).—אֲמָתְךָ the fem. noun אֲמָתָה for אֲמָנָה (§ 77. 2.) with pron. suff. הָ, on the reception of which the rejected נ is compensated by Daghesth forte in ח, which occasions the change of the preceding () into the still shorter vowel (); the initial א then takes the first compound Sh'wa ().

12. רַחֲמֶיךָ thy compassion, constr. of רַחֲמִים an abstract noun used only in the plural (§ 560) with pron. suff. הָ. —נִצְרֹנִי fut. Kal of the פָּנָה verb נָצַר with suff. 1 pers. sing.

13. אָפַסְךָ pret. Kal of the עָפָה verb אָפַס, which however is not contracted as is usually the case (see § 404).—רָעוֹת evils, fem. plur. of the adj. רָע, here employed as a neuter (see רָבוֹת v. 6.).—עַד אֵין מִסְפָּר till without number, i. e. innumerable.—הִשְׁיִגְנִי pret. Hiph. of the פָּנָה verb נָשַׁג with suff. 1 pers. sing.—יָכַלְתִּי pret. Kal of the neuter verb יָכַל () by § 133).—לִרְאוֹת inf. constr. Kal of רָאָה with prep. לְ which has () by § 670. 2.—וְלֹא יִכְלֹתִי לִרְאוֹת so that I cannot see, meaning, their number is so great that they cover my sight. Here יָכַל is construed with לְ, see 'וְלֹא יִכְלֹתִי Ex. 2:3.—עֲצָמוֹ מִשְׁעֲרוֹת רִאשֵׁי they are more numerous than the hairs of my head, see עֲצָמוֹ מִסְפָּר v. 6.—לְבִי see the word 16:9.—עֲזַבְנִי pret. Kal ע' gutt. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

14. רָצָה imp. Kal of רָצָה.—לְהַצִּילִנִּי inf. constr. Hiph. of the פָּנָה verb נָצַל with suff. 1 pers. sing. and prep. לְ. —לְעֹרְתִי הוֹשָׁה see the words 22:20.

15. יָבֹשׁ fut. Kal of בּוֹשָׁה (§ 363).—מִבְקָשִׁי m. plur. constr. part. Pi'hel; ק is without Daghesth by § 33. 2.—לְסִפּוֹתָהּ inf. constr. Kal of the פָּנָה verb סָפַד with pron. suff. הָ and prep. לְ which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2. The second radical is without Daghesth lene by § 41.—יָסֹג fut. Niph. of the פָּנָה verb סָגָה.—אֲחֹר rear, here used adverbially backwards (§ 663. 1.).—חַפְצֵי plur. constr. of the adjectival noun חָפֵץ those desirous of my misfortune, i. e. those who wish me ill.

16. יִשְׁמֹךְ fut. Kal of the פָּנָה verb שָׁמַח.—בֹּשֶׁת (bōsh-tām) the Segholate noun בָּשָׁת with pron. suff. הָ (§ 591).—עַל-עֵקֶב בֹּשָׁת on

account of their ignominy.—הַאֲמִירִים *those who say*, m. plur. act. part. Kal with def. art. used as a relative (§ 635).—הָאֵתָּה interjection of triumph (§ 692).

17. אֶהְיֶה fut. Kāl of the עִי verb שָׁעַ = שָׁעַ (p. 162).—אֶהְיֶה m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal ע gutt.

18. אֶבְיֹן *needy*, an adjective formed from the לָהּ verb אָבָה *to desire* by affixing the term. וְ (§ 539).—יִרְשֶׁב־ fut. Kāl ש gutt., with the *ō* of the second radical shortened into *ō* by the following Makkeph (§ 70).—מִפְּסָי part. Pīhel with pron. suff. י. —אָתָּה for אַתָּה which see Gen. 3:11.; the irregularity is noticed in the margin.—תִּצְהַר fut. Pīhel of the ע and ל gutt. verb אָתַר (§§ 292, 306).

No. XXXIV. Ps. 42: 1—12.

1. מְשַׁכֵּל *didactic* poem, part. Hiph. of שָׁכַל. This designation is extended, as in the present instance, to psalms which are not didactic.

2. כֶּחָל תִּלְוֶנָּה *as a hind longs*, the masc. אָל is here employed as a common noun for the feminine, instead of the appropriate אֵילָה (see § 496).—כֶּ-כַּ as-so, see Ex. 1:12.

3. אֶרְאֶה fut. Niph. of the ש gutt. and לָהּ verb רָאָה.—פְּנֵי *before*, for לְפָנַי, see וַחֲאָבְרוּ דֶרֶךְ Ps. 2:12.

4. דִּמְעָתִי *my tears*, the fem. collective noun דִּמְעָה with pron. suff. י. —בְּאָמַר inf. constr. Kal סָא (§ 269) with prep. ב which takes () by § 670. 2.

5. אֵלֶּה *these things*, referring to what follows.—אֶזְכְּרָה fut. Kāl with ה parag.—כִּי-אֶזְכְּרָה וְאֶשְׁפֹּךְ עָלַי נַפְשִׁי *these things I remember, and I could pour out my soul within me, when*, meaning, I could willingly die when I remember when.—בְּסֶף with the multitude, for בְּהֶסֶף by § 631. 1.—אֶדְדֶּם *I proceeded with them*, fut. Hithp. of דָּדָה, for אֶתְדַּדָּה (§ 151. 3.), with pron. suff. ך in the ablative (§ 472. 2.), which causes the rejection of the final radical (§ 489).

6. הִשְׁתַּחֲוִּיתִי fut. Hithp. of the ע and ש gutt. verb שָׁחָה; as the first radical is the sibilant ש, it is transposed with the ה of the characteristic הָהּ (§ 151. 1.).—תִּהְיֶה fut. Kāl of the ש gutt. and לָהּ verb הָיָה.—הִוָּחֲלִי imp. Hiph. of the פִּי verb יָחַל.—אֶוֹדֶנָּה fut. Hiph. of the פִּי and לָהּ verb יָדָה with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and נ epenthetic (p. 189).—פָּנָי *the help of my countenance*, i. e. my deliverer; here פָּנָי, as is sometimes the case, is used to signify *person, self*. Some editions have יִשְׁעוֹת פָּנָיו *the help of his countenance*, i. e. his deliverance, scil. of me.

7. אֶזְכְּרֶךָ fut. Kal with pron. suff. דְּ (p. 197).—*because I remember thee*; עַל־כֵּן *therefore* is here used for *אֲשֶׁר* *because*.—*הַרְמוֹנִים Hermons*, i. e. the mountains of Hermon.

8. זָלִילִים constr. of גִּלְיָד at the sound of thy waterfalls.—*זָלִילִים* Dec. I. b. plur. of זָל with pron. suff. דְּ.

9. שִׁירָה for שִׁירִי (§ 594. 1.), *his song*, i. e. a song of or concerning him.—*זִמְרָה* constr. of זָמַר with suff. 1 pers. sing.

10. אֹמֶת fut. Kal סָא (§ 273) with הָ parag.—*the Segholate* *אֹמֶת* with pron. suff. יִ (§ 591).—*אֹמֶת* fut. Kal of יָאָה.—*אֹמֶת*, *enemy*, act. part. Kal of אָב.

11. בִּרְצָה בִּעֲצָמוֹתַי *in breaking my bones*. Here one noun following another in the state of construction takes the preposition בְּ, see *חֹסֵי בּוֹ* 2:12.—*צוֹרְרֵי* pret. Pi'hel עָ gutt. with suff. 1 pers. sing.—*צוֹרְרֵי* *my persecutors*, m. plur. act. part. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing.—*בְּאָמְרָם* *in their saying*, i. e. while they say, inf. Kal with pron. suff. בָּ and prep. בְּ.

12. מִהַ תִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה וְגו' see v. 6.

No. XXXV. Ps. 43:1—5.

1. This psalm is merely a continuation of the preceding, of which it constitutes the third strophe.—*שָׁפְטֵנִי* imp. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing. (p. 197).—*רִיבָה* imp. Kal of the רִיב verb עִי with הָ parag. (§ 207. 1.).—*אִישׁ מִרְמָה וְעוֹלָה* *a man of deceit and wickedness*, i. e. a deceitful and wicked man (§ 607. 2.).—*תִּפְלִטֵנִי* fut. Pi'hel with asyllabic pron. suff. נִי (see *תִּפְלִטֵמֶנּוּ* 22:5.).

2. מְצוּזִי the noun מְצוּז formed from the inf. Kal of the מְצוּז root עֶז by prefixing מַ (§ 529) with the asyllabic pron. suff. יִ, on the reception of which Daghesh forte is inserted in ז, and the preceding *ō* consequently shortened into *û* (§ 101. 3. b.).—*כִּי אַתָּה אֱלֹהֵי מְצוּזִי* *since thou art the God of my fortress*, i. e. since thou, God, art my protection.—*זָנַחְתָּנִי* pret. Kal with suff. 1 pers. sing.

3. שָׁלַח imp. Kal לָ gutt.—*אֲמַתְךָ* see the word 40:11.—*יִנְחֹנֵנִי* fut. Hiph. of the נָחַח verb לָהּ with suff. 1 pers. sing.—*יִבְרָאֵנִי* fut. Hiph. of בָּרָא with suff. 1 pers. sing., on the reception of which the () of the preformative is rejected (§ 476).

4. אֲבוֹדָה fut. Kal of בָּדָה with הָ parag.—*מִזְבֹּחַ* constr. of מִזְבֵּחַ Dec. II. c.—*שִׂמְחַת גִּילִי* *the delight of my rejoicing*, i. e. my joyful delight, my great delight; see *מִנַּח חֹלְקִי* 16:5.—*אֲדַרְךָ* fut. Hiph. of דָּרָה with pron. suff. דְּ (see *אֲדַרְנֶנּוּ* 42:6.).

5. מִהַ תִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה וְגו' see 42:6.

No. XXXVI. Ps. 45:1—18.

1. שִׁשְׁנִים plur. of שִׁשְׁן *lily* (like שִׁשְׁנִים, see § 575. note), here the name of an instrument, probably of the trumpet kind.

2. אָנִי for אָנִי on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent (§ 107. 4.).—אָמַר אָנִי *I (am) saying*, i. e. *I say*.—מַעֲשֵׂי מַעֲשֵׂי *my work*, i. e. *my song, poem* (ποίημα), plur. of the masc. noun מַעֲשֵׂה with suff. 1 pers. sing.—מַעֲשֵׂי לְשׁוֹנִי עִם וְגו' *let my song be (directed) to the king, let my tongue be the pen, &c.*

3. יָפִיפִיָּהּ (*yōph-yā-phī-thū*) *thou art very beautiful*, pret. of the quadriliteral verb יָפַף, an intensitive form of the לָהּ verb יָפָה (§ 470).—רַחֲמֵי יָפִיפִיָּהּ מִבְּנֵי אָדָם *thou art far more beautiful than the children of men*, see רַחֲמֵי יָפִיפִיָּהּ אֲשֶׁר יִקְשֶׁה מִכֶּם Deut. 1:17.—הִצַּק pret. Hoph. of the פִּי verb יָצַק.—שִׁפְתֹּתֶיךָ *thy lips*, plur. constr. of שָׁפָה employed instead of the dual (§ 564. 2.) with pron. suff. דָּ; the first ו, although preceded by Sh'wa quiescent, is without Daghesth lene, see כְּגִבּוֹרֶיךָ Deut. 3:24.—בִּרְכֶּךָ pret. Pi'el ע' gutt. with pron. suff. דָּ, see the word Deut. 2:7.

4. הִגּוֹר imp. Kal ע' gutt.—הִרְבֵּךְ the Segholate תָּרַב with pron. suff. דָּ (§ 591).—הִדְרֶךְ constr. of הִדְרָה Dec. III. a. with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. in pause (§ 593).

5. צִלָּה imp. Kal ל' gutt.—רָכַב imp. Kal of the intransitive verb רָכַב (see §§ 228, 232).—וְהִדְרֶךְ צִלָּה רָכַב עַל-דְּבַר-אֱמֶת וְגו' *and (in) thy majesty prosper, ride upon the words of truth, &c.* i. e. in thy majesty ride on prosperously accompanied by the words of truth; or with the common version we may render, *ride on because of truth, &c.*—וְהִרְבֵּךְ fut. Hiph. of יָרָה with pron. suff. דָּ (see אִוֶּדֶךָ 43:4.); the verb agrees in the feminine with יָמִין, which is common by § 495. 2.—נִרְאֹתֶיךָ *terrible things*, fem. plur. part. Niph. of יָרָא (see רִבּוֹת 40:6.).

6. הִצִּיךָ plur. constr. of הִצִּץ from הִצַּץ (see § 575. 1. note) with pron. suff. דָּ.—שִׁנּוּתֶיךָ *sharpened, sharp*, m. plur. pass. part. Kal.—יָפֵלֶךְ fut. Kal of the פָּל verb נָפַל, for יָפֵלֶךְ, since by § 107. 2. the accompanying pause-accent should cause the restoration of the original vowel of the second radical, as is noted in the margin.—אֹיְבֶיךָ plur. constr. of אוֹיֵב, which see 42:10.—בִּלְבַּב אֹיְבֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ *(they strike) in the heart of the enemies of the king.*

7. בְּכֶאֱדָה the noun כֶּאֱדָה formed like the pret. Pi'el (§ 506) with pron. suff. דָּ, on the reception of which the second vowel is rejected, and the Daghesth forte in כ omitted as unnecessary (§ 33. 1.).—עֶדֶךָ the noun עֶד *eternity* with ו conj. which takes () by § 684. 3. b.; the () of ע is lengthened into () by § 107. 1., and this, in order to render more distinct

the enunciation of the guttural, is further changed into () (see § 101. 1. b.).—שֶׁבֶט מִיֶּשֶׁר *a righteous sceptre* (§ 607. 2.).—מִלְכֹּתֶךָ the aspirate ב is without Daghesch by § 43.

8. מִשְׁחָךְ the initial dental receives Daghesch forte by § 35.—מִשְׁחָךְ pret. Kal לֵּ gutt. with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. (p. 197).—שֶׁמֶן for שָׁמֶן with oil, like דָּרֶךְ for מִדְּרָךְ 2:12.—שֶׂשׂוּן a derivative noun formed from the preterite of the עִי verb שָׁשׂ by affixing the term. וָן (§ 520. 2.).—שֶׁמֶן שֶׁשׂוּן *oil of gladness*, the oil used in anointing the guests at a feast.—מִמְחֲבְרֶיךָ from i. e. *more than thy companions* (see וְדַבֵּר אִשָּׁר Deut. 1:17.), plur. of מְחַבֵּר with pron. suff. דְּ (§ 590. 2.) and prep. מ which has () by § 672.

9. מְנִיחֶיךָ plur. constr. of the Segholate מְנִיחַ (§ 582. a.) with pron. suff. דְּ; the aspirate ר is without Daghesch lene by § 41.—מְנִיחִים for מְנִיחִים (§ 552), plur. of the noun מִן from מְנִיחַ (§ 575. 1. note.), *strings*, i. e. *stringed instruments*, taken by metonymy for *music* in general.—The latter clause of the verse may be rendered, "In palaces of ivory, music gladdens thee." The preposition מִן has here as often elsewhere the force of the English *on*, *at*, and hence *in*.

10. בִּיקְרוֹתֶיךָ for בִּיקְרוֹתֶיךָ, the Daghesch in ק being noticed as an irregularity in the margin, comp. of יְקָרוֹת constr. of יְקָרוֹת Dec. III. a. f. plur. of the adj. יָקָר and pron. suff. דְּ, with prep. ב which takes () by § 670. 2.—בְּנוֹת מְלָכִים בִּיקְרוֹתֶיךָ *daughters of kings (are) among thy favourites*.—נִצְבָּה pret. Niph. of the סָנֵי verb נִצַּב see בִּימִינֶךָ 16:11.

11. רָאִי imp. Kal of רָאָה.—הִשִּׁי imp. Hiph. of the סָנֵי and לָהּ verb נָשָׂה (see p. 190).—אֶנֶּךָ the Segholate אָנֶכָּה with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. (§ 591).

12. יִחַדְּךָ fut. apoc. Hithp. of the לָהּ verb אָהַב (§ 461).—יִפְתָּךְ (*yôph-yékh*) the noun יָפִי with the asyllabic pron. suff. יָךְ, on the reception of which the () of the second letter is rejected, and consequently the compound Sh'wa of the first is changed into its corresponding short vowel (§ 104. 4. d.).—אֶלְכֶיךָ constr. of the plur. excell. אֶלְכֵי (§ 553) with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. (p. 242).—הִשְׁתַּחֲוִי imp. Hithp. of the לָהּ verb שָׁחָה (§ 461).

13. בְּנוֹת־צֶרֶךְ *daughter* i. e. *city of Tyre* (see § 494. II. 1. b.), here taken for the *inhabitants*, and hence construed with a plural verb.—יִחַדְּךָ fut. Pi'hel of הִלָּךְ.—פְּנִיךָ יִחַדְּךָ *they shall flatter thee*; פְּנִיךָ is here taken for *person*, *self*, as in 42:6.—עַשְׂרֵירֵם *the rich* (per excellentiam) *of the people*, i. e. the richest of the people.—The entire verse may be thus rendered: "And the citizens of Tyre, the richest among the people, shall make their court to thee with presents."

14. פָּנִימָה—פָּנִימָה for פָּנִימָה (§ 100. 1. note) fem. of the adj. פָּנִימָה—*at the front*, scil. on entering a room, i. e. *within*, comp. of the noun פָּנִימָה and הָ local.

15. לְרִקְמָהּ in *parti-coloured garments*, plur. of רִקְמָה Dec. IV. *b.*, Class III. with prep. לְ which takes () by § 670. 2.—תֹּבֵל fut. Hoph. of the טָ verb טָל.—אֲחֵרֶיהָ (following) *after her*, the prep. אַחֲרֵי with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (p. 272).—מִבְּאֵהָ f. plur. part. Hoph. of the טָ verb טָל.

16. תֹּבֵל fut. Hoph. of טָ verb טָל.—בְּשִׂמְחָה plur. of שִׂמְחָה with prep. בְּ, see לְרִקְמָהּ in the verse preceding.—תֹּבֵל fut. Kal of טָ (§ 363).

17. תִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה fut. Kal of the טָ verb טָח with the poetic pron. suff. מוֹ, which causes the rejection of the first vowel (§ 104. 1.).

18. אֲזַכִּירָה fut. Hiph. with הָ parag.—יִדְוֹדָךְ fut. Hiph. of the טָ verb טָד with the preformative הָ retained (see § 245 and p. 189).—יָדָךְ see the word v. 7.

No. XXXVII. Ps. 72:1—19.

1. תֵּן imp. Kal of נָתַן (§ 318).—בְּךָ constr. of בָּךְ followed by Makkeph (§ 569. *a. note*).

2. יִרְדֵּן fut. Kal of יָרַד.—עֲנִיִּים constr. of עֲנִיִּים Dec. I. *a.* plur. of עָנִי.

3. יִשָּׂא fut. Kal of the טָ verb טָשׂ; שׁ is without Daghesh by § 33. 2.—The verse by supplying the ellipsis may be rendered thus: "The mountains shall rise (in) peace to the people, and the hills (shall rise) in justice;" i. e. the mountains and hills of the land shall be surrounded by peace and justice: for a similarly constructed sentence see Ex. 6:3.

4. יִשָּׂע fut. Hiph. of the טָ verb טָשׂ.—יִרְבֶּה fut. Pihel with ו conj., which takes () by § 684. 2.

5. יִירָאוּךְ *they (the people) shall fear thee*, fut. Kal of יָרָא (§ 339) with pron. suff. כָּךְ.—עִם שֶׁמֶשׁ *with the sun*, meaning, while the sun endures.—לִפְנֵי יָרֵחַ *before the moon*, i. e. while the moon shines.—דּוֹר דּוֹרִים *a generation of generations*, i. e. through a long succession of ages, for ever.

6. יִרְדֵּךְ fut. Kal of the טָ verb יָרַד.—כְּרִבִּיבִים the prep. כְּ takes () by § 670. 2.; the first ב, although preceded by Sh'wa quiescent, remains without Daghesh by § 43 (see בְּלִבָּנִים Ex. 1:14).—זֶרֶת a quadrilateral noun from the root זָרַח (§ 543).—כְּרִבִּיבִים זֶרֶת אֶרֶץ *like showers, heavy showers, (on) the earth*.

7. עַד בְּלִי יָרֵחַ *until (there is) not a moon*, i. e. until the moon ceases to be.

8. *יָרַד* fut. apoc. Kal of *יָרַד* (§ 442), employed indicatively like the rest of the verbs in this psalm.—*וּמִנְדָּר* and from the river (Euphrates).

9. *צִיִּים* plur. of *צִי* *inhabitant of the desert*, formed from the noun *צִי* *desert* by affixing the term. *יִר* (§ 515. 2.).—*אֵיבָיו* plur. constr. of *אֵיבִי* (which see 42 : 10.) with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—*יִלְחָכוּ* fut. Pi'hel *ע* gutt. (§ 292).

10. *מִלְכִּי* see the word 2 : 2.—*יָשִׁיבוּ* fut. Hiph. of the *עוֹ* verb *שׁוּב* *עוֹ*.—*אֲשָׁכַר* a noun formed by prefixing *א* (§ 511).

11. *יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ* fut. Hithp. of *שָׁחָה* (§ 461).—*יַעֲבֹדוּהוּ* fut. Kal *ס* gutt. with pron. suff. *הוּ*.

12. *יָצִיל* fut. Hiph. of the *עוֹ* verb *נָצַל* *עוֹ*.—*מָשׁוּעַ* *crying for help*, part. Pi'hel *ל* gutt.—*וְאֵין עֹזֵר לוֹ* and there is no helper to him, i. e. who has no helper.

13. *יָחַס* fut. Kal of the *עוֹ* verb *חָסַח* (§ 363).—*יֹשִׁיעַ* see the word v. 4.

14. *מִתּוֹךְ* the noun *תּוֹךְ* *oppression* from the *עֵץ* root *תָּכַךְ* (§ 525) with prep. *מ*.—*וּמִחַיִּת* the prep. *מ* takes (*..*) by § 672., and *conj. u* by § 684. 3. *a.*—*יִקָּרֶה* fut. Kal of *קָרָה* (§ 349).—*דָּמָם* *their blood*, i. e. their life.

15. *וְיָתִי* comp. of *יָתִי* fut. apoc. Kal of *יָתַה* (§ 466) and *ו* conj. (§ 684. 2.).—*יִתֵּן* fut. Kal of *נָתַן* followed by Makkeph. (see *מָתַן* Gen. 28 : 22.).—*וְיִתֵּן לוֹ* and one shall give him, i. e. there shall be given him. The remaining verbs in this verse are also used impersonally.—*מִזֶּהֱבָ* constr. of *זָהָב* Dec. III. *a.* with prep. *מ*.—*בְּעָדָיו* *for him*, prep. *בְּעַד* with pron. suff. *וֹ* (§ 681).—*כָּל־הַיּוֹם* *continually*, see the phrase Gen. 6 : 5.—*יִבְרַכְהוּ* fut. Pi'hel *ע* gutt. with *e* epenthetic and pron. suff. *הוּ* whose *ה* is here retained (see § 484. 1.).

16. *כַּסְפָּה* constr. of *פָּסָה* *abundance*.—*כִּי־בְנוֹן* for *כִּי־בְנוֹן* (§ 670. 1.), *like Lebanon*, i. e. like the trees on Lebanon.—*פְּרִי־וְיָצִיאוּ* fut. Hiph. of *צָוַץ*.—*מִעִיר* (those) *of the city*, i. e. the citizens; the prep. *מ* has (*..*) by § 672.

17. *לפני שמש* see *לפני ירח* v. 5.—*יָנוּךְ* fut. Niph. of the *עוֹ* verb *נָוַךְ*.—*יִחַבְּרֻכוּ* see *יִחַבְּרֻכוּ* Gen. 22 : 18.—*יִאֲשְׁרֶהוּ* fut. Pi'hel with pron. suff. *הוּ*, for *יִאֲשְׁרֶהוּ* (§ 485).

18. *נִסְלֵאוֹת* *wonders*, fem. plur. part. Niph. employed as a neuter.—*לְבַדּוֹ* *alone, only*, see the word Gen. 2 : 18.

19. *שֵׁם כְּבוֹדוֹ* *the name of his glory*, i. e. his glorious name, see *כלי וחמלא* Deut. 1 : 41.—*וְיִמְלֵא אֶת־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ* and there shall be filled with his glory, to wit, the whole earth : here the illustrative particle *אֶת* is used to point out the *subject* of a passive verb (§ 676); the verb *יִמְלֵא* (for the construction of which see *חמלא* Gen. 6 : 11.) agrees in the masculine with *אָרֶץ*, which, although usually construed as a feminine, is common (§ 495. 2.).

ISAIAH.

No. XXXIX. Is. 1:1—31.

1. תָּזוֹן constr. of תָּזוֹן Dec. III. *d.* from the לָהּ root תָּזַח (§ 539).—וַיִּרְשָׁלָם the prefixed ו conj. takes () in which י rests by § 684. 2.—בְּיָמֵי comp. of יָמֵי constr. of יָמִים plur. of יוֹם (§ 575. 1. *note*) and prep. ב whose () like that of ו conj. in the word preceding is changed into ().—מִלְכֵּי see the word Ps. 2:2.

2. רוֹמְמָתִי *give ear, listen*, imp. Hiph. ט gutt. (see § 148. 3.).—עוֹ pret. Pi'hel ט.

3. קָנָה act. part. Kal of קָנָה with pron. suff. הוּ, which causes the rejection of the third radical (§ 489).—אָבוֹט constr., the first vowel remaining unchanged on account of the weakness of א (§ 570. *d. note*).—בְּעָלָיו *his master*, the word בָּעַל, being here used indefinitely, is placed in the plural, in like manner as אִישׁ when used to signify *any one* is frequently construed with a plural verb.—הִתְבּוֹנֵן pret. Hithp. of the עִי verb בִּין; the final vowel is () instead of (), as is sometimes the case with perfect verbs (see § 250), and this is lengthened by the pause-accent into () (§ 107. 1.).

4. הוּי an interjection (§ 692).—כָּבֵד constr. of כָּבֵד (§ 571. *b. note*).—כָּבֵד עוֹן *burdened with sin*, see זָבַח חֶלֶב Ex. 3:8.—מִרְעִים m. plur. part. Hiph. of the עַל verb רָעַע.—נִאֲצֵי pret. Pi'hel ט gutt. with the () of the first radical retained (§ 291).—נִזְרֵי for נִזְרָה pret. Niph. of זָרָה.

5. עַל־מָה *because of what? wherefore?* here מָה takes () (see § 640. 1. *c.*).—חֲבוֹ fut. Hoph. of the פָּל and לָהּ verb נָכָה (p. 190).—חֲוִסִיפוּ fut. Hiph. of the פִּי verb יָסַף.—סָרָה a fem. noun formed from the עוֹ root סָרָה (§ 519. 1.).—חֲוִסִיפוּ (wherefore) *add ye to turning aside?* i. e. *why do ye continue to turn aside, to apostatize?*—לְחָלִי (lō-hh'li), the prep. ל takes Kamets Hhatuph by § 670. 2.—כָּל־רֹאשׁ לְחָלִי *the whole head (is) in sickness*, i. e. *is sick*.

6. טָרִידָה fem. of the adj. טָרִי *fresh, green*, as a wound, from the לָהּ root טָרָה (§ 533).—זָרָה according to Gesenius pret. Kal of זָרָה = זָרָה *to press out* (see § 384); others, however, consider it as pret. Pu'hal of זָרָה *to sprinkle, to powder* (see §§ 288., 439. 2.), which latter supposition is somewhat favoured by the form of the following verbs חֲבָשׁוּ and רָכְבָּה, both of which are in the Pu'hal species.—חֲבָשׁוּ for חֲבָשׁוּ on account of the accompanying disjunctive accent (§ 107. 2.).—בְּשֶׁמֶן *with oil*, see בְּכֶפֶר Gen. 6:14.—לֹא־זָרָה וְלֹא־חֲבָשׁוּ וְלֹא־רָכְבָּה בְּשֶׁמֶן *they have not been pressed out, neither have they been bound up, neither has it been*

softened with oil. The two first verbs זָרִי and חָבְשָׁה respectively agree in the plural with the two nouns פָּצַע and חֲבוּרָה, here used collectively; while the last verb רָכְבָּה agrees formally in the singular with the noun מִכָּה to which it relates.

7. *your country (is) desolation*, i. e. *is desolate*; see Gen. 1:2.—עֲרִיכֶם constr. of עָרִים plur. of עִיר (§ 575. 1. note) with pron. suff. כֶּם.—שָׂרִפּוֹת f. plur. pass. part. Kal.—אֲדַמְתֶּכֶם constr. of אֲדָמָה Dec. IV. e. with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 590. 1.).—לִנְגִדְכֶם in front of you, before you; see Gen. 2:18.—זָרִים—אֲדַמְתֶּכֶם לִנְגִדְכֶם זָרִים אֹכְלִים.—זָרִי (as to) *your land, before you strangers (are) consuming it*, i. e. *strangers enjoy your land in your presence.* The word אֲדַמְתֶּכֶם is placed absolutely at the head of the sentence for the sake of emphasis (see Ex. 3:2.)—וְהַסֵּנָה אֵינָנו אֹכֵל (is) *like an overthrow by strangers*, meaning, it is desolate as though ravaged by enemies (see Ex. 3:8.).

8. בַּת צִיּוֹן pret. Niph. of the פִּי verb יָתַר.—בַּת צִיּוֹן the daughter of Zion, i. e. Jerusalem (see § 494. II. 1. b.).—בְּמִלְחָנָהּ the prep. בְּ takes () by § 670. 2.—נִצְוָרָה f. sing. pass. part. Kal.

9. הַזֹּתִיר pret. Hiph. of יָתַר.—כְּמִעַט so small, i. e. very small.—דָּמָה and הִיָּדָה verbs לָהּ pret. Kal of the דָּמָה and הִיָּדָה.

11. לִי for the Daghesth in ל see § 35.—זִבְחֵיכֶם constr. of זִבְחִים Dec. III. a. plur. of זָבַח with pron. suff. כֶּם.—יֹאמַר fut. Kal of אָמַר (§ 273).—מִרְיָאִים m. plur. of the adj. מְרִיא of the form of the Aramaic pass. part. (§ 504. 2.).

12. תִּבְאֹה fut. Kal of בֹּא.—לִרְאוֹת for being seen, to appear, for לִפְנֵי (§ 77. 3.), inf. constr. Niph. of רָאָה with prep. לִי.—לִפְנֵי before me, the particles, as already observed, being frequently omitted in poetry.—יִדְכֶם for יִדְכֶם (§ 101. 1. b.), the noun יָד with pron. suff. כֶּם.—רָמַס חֲצָרִי the treading of my courts, i. e. to tread my courts.

13. תִּזְסִיפוּ see the word v. 5.—הִבִּיא inf. Hiph. of בֹּא.—שׁוֹא a vain oblation, see § 607. 2.—אִיכָל fut. Kal of רָכַל (§ 349).

14. חֲדָשִׁיכֶם (hhôdh-shê-chém) plur. constr. of the Segholate חֲדָשׁ with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 590. 1.).—לְטָרָה the prep. לְ takes the vowel () by § 671.—לְטָרָה הֵיוּ עָלַי לְטָרָה they are to me for a burden, i. e. they are a burden to me.—נִלְאִיתִי pret. Niph. of the לָהּ verb לָאָה.—נִלְאִיתִי inf. constr. Kal of פָּל retaining the first radical (§ 327).

15. פָּרִשְׁכֶּם comp. of פָּרַשׁ inf. Pi' hel gutt. and pron. suff. כֶּם, on the reception of which the preceding () is shortened into () (see § 101. 2. a.) to form a mixed syllable (§ 476).—חֲרָבּוֹ fut. Hiph. of רָבָה.—אֵינִי not I, neg. part. אֵינִי with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 632. 4.).—חֲרָבּוֹ neg. part. אֵינִי with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 632. 4.).

שמע even when ye multiply prayer, I (am) not hearing, i. e. even if ye make many prayers, I will not hearken.—יְיָכֶם constr. of יָד dual of יָד with pron. suff. כֶּם. הַ () of the second radical is restored by § 107. 2.

16. רָחֵצִי imp. Pi'hel ל' gutt., which as well as the future from which it is derived not unfrequently retains the () of the first radical (see § 292).—הִזְכֵּר imp. Hithp. of זָכַר, the ה of the characteristic syllable being assimilated to the following ז (§ 77. 1. c.).—הִסִּירִי imp. Hiph. of the עִי verb עָרַב.—מַעֲלִילִים constr. of מַעֲלִילִים Dec. II. ב. with pron. suff. כֶּם (§ 590. 1.); the () of ע is changed into () by § 104. 4. d.—חָרַע inf. Hiph. of the עֵע verb חָרַע; ע takes Pattahh furtive by § 23.

17. לָמַד imp. Kal; ד is without Daghesth lene by § 41.—הִיטֵב inf. abs. Hiph. of הִטֵּב (§ 356).—רִיבִי imp. Kal עִי.—אֶלְמָנָה a fem. noun formed from the root אֶלֶם by affixing the term. לִ- and the fem. char. הִ- (§ 513).

18. לָבִי imp. Kal of יָלַף.—נִבְכַּחְתָּ fut. Niph. of the בָּיַח verb בָּיַח with הִ parag.—בְּשָׂנִים plur. of שָׁנָה (§ 550) with def. art. and prep. בְּ (§ 670. 1.).

19. הִאֲכִילִי fut. Kal of the אָכַל verb אָכַל (see p. 188).—הִאֲכִילִי fut. Kal of the אָכַל verb אָכַל with the () of the second radical restored by § 107. 2.

20. וּמִרְיָהֶם pret. Kal of מָרָה with ו conv. pret. (§ 684. 1.).—חָרַב by the sword like חָרַב for חָרַב Ps. 2: 12.

21. נֶאֱמָנָה f. part. Niph. נ' gutt.—מִלְאָתִי fem. constr. of the adj. מָלֵא with י parag. (§ 82. 4.).—יָלִיץ fut. Kal עִי, here employed to denote *continuance*, see יִפְרֹד Gen. 2: 10.

22. בָּסָפָה the Segholate בָּסָף with pron. suff. הֶ- (§ 591).—סִיגִים plur. of סִיג; the first י being rejected, ג takes Daghesth to form a mixed syllable (§ 32).—סִבְאָה the Segholate סִבָּא with pron. suff. הֶ- (see רָחַבָה Gen. 6: 15.).

23. שָׁרִים constr. of שָׁר plur. of שָׁר (§ 575. 2. note) with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. (p. 242).—חִבְרִים constr. of חִבְרִים Dec. III. a. plur. of חִבֵּר.—כָּלִי constr. of כָּל with pron. suff. י (see לְכָלֶם Gen. 11: 6.).

24. נָאָם see the word Gen. 22: 16.—מִצְרֵי plur. constr. of צָר with suff. 1 pers. sing. (see שָׁרִיָּה v. 23.) and prep. מִ.—אֶקְמָה fut. Niph. with הִ parag.; the preformative א has () instead of () (see § 235. 3.).

25. אֶשִׁיבָה fut. Hiph. of שָׁב with הִ parag.—עֲלֵיָהּ the prep. עַל which assumes the form of the plur. constr. with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. (§ 680).—כֹּהֵר as (with) *alkali*, for כֹּהֵר (see בִּכְסֵר Gen. 6: 14.).—סִיגִיָּה constr. of סִיגִים (which see v. 22.) with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.—אֶסִּירָה fut. Hiph. of סָר with הִ parag.

26. שִׁפְטִיךָ m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.—יִעֲצִיךָ act. part. Kal ע' gutt. with pron. suff. as above.—הִתְקַדָּה fem. noun formed from the ע' root הִתְקַל by prefixing ה (§ 530).—יִקְרָא לךָ *it shall be called to thee*, i. e. thou shalt be called; see וִיקְרָא אֱלֹהִים וְגו' Gen. 1 : 5.

27. שְׁבִיךָ m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of שָׁב with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (p. 242).—בְּצִדְקָהּ the prep. בּ takes () by § 670. 2 ; ד is without Daghesh lene by § 43, the term. צִדְּ taking the accent in the same manner as צִד.

28. יִכְלֶה fut. Kal of the כֹּל verb כָּלָה.

29. יִבְשׁוּ fut. Kal of בָּשַׁח (§ 363).—מֵאֵילִים plur. of אֵיל with prep. מ which has () by § 672.—וּמִדְּרֹתֵם a striking enallage personarum, which by suddenly directing the discourse *to* the sinners before spoken of, gives additional force to the prophet's denunciations.

30. נִבְלֹת fem. act. part. Kal (§ 494. I. 2).—עֲלֶיהָ *its leaves*; the collective עֲלֶה with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. in pause (see עֲלֶיהוּ Ps. 1 : 3).

31. הַחֹסֶן the def. art. takes () by § 629. 2.—לְנִעְרָתָהּ a fem. noun formed after the infinitive (§ 502) with prep. ל which takes () by § 670. 2.—וְעִמְלֹ and *his work*, the verbal noun עָמַל with pron. suff. ו and ו conj. with *u* by § 684. 3. *a*.

No. XL. Is. 7 : 1—25.

1. בִּימִי see the word 1 : 1.—לְהִמְלֹחֶמָה for מִלְחָמָה (§ 670. 1).

2. יָנַח fut. Hoph. of the נָח verb נָגַד.—נָחָה pret. Kal of the נָח verb נָח.—נָחָה אֲרָם עַל-אֶפְרַיִם *Syria has rested* (i. e. encamped) *near Ephraim*.—וַיִּנָּח fut. Kal of נָח with ו conv. (see וַיָּנַח Gen. 8 : 4).—כִּנּוּעַ בְּנוֹעַ inf. constr. Kal of נוֹעַ and נוֹעַ gutt. with prep. בּ.—כִּנּוּעַ עֲצֵי יַעַר *like the shaking of the trees of a forest*, i. e. as the trees of a forest shake.

3. צָא imp. Kal of יָצָא.—לְקִרְאָתָהּ inf. constr. Kal of קָרָא with prep. ל (§ 423).—הַעֲלֵה constr. of the fem. noun הָעֵלָה formed from the לָה root עָלָה by prefixing ה (§ 537).—מִסְעָתָה constr. of מִסְעָה from סָלַל (§ 529).—שָׂדֶה constr. of שָׂדֶה (§ 572. note).

4. וְאָמַרְתָּ pret. Kal with ו conv. pret. and the force of an imperative (§ 219).—תִּירָא fut. Kal of יָרָא (§ 339).—יִרְךָ fut. apoc. Kal of the יֵר gutt. and עַע verb רָכַךְ (§ 406).—וּלְבַבְךָ אֶל-יִרְךָ *and as to thy heart let it not faint*.—זִנְבוֹתָהּ constr. of זִנְבוֹת Dec. III. *a*. plur. of the masc. noun זָנָב (§ 556); ב is without Daghesh lene by § 41.—בְּחִירֵי the noun בָּחַר with prep. בּ (see לְחֵלִי 1 : 5).—בְּחִירֵי-אֵת *for the glow of anger*, i. e. for the burning anger (see אֶת-כָּל-יִרְקָעָם Gen. 1 : 30).

6. נַעֲלָה fut. Kal שׁ gutt. and לָהּ.—בִּיהוּדָה the prep. בּ takes the vowel () in which י rests by § 97. 2. a.—וְנִקְרָצְנָה fut. Hiph. of the עוּ verb קָרַץ with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.), which causes the rejection of the () of the preformative; ו conj. takes *u* by § 684. 1.: meaning, *and let us besiege it*; the pronominal suffix agrees with the noun עִיר *city* understood, referring to Jerusalem, the metropolis of Judea.—נִבְקָעְנָה *let us take it by storm*, for נִבְקָעְנָה, fut. Hiph. with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic.—בְּרוּכָה constr. of הָרָה (§ 569. d. note) with pron. suff. הָ and prep. בּ.

7. יִרְדּוּ see the word Deut. 3:24.—תָּקִים fut. Kal עוּ.

8. יִהְיֶה fut. Niph. of the שׁ gutt. and עָל verb חָתַם (§ 409).—מֵעַם *from (being) a nation*.

9. הֶאֱמִינוּ fut. Hiph. שׁ gutt.—הֶאֱמִינוּ for הֶאֱמִינוּ by § 107. 2., fut. Niph. שׁ gutt.—כִּי לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ *then shall ye not be established*; the adverb כִּי sometimes introduces the apodosis. But by attributing to the Niph'hal the force of the passive of the Hiph'hil species, which it often has in those verbs of which the Hoph'hal is not in use, the whole clause would read thus: "If ye do not believe, then are ye not to be trusted."

10. וַיִּוָּסֶף see the word Gen. 8:10.

11. מֵעַם *from with, from*, i. q. מֵאֵר which see Deut. 2:8.—שְׁאַלָה There is not a little disagreement among commentators with respect to this word: some consider it to be the infinitive of שָׁאַל with הּ paragogic, and render הִעֲמֵק שְׁאַלָה *sink deep the asking = question*; others, among whom is Jarchi, take it to be the imperative with הּ parag., and the two words above mentioned to stand for וּשְׁאַל הִעֲמֵק *sink deep and ask*; others again, rejecting both these explanations, suppose it to be written for שְׁאוּלָה, the noun שְׁאוּל with הּ directive, thus making an antithesis with the word לְמַעַלָה, like that of הִעֲמֵק with הַגְבִּיהָ, in which case the entire clause would read, "Sink deep, or raise high," scil. thy question; i. e. ask the most difficult question thou canst.

13. הֲמַעַט the interrog. particle takes () by § 641. 4.—הֲלֹאִית inf. constr. Hiph. of the לָהּ verb לָאָה.—הֲמַעַט מִכֶּם הֲלֹאִית אֲנִשִּׁים (is) *too little for you the wearying of men?* i. e. are ye not content with wearying men?—הֲלֹאִי fut. Hiph. לָהּ.

14. הָרָה fem. adj. *pregnant*.—יִלְרֶת f. sing. act. part. Kal (§ 494. l. 2.).—קָרָאָה pret. Kal for קָרָאָה (§ 422).

15. לְדַעְתּוֹ *at his knowing*, i. e. when he knows, comp. of דָּעָה inf. constr. Kal of יָדַע (§ 350), pron. suff. וּ, and prep. לְ.—מְאוּס inf. abs. Kal.—בָּרַע for בְּדָרַע (§ 631. 1.).

16. מְלָכֵיהֶם fut. Kal שׁ and לָ gutt.—קָץ act. part. Kal עוּ plur. of the Segholate מְלָךְ with pron. suff. הֶ (§ 590. 2.).—אֲשֶׁר אֶתָּה קָץ מִפְּנֵי—

מלכיה *which thou (art) fearing its two kings*, i. e. whose two kings thou fearest; see ויקצו מפני בני ישראל Ex. 1:12.

17. יביא fut. Hiph. of באו.—באו pret. Kal of the same verb.—למיום the noun יום with the compound preposition למן for מן ל from at, from; compare באה Deut. 2:8. and מעם Is. 7:11.—מעל from, see the word Gen. 1:7.—יהודה מעל אפרים סור למיום סור *from the day of the turning aside of Ephraim from Judah*, i. e. from the time when Ephraim seceded from Judah.—את מלך אשור *to wit the king of Assyria* I will bring upon you; את מלך is governed by יביא.

18. בקצה constr. of קצה (§ 572. note) with prep. ב which takes the vowel () by § 670. 2.

19. ובאו comp. of באו (which see v. 17.) and ו conv. pret. which has u by § 684. 3. a.—ונחזו pret. Kal of נחז with ו conv. pret. which here causes the shifting of the accent from the penult (p. 157) to the ultimate (§ 218).—בלם see לבקם Gen. 11:6.—בנחלי הבחוח *in the valleys of desolations*, i. e. in the desolate valleys (§ 607. 2.).—ובנקיקי plur. constr. of נקיק with prep. ב which takes () by § 670. 2. and ו conj. with u by § 684. 3. a.—נעצוצים plur. of the quadriliteral noun נעצוץ (§ 542).—נהלל pastures, plur. of the quadriliteral נהלל.

20. עברי plur. constr. of the Segholate עבר (§ 582. a.).—שער constr. of שער Dec. III. c., for שער.

21. עגלה בקר *the young of an ox*, meaning here a milch-heifer.—אין ושהי-צאן *if a man preserve alive a milch-heifer and two sheep*, meaning, if a man keep but a single cow and a couple of sheep: the numbers *one* and *two* are employed to denote *fewness*; the particle אם *if* is to be supplied, see ותאבדו דרך Ps. 2:12.

22. והיה then it shall be (that), here the conjunction ו, as is frequently the case, introduces the apodosis.—מרב a noun from the עב root רבב formed after the infinitive (§ 525) with prep. מ which takes () by § 672.—עשות inf. constr. Kal פ gutt. and לזה.—מרב עשות חלב *from the abundance of the giving* (lit. making) of milk, i. e. from the abundance of milk that will be given.—נותר part. Niph. of the פי verb יתר.—בקרב *in the midst of the land*, for in the land.

23. שם for the Daghesth in some editions inserted in ש see § 35.—באלף כסף (valued) *at a thousand* (shekels) of silver.

24. בהצים plur. of חץ (§ 575. 1. note) with def. art. and prep. ב (§ 670. 1.).—יבא שמה *one shall come thither*; the verb יבא is here used impersonally.—ושית the conjunction ו takes () by § 684. 3. b.

25. יהרים see the word Gen. 7:19.—יעריון fut. Niph. פ gutt.; the ו of the plur. term. is retained, and the vowel of the second radical restored (see תשמעון Deut. 1:17.).—The verse may be thus rendered: "And

all the hills that were weeded with the weeding-hook, (so that) there came not thither the fear of briars and thorns, shall become a range for oxen and a place trodden down by sheep."

No. XLI. Is. 8:1—23.

1. קָח imp. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334).—גִּלְיוֹן a noun formed from the לָהּ root גָּלַה by affixing the term. וָן (§ 539).—מָהֵר inf. Pi' hel ע' gutt. employed instead of the preterite.—מָהֵר שָׁלַל *the plunderer hastens*; the noun שָׁלַל *booty* is here used for אִישׁ שָׁלַל *man of booty, plunderer*, as in Judg. 5:30.—חָשׂ pret. Kal of חָשׂ.—בָּזָז pret. Kal of בָּזָז.

2. אֶעֱרֶדָה fut. Hiph. of עָרַד with הֵּ parag.—נֶאֱמָרִים m. plur. part. Niph. ע' gutt.

3. וְהָלַךְ וְהָלַךְ see the words Ex. 2:2.

4. יִשָּׂא see 7:16.—יִשָּׂא *one shall take*, i. e. there shall be taken away, fut. Kal of the שָׂא and לָא verb שָׂא (p. 190).—חֵיל constr. of חֵיל (§ 569. d. note).—שָׁלַל constr. of שָׁלַל Dec. III. a.

6. מִי constr. of מִי (p. 246).—לֵאמֹר *softly*, an adverb composed of the noun אָמַר and the prep. לְ (§ 664. 4.).—וַיִּשְׂשֹׁשׁ *and (there was) rejoicing*, i. e. and they have rejoiced; a verbal noun employed instead of a verb.

7. מַעֲלָה part. Hiph. ע' gutt. and לָהּ employed instead of the future.—כְּבוֹדִי *his glory*, meaning, his splendid warlike train, constr. of כְּבוֹד Dec. II. d. with pron. suff. וְ.

8. יִגִּיעַ fut. Hiph. of the שָׁא and לָא verb גָּעַה ע' gutt. verb גָּעַה f. plur. part. Hoph. of the שָׁא and לָא verb גָּעַה plur. of גָּעַה with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 590. 2.).—וְהִיהָ מִשְׁרַח כְּנָפָיו מִלֵּא-רָחֵב אֲרִצָּן *and it shall be (that) the extensions of his wings (are) the filling of the breadth of thy land*, i. e. his expanded wings shall cover thy whole land.

9. רָעַד imp. Kal of the עָע and ע' gutt. verb רָעַד id. of רָחַח with ו conj. which has () by § 684. 3. b.—מִרְחָקֵי plur. constr. of מִרְחָק (§ 575. 6. note).—וְהִתְחַוְּוּ *gird yourselves, yet tremble*; this is repeated for the sake of emphasis.

10. צַוָּ imp. Kal of צָוָּ (§ 351).—חֲזַקָה for חֲזַקָה (§ 100. 1. note), fut. Hoph. of the עָע verb עָע.

11. חֲזַקָה constr. of חֲזַקָה Dec. IV. 3. e.—בְּחֻזְקָה הַיָּד *with strength of the hand*, i. e. with a strong hand (see אֶחָד-כָּל-יָדָךְ עָשָׂה Gen. 1:30.), meaning, in an impressive manner.—יִסְרֵנִי pret. Pi' hel with suff. 1 pers. sing. (see § 475. note).—מְלִכְתָּה inf. constr. Kal of מָלַךְ with prep. מִ.—וַיִּסְרֵנִי מִלִּכְתָּה *and he admonished me against walking*.

12. לא תאמרוֹן fut. Kal סָא with ך of the plur. term. retained.—*say not, A conspiracy, of all which this people say, A conspiracy*, i. e. do not call every thing a conspiracy which they call so.—חִירָאוּ fut. Kal of יָרָא (§ 339).

13. יהוה צבאות את־יהוה the *Lord of hosts, him sanctify*; the words יהוה צבאות את־ are placed at the head of the sentence for the sake of emphasis (see יהסנה איננו אכל Ex. 3 : 2.).

14. בתי plur. constr. of בית (p. 245).—*to both the houses (or families) of Israel*, meaning, the descendants of Judah and Ephraim.—יִלְמוֹקֶשׁ a noun formed from the מִי root יִקֶּשׁ by prefixing מ with prep. ל and ו conj. which has *u* by § 684. 1.

15. נִשְׁבְּרוּ pret. Niph. of the מִי verb יִקֶּשׁ.—נִשְׁבְּרוּ for נִשְׁבְּרוּ (§ 107. 2.).

16. צור imp. Kal of צָרָה.—*a fem. noun formed from the מִי root צָרָה by prefixing ה* (§ 522. 2. b.).—חָרוֹם imp. Kal סֵ gutt.—לְמִדָּה plur. of לְמִדָּה (§ 506) with suff. 1 pers. sing.

17. חִירָאוּ pret. Pī'hel of חָרָה (§ 449).—קָרָה pret. Pī'hel of קָרָה.

18. יָלֵד plur. of יָלֵד Dec. I. d., Class III., with def. art. not followed by Daghes (§ 33. 1.).—מִשְׁחָה plur. of מִשְׁחָה, which like מִשְׁחָה rejects the ultimate vowel in forming the plural (§ 575. 5. note).—מִשְׁחָה from, see the word 7 : 11.

19. יָדְעִי plur. of יָדְעִי (§ 550), a noun formed by adding the terminations וֹן (§ 513) and יִ (§ 515. 3.).—מִשְׁחָה m. plur. part. Pī'hel of מִשְׁחָה (§ 403).—מִשְׁחָה m. plur. part. Hiph. of מִשְׁחָה.—*answer ye—(answer) should not a people, &c.; supply the verb מִשְׁחָה answer ye—on account of the living (shall we consult) the dead? supply נִדְרֵשׁ.*

20. אֲשֶׁר—*by the law and by the testimony* (I affirm).—אֲשֶׁר—*that there shall not be to it any dawn*, i. e. that they shall enjoy no prosperity; the pronominal suffix agrees formally in the singular with *people* understood.

21. וְעָבַר *and it shall pass through it*, i. e. the people shall pass through the land; for the accent on the penult of עָבַר see *Ps. 22 : 9.*—נִקְשָׁה part. Niph. לָהּ.—*Hithp. with () instead of () under the second radical* (§ 250).—בְּאֵלֶיהֶם constr. of בְּאֵלֶיהֶם with suff. 3 pers. m. sing., prep. ב (see בְּאֵלֶיהֶם Gen. 3 : 5.), and ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.).—לְמַעַל *upwards* (§ 660).

22. מִשְׁחָה fut. Hiph. of the מִי verb מִשְׁחָה.—*constr. of מִשְׁחָה Dec. II. d., a noun formed from the מִי root מִשְׁחָה by prefixing מ* (§ 522. 2. a.).—*darkness of oppression*, i. e. oppressive darkness (§ 607. 2.).—וְאֵלֶיהֶם the conjunction ו takes () by § 684. 3. b.

23. מוֹצֵק, מוֹצֵק nouns formed from the ^י roots מוֹצֵק and צוֹק (§ 523). — *כִּי לֹא מוֹצֵק לְאִשֶּׁר מוֹצֵק לָהּ* but *there shall not* (always) *be darkness to that which there is* (now) *oppression to it*, i. e. the land which is now oppressed shall not always remain in darkness. — *בְּכֹחַ הָרִאשׁוֹן* at *the first time*, i. e. at first, formerly. — *יִהְיֶה* pret. Hiph. of *קָלַל*, for *יִהְיֶה* (§ 413). — *הֵקֵל אֶרְצָה זְבוּלֹן* *he made contemptible the land of Zebulun*, i. e. he brought the land of Zebulun into contempt. — *וְהָאֲחֵרִי* but (at) *the latter* (time), i. e. in time to come; supply *כָּעֵת*. — *הַכְבִּיר* *he will make* (them) *honourable*, i. e. he will cause them to be honoured; supply *אֹרֶן* (see *וַיְבָרֵךְ אֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ* Gen. 2 : 19.). The verb *הַכְבִּיר* is here placed in direct opposition to *יִהְיֶה*.

No. XLII. Is. 9 : 1—20.

1. הִלְכִים act. part. Kal agreeing in the plural with the collective עַם, see *לֹא* Ex. 1 : 10. — *רָאוּ* *they shall surely see*, pret. Kal used instead of the future to add force to the prophecy (see *וְהוֹצֵאתִי* Ex. 6 : 6.). — *צִלְמֹת* comp. of *צִל* and *מִנֹּחַ* (see § 548).

2. *לֹא* *הִגְדַּלְתָּ הַשְׂמֵחָה*. — *רָבָה* verb *לָהּ* pret. Hiph. of the *לָהּ* verb *רָבָה*. — *thou hast not increased the joy*; or, by taking *לָהּ* for *לָהּ*, we may read interrogatively, *hast thou not increased the joy?* which accords better with the context: but the reading of *לֹא* for *לָהּ* given in the margin is still preferable, which makes, *thou hast increased its* (the people's) *joy*. — *לְפָנֶיךָ* *before thee*, see *לְפָנֶיךָ* Ps. 22 : 30. — *כְּשִׂמְחַת בִּקְצִיר* *like the rejoicing in harvest*; the first noun is in the construct state, see *בְּרוּ* Ps. 2 : 12. — *יִגְדְּלוּ* fut. Kal *עִי*. — *בְּחִלְקָם* *in their dividing*, i. e. when they divide, inf. constr. Pi'el with pron. suff. *־ם*, which causes the rejection of the () of the second radical (§ 479), and prep. *בְּ*.

3. *סָבְלוּ* constr. of *סָבַל* formed after the inf. Pu'hal (§ 508) with pron. suff. *־וּ*. Gesenius states the absolute form of the noun to be *סָבַל* (see his *Lexicon*), and Ewald (*Gram.* § 332) *סָבַל*; but as the arguments of neither appear sufficiently conclusive, we have preferred adhering to the etymology of Kimhhi (*Michlol*, fol. 54. b.). — *שְׂכָמֹו* constr. of *שָׂכַם* with asyllabic pron. suff. *־וּ*, on the rejection of which the short vowel of the second radical is rejected (§ 104. 2.), and the () of the first then changed into () (§ 104. 4. b.). — *אֶחָד־עַל סָבְלוּ וְאֶחָד־מִמֶּנּוּ שְׂכָמֹו* *the yoke of its* (the people's) *burden and the rod of its shoulder*, i. e. the yoke which they bear and the rod with which their shoulders are struck. — *יִחַתְּ* pret. Hiph. of the *חָתַת* verb *חָתַת* (§ 413). It will be observed that in this sentence, which commences with the particle *כִּי*, the

accusatives are placed *before* the verb by which they are governed.—
כיום מדין *as (on) the day of (the battle of) Midian*, narrated Judg. 7 : 8—25.

4. כל-סאן סאן *every sandal of a sandal-wearer*, i. e. every soldier's sandal.—מגוללה fem. part. Pi'hel ע' יהיה *then it shall be*, pret. Kal ל' with ו conv. pret. (§ 219), and agreeing in the fem. sing. with the nearest subject שמלה (see יהחבא האדם ואשתו Gen. 3 : 8).—The whole verse may be thus rendered: "For every sandal of the soldier (worn) in the tumult (of war) and (every) garment rolled in gore shall then become a burning (and) fuel for fire;" scil. because no longer needed.

5. נתן pret. Niph. פ' יהי fut. Kal of יהי with ו conv. (§ 466).—ויקרא *and one shall call his name*, i. e. his name shall be called.—אבי constr. of אב (p. 245).—אבי-עד *Father of eternity*, i. e. eternal Father (§ 607. 2.).

6. למרבה constr. of מרבה (§ 572. note) with prep. ל; some editions have מ, see § 5. note.—ממלכתו comp. of ממלכה constr. of ממלכה and pron. suff. ו (see יממולדתו Gen. 12 : 1).—הכינ inf. Hiph. of the עו verb בון.—סעדה inf. constr. Kal ע' gutt. with pron. suff. ה, on the reception of which the second radical loses its vowel (§ 104. 2.), and the first consequently takes () (§ 104. 4. c.); or it may be considered as a noun סער like זעק, the latter of which Gesenius has inserted in his Lexicon, but not the former.—ובצקתה see בצקתה 1 : 27.; ו conj. takes u by § 684. 3. a.—זאת *this thing*, see מה-זאת Gen. 3 : 13. and § 35.

8. כלו *every one*, see the word 1 : 23.—בגאורה וגו' (who speak) in *pride*, &c.; supply ידברו.

9. לבנים plur. of the fem. noun לבנה (§ 557).—נפלו, נפלו in both verbs the second radical has () by § 107. 2.

10. צרי constr. of צרים plur. of צר (§ 575. 2. note).—יסבסך fut. Pi'hel of סבך (§ 403).

11. מקדם, מאחור lit. *before, behind*, i. e. on the east, on the west (see מקדם Gen. 2 : 8).—בכל-פה *on every side*.—שב pret. Kal of שוב.—נטיה *his anger has not returned*, i. e. has not subsided.—נטיה fem. pass. part. Kal of נטה.

12. המבהו part. Hiph. of נבה (p. 190) with pron. suff. ה, which causes the rejection of the third radical (§ 489), and def. art. ה.

13. ויכרת fut. Hiph. with ו conv. (§ 216).—אגמון a noun formed by affixing the term. ון (§ 513).—ראש וזנב כפה ואגמון—*head and tail, branch and bulrush*, meaning, prince and peasant, rich and poor.—יום אחד (in) *one day*, supply the prep. ב.

14. משה-פנים *elevated in appearance*, i. e. respectable, honourable.—מורה part. Hiph. of the מ' and ל' verb מרה (p. 189).

15. מִאֲשָׁרֵי m. plur. constr. part. Pi'hel; in some editions ו is without Dagghesh forte by § 33. 1.—מִתְעַיִם m. plur. part. Hiph. of תָּעַד.

16. בְּחֹרֵיר plur. of בְּחֹרֵר, a noun formed after the inf. Pi'hel (§ 507), the short vowel () being retained before ה (§ 85. 2.), with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—יִרְחֶם fut. Pi'hel of רָחַם (§ 292).—מִרְעֵ part. Hiph. of the עֵ verb רָעַע with () under the first radical (§ 415), which is lengthened into () by § 107. 1.

17. תָּצֹחַ fut. Kal of רָצַח (§ 349).—סִבְכֵי plur. constr. of סִבֵּךְ; כ is without Dagghesh lene by § 41.—גֹּאֲרוֹ עֶשֶׂן (like) *the ascending of smoke*, supply the prep. ב.

18. יִנְעֶחַם *it is darkened*, pret. Niph. of נָחַם = נָחַם *to seal or shut up*, hence *to darken*.—אִישׁ אֶל אָחִיו לֹא יִחְמְלוּ *and they shall not spare each man his brother*, i. e. no man shall spare his own brother; see Gen. 11: 3., where אִישׁ is construed in a similar manner with a plural verb.

19. וְלֹא יִשְׂבְּעוּ יֵאָכְלוּ *it (the people) shall devour, and they shall not be satisfied*; the first verb agrees with עַם in the singular as a singular noun, and the second in the plural as a collective (see לֵי Ex. 1: 10.).—יֵאָכְלוּ *see verse preceding*.

20. מְנַשֵּׂה אֶת־אֶפְרַיִם *Manasseh (shall devour) Ephraim*; supply יֵאָכְלוּ from the preceding verse.

No. XLIII. Is. 10: 1—34.

1. הִוִּי interjection of threatening (§ 692).—הִזְקִיקִים act. part. Kal with def. art. which before ה retains its short vowel () (§ 629. 1.).—חֻקֵּי חֻקֵּי plur. constr. Dec. III. a. of חָקַק.—חֻקֵּי חֻקֵּי *iniquitous decrees* (§ 607. 2.).—וּמִכְתָּבִים עֲמַל כָּתְבוּ *and (woe to) the scribes (who) diligently prescribe trouble*; supply the relative אֲשֶׁר, which in poetry is not unfrequently omitted (compare וְנִשְׁפָּר לֹא חִידָה Ps. 22: 30.).

2. לְהַשִּׁיחַ inf. constr. Hiph. of the שָׁח and לֵהָ verb נָשָׁח (p. 190) with prep. ל. לְגֹזֵל inf. constr. Kal with prep. ל which has () by § 670. 2.—מִשְׁפָּטֵי constr. of מִשְׁפָּט Dec. II. c.—עֲנֵי plur. constr. of עָנִי, which see Ps. 22: 25.—לְהַיִּידָה inf. constr. Kal of הִיִּידָה with prep. ל (§ 466).—שָׁלַל the noun שָׁלַל with pron. suff. ךְּ (§ 590. 2.).—יִבְזֻּ *that they may despoil*, fut. Kal of the עֵ verb בָּזַח, employed subjunctively (see וְהִינֵק Ex. 2: 7.).

3. מִהֶהָשִׁיחַ the point in ה is Dagghesh forte (see § 640. 1.).—חֲנוּכָּהּ fut. Kal of חָנָה.—אֵינָהּ *where?* the adverb אֵין with ה parag.

4. בִּלְחֵי כָרַע וְגו' *that each one may not bow down, &c.*; we have here an enallage personarum, see Ps. 22: 26.—אֶסִּיר *one captured, a*

prisoner, a noun formed after the inf. Pi'hel (§ 507) with a passive signification.—יָפְלוּ see the word Ps. 45 : 6.

5. בְּיָדָם *in their hand*, i. e. before them, in their sight.—וְמַטֵּה-הָרוּחַ *and he is the rod of my wrath before them*; here the noun בְּיָדָם is separated by synchysis from the noun מַטֵּה to which it belongs (see וְהַמְבֹּל הָיָה מִיַּם וְגו' Gen. 7 : 6.).

6. אֲשַׁלְחֵנּוּ fut. Pi'hel with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).—אֲצַוֵּנּוּ id. of צִוָּה (see § 489).—לְבַז inf. Kal of בָּזַז with prep. ל which takes the vowel () by § 671.—וְלִשְׁמֹנוּ inf. constr. Kal עִי (p. 162) with pron. suff. י, prep. ל, and ו conj. with u by § 684. 1.—וְלִשְׁמֹנוּ מִרְמָס כְּחֶמֶר חֻצוֹת *and to make it (the people) a treading down like the mire of the streets*, i. e. to tread them down as the mire of the streets is trodden down; the verb שָׁם here governs two accusatives, as in Gen. 28 : 18.

7. כִּי לְהַשְׁמִיד בְּלִבּוֹ *for (only) to destroy (is) in his heart*, i. e. his purpose is merely to destroy.

8. שָׂרֵי constr. of שָׂרִים plur. of שָׂר (§ 575. 2. note) with suff. I pers. sing.—יַחְדָּו *all together* (see § 664. 3.).

9. הֲלֵא כְכַרְכֶּמִּישׁ כָּלְנוּ (is) *not Calno like Carchemish?* meaning, have I not subdued Calno as well as Carchemish?—אִם-לֹא (an non?) *is not?* i. q. הֲלֵא.

10. כַּאֲשֶׁר מִצָּאָה יָדִי ל' *as my hand reached to*, i. e. in like manner as I obtained possession of.—מִמְלָכוֹת constr. of מַמְלָכוֹת Dec. II. b. plur. of מַמְלָכָה.—מִירוּשָׁלַם וּמִשְׁמֶרֶן (so shall it reach to the idols) of *Jerusalem and of Samaria*.

11. לְאַלְלִיָּה plur. constr. of אָלִיל with pron. suff. הָ and prep. ל which has () by § 670. 2.

12. מַעֲשָׂהּ the noun מַעֲשֶׂה with pron. suff. הָ (see עָלָהּ Ps. 1 : 3.).—אֶפְקֵד עַל-פְּרִי-גִדְלֵי לִבִּי מֶלֶךְ (he says) *I will punish the fruit of the king's greatness of heart*, i. e. his pride and blasphemy.—תִּפְאָרֶת constr. of תִּפְאָרָה (§ 573. c. note).—רוֹם עֵינָיו *the elevation of his eyes*, i. e. his pride.—רוֹם תִּפְאָרֶת *the boasting of his pride*, i. e. his proud boasting; see מְלֻחֲמָתוֹ Deut. 1 : 41.

13. אֶסְרֶנּוּ fut. Niph. of בָּרַן (§ 100. 1. note) pret. Niph. of שָׁר.—שׁוֹשֵׁתִי this may be considered either as the act. part. Kal of שָׁשָׂה = שָׂסָה (§ 73. 1. d.) with the affirmative of the first pers. sing. (see מִשְׁתַּחֲוִיָּהם § 462), or as the pret. Kal of שָׁשָׂה = שָׂסָה (see §§ 384, 418) with () under the third radical by § 107. 2.—אֶרִיד fut. Hiph. of יָרַד (p. 139).—בְּאֶבֶר for בְּאֶבֶר (§ 88. 3.).

14. בְּאֶבֶר constr. of חֵיל (§ 569. d. note) with prep. ל. inf. constr. Kal פָּחַ (§ 269) with prep. ב which takes () by § 670. 2.—

עֲזָבוֹת for עֲזָבוֹת f. plur. pass. part. Kal agreeing with the noun בִּיצִים, which, although ending in ים, is feminine (§ 557).—אֲנִי אֶסְפָּר I myself have gathered; the pronoun אֲנִי is employed for the sake of emphasis, see הוּא נִהְיָה לִי Gen. 3:12.—מִצַּפָּת see the word 8:19.

15. גִּרְזֹן fut. Hithp. גִּרְזֹן gutt. with הָ interrog. (§ 641).—גִּרְזֹן a quadrilateral noun formed by affixing the liquid גִּ (§ 545).—מַשְׁוֹר a noun formed from the שׁ root נָשַׁר by prefixing מ denoting the instrument (§ 517).—מְרִימֵי part. Hiph. of the עִל verb נָתַח with pron. suff. י, which causes the rejection of the () of the preformative (§ 104. 1.).—הִנִּיף inf. constr. Hiph. of רוּם with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—לֹא-עֵץ a no-wood, i. e. what is more than a mere block of wood, a man.—כֹּהֲנֵי שִׁבְטֵי אֶחָד-מִרִּמְיֹו וְגו' like a rod's shaking those who raise it, like a staff's raising a no-wood, i. e. as though a rod should wish to brandish those who take it up, or a staff to take up a man.

16. מְשַׁמְּנִי constr. of מְשַׁמְּנִי plur. of מְשַׁמֵּן (like מְרַחֵקִים § 575. 6. note).—רִזְזָה a noun formed from the לָזָה root רָזַח by affixing the term. () for () under the second radical.—יָקַד fut. Kal of the פִּי verb יָקַד with () for () under the second radical.—יָקַד burning, a noun formed after the infinitive construct (§ 502).—בִּיקוּד the same noun with prep. ב; this latter takes the vowel (), in which י then rests, by § 97. 2. a.

17. וְהָיָה אֹרֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל לְאֵשׁ and the Light of Israel shall become a fire, see וְהָיָה לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה Gen 2:7.—שִׁיתֹּךְ constr. of שִׁיתֹּךְ with pron. suff. י.

18. יָעָרָו see יָעָרָו v. 6.—כִּרְמֶל the quadrilateral noun כִּרְמֶל formed from the noun כֶּרֶם by affixing the liquid ל (§ 545), with asyllabic pron. suff. י, which occasions the shortening of the final () into () (see מֶאֱרֶם Ps. 40:11.).—בָּשָׂר מִנֶּפֶשׁ וְעַד בָּשָׂר both soul and body, see בָּשָׂר מִנֶּפֶשׁ וְעַד בָּשָׂר Gen. 7:23.—כָּמָס inf. constr. Kal with prep. ב, see לָגוֹל v. 2.—וְהָיָה כָּמָס נָכַס and it shall be like the pining away of a sick man.

19. מִסְפָּר יִדְּיוֹ they shall be a number, i. e. a quantity easily determined, a few.—יָחַבְבֵם fut. Kal with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (p. 197).

20. לֹא-יִוָּסֵף fut. Hiph. of יָסַף.—יָסַף see the word 9:12.—לֹא-יִוָּסֵף the remnant shall not add again to rely upon its striker, i. e. they will no longer rely upon him who has made such slaughter among them.—בָּאָמַת the prep. ב takes () by § 670. 2.

22. שָׂאֵר יֹשֵׁב בּוֹ a remnant shall return in it (the people), i. e. only a remnant of them shall return.—כָּלִיזֶה from כָּלִיזָה, see גִּלְיֹן 8:1.

23. וְנִחְרַצָּה and (it is) decreed; this is inserted parenthetically.

24. יִכָּבֵד fut. Hiph. of כָּבֵד (p. 190) with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. in pause with הָ parag. (§ 484. 2.).—מִשְׁדֵּה the noun מִשְׁדֵּה with pron. suff. יָדָיו (see עֲלָהּ Ps. 1:3.).—יָשָׂא fut. Kal of נָשָׂא (p. 190).

25. חֲבִלֵיהֶם the accent is shifted back to the penult by § 60.—חֲבִלָּה a fem. noun (§ 494. I. 2.) formed from the חָלָה root חָלָה by prefixing ח (§ 537) with pron. suff. ם.

26. עוֹרֵר pret. Pi'hel עוֹרֵר. constr. of מָכָה from the פָּל and לָה root מָכָה (see § 517) with prep. כּ. וּנְשָׂאוֹ pret. Kal with pron. suff. ו and ו conj. with ו by § 684. 1.

27. יִסּוּר fut. Kal עוֹרֵר see the word 9:3.—עֵגֶן the noun על with pron. suff. ו (see מַעֲזִי Ps. 43:2.).—וְעַל חֶבֶל מִפְּנֵי־שֶׁמֶן and the yoke shall be destroyed because of fatness, meaning, the unusual thickness of the oxen's neck produced by excessive fatness will cause the bursting of the yoke; the prosperity of Israel is here represented by the fatness of an ox.

28. כָּלִיו plur. of כָּלִי with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 246).

29. לָנֶה pret. Kal of the עוֹ verb לָנֶה. גֶּבָהּ מְלוֹךְ לָנֶה.—Geba (is) an inn (where) they lodge.—נָסָה pret. Kal of נָסָה.

30. צִדְדֵי imp. Pi'hel ע' gutt. (see רָחֵצִי 1:16.).—בְּתִיגְלִים Daughter of Gallim, see § 494. II. 1. b.—לַיִשָּׁה at Laish, the prop. noun לַיִשָּׁה with ה local (§ 643).—עֲנִידָה fem. of עָנִי from עָנָה (§ 533).

31. הָעִירָה pret. Hiph. of the עוֹ verb עוֹרֵר.

32. יִנְסֶפֶת for יִנְסֶפֶת fut. Pi'hel of נָסָה.

33. פִּאֲרָה for פִּאֲרָה by § 88. 3.—רָמִי m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of the עוֹ verb רָמָה. גִּדְּעִים for גִּדְּעִים, m. plur. pass. part. Kal.

34. נָקָה pret. Pi'hel with () under the second radical (§ 238).—בְּבִרְזֶל with the iron, i. e. with the axe.—הַלְבָּנוֹן Lebanon, i. e. the trees or cedars of Lebanon. The omission of a word in the construct which can readily be supplied is not of unfrequent occurrence in Hebrew poetry.—יָפּוּל fut. Kal of נָפַל (§ 328).

No. XLIV. Is. 11:1—16.

1. מִשְׁרָשִׁיר (mish-shō-rā-shāw, § 24. 2. a.) plur. constr. of the Segholate שָׁרַשׁ with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and prep. בּ.

2. נָחָה act. part. Kal of the עוֹ verb נָחָה, which is distinguished from the preterite by the accent on the ultimate (see § 59).

3. וְהִרְיָהּ and his delight (shall be), inf. constr. Hiph. of רָחַץ, with pron. suff. ו which causes the rejection of the () of the preformative by § 104. 1., and ו conj. which takes () by § 104. 4. c.—מִרְאָה constr. of מִרְאָה (§ 572. note).—אֲזַנִּיר constr. of אֲזַנִּיר (which see Ps. 40:7.) with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—יִכְיֶה fut. Hiph. of the פָּ and לָ gutt. verb יָכַח.

4. יִבְּחֶה plur. of בָּח Dec. I. *b.*, Class I.—הוֹכִיחַ pret. Hiph. of יָבַח .
—עָנִי Dec. III. *a.* plur. constr. of עָנָה.—עָנָה pret. Hiph. of the פָּנָה and
לָהּ verb נָכַח (p. 190).—פָּדָה constr. of פָּדָה with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.
(p. 246).—מָחָד fut. Hiph. of מָחָה .

5. מִתְּנִי, מִתְּנִי constr. of the dual nouns מִתְּנִים and מִתְּנִים with
suff. 3 pers. m. sing.

6. רָבִץ pret. Kal of רָבַץ.—רָבִץ fut. Kal of the intransitive verb רָבַץ ,
with () for the vowel of the second radical (§ 228), which is lengthened
into () by § 107. 1.

7. רָעָה the conj. ו takes () by § 684. 3. *b.*—רָעָה fut. Kal of רָעָה .
—יִלְדֶּה Dec. III. *a.* plur. constr. of יָלַד with suff. 3 pers. f. plur.; יִד is
without Dagghesh lene by § 41.

8. שָׁעַשַׁע pret. Pi'hel of שָׁעַע (§ 403).—חָרָה for חָרָה (§ 100. 1. note).—
צָעֲנִי a noun formed by adding וְנִי (see יִדְעֲנִים 8:19.).

9. יָרַע fut. Hiph. of יָרַע.—יָרַע אֶת־יְהוָה *knowing Jehovah*, i. e.
the knowledge of Jehovah; a verbal noun construed as an infinitive.—
מִכְסִּים m. plur. part. Pi'hel of מָכַס .

10. יִדְרֶשׁוּ the vowel of the second radical is restored by § 107. 2.—
מִנְחָתוֹ for מִנְחָתָהּ constr. of מִנְחָה a fem. noun formed from the עָל root
וְהִיתָה מִנְחָתוֹ כְּבוֹדִי (§ 522. 2.) with pron. suff. 1. —וְהִיתָה מִנְחָתוֹ כְּבוֹדִי
and his rest shall be glory, i. e. *glorious* (see יהוה וְהוּא Gen. 1:2.).

11. יוֹסִיף אֶרְבִּי שֵׁנִית יְדִי *the Lord shall add a second time* (to stretch
forth) *his hand*, i. e. the Lord shall again stretch forth his hand a second
time; supply שָׁלַח or שָׁלַח (see לֹא אָסַף לְקַלֵּל Gen. 8:21.).—לְקַנּוֹת
inf. constr. Kal of קָנָה with prep. לְ (§ 670. 2.).—יִבְאֵי plur. constr. of
יָבָא with prep. מִ (§ 672) and ו conj. (§ 684. 3. *a.*).

12. נָדָה m. plur. constr. of נָדָה part. Niph. of the נָדָה verb פָּנָה ; יִד is
without Dagghesh forte by § 33. 1.—נִפְצְזוּ for נִפְצְזוּ f. plur. pass. part.
Kal.—כָּנְפוּ Dec. III. *a.* plur. constr. of כָּנַף ; כָּ is without Dagghesh
lene by § 41.

13. יָצָה pret. Kal of יָצָה.—יָצָהוּ for יָצָהוּ by § 107. 2.—
יָצָה fut. Kal of יָצָה .

14. עָפָה pret. Kal of עָפָה.—כָּתַף constr. retaining the form of the
absolute, for כָּתַף (see § 571. *b.* note).—עָפּוּ בְּכַתְּף פִּלִּשְׁתִּים *they shall fly
upon the shoulders of the Philistines*, i. e. they shall rush along their
coasts.—יָמָה *westwards*, see the word Gen. 28:14.—יָבִיזוּ fut. Kal of
יָבַז.—בָּזוּ אֶדְוִם וּמוֹאָב מִשְׁלוֹחַ יָדָם *Edom and Moab (shall be) the stretching
forth of their hand*, i. e. they shall become their prey.—מִשְׁמַעְתָּם the
noun מִשְׁמַעַת with the Segholate ending תָּהּ for תָּהּ (see תּוֹלַעַת Ps.
22:7.) and pron. suff. 3.—וּבְנֵי עַמּוֹן מִשְׁמַעְתָּם (see מִלְּאֲכָתוֹ Gen. 2:2.).—
and the children of Ammon (shall be) their obedience, i. e. shall be obe-
dient to them, shall obey them.

15. הַנְּהַר pret. Hiph. of נָהַר.—*the river*, i. e. the Euphrates. The definite article is frequently prefixed to an appellative noun to designate some well known object (compare הַבַּיִת Ex. 2:15.).—בְּעֵינָם for בְּעֵינֵם, before the guttural ע, which should have () , the prep. ב takes () by § 670. 2.—וְהִכְהוּ pret. Hiph. of נָכַח (p. 190) with pron. suff. הוּ (see § 489).—וְהִכְהוּ לְשִׁבְעָה נְחָלִים *and he shall smite it into seven streams.*—וְהִדְרִיךְ בְּנַעֲלִים *and he shall cause (them) to pass in shoes*, i. e. dry shod (see יִרְבֵּא אֶל־הָאָדָם Gen. 2:19.).

16. בְּיוֹם עֲלֹתוֹ inf. constr. Kal of the ט' gutt. and לָהּ verb עָלָה.—*on the day of its (Israel's) going up*, i. e. when the Israelites went up.

No. XLV. Is. 12:1—6.

1. אֲדַכֶּה see the word Ps. 43:4.—יָשׁב fut. apoc. Kal of שָׁב (§ 385).—תִּנְחַמְנִי fut. Pi'el of נָחַם (§ 292) with suff. 1 pers. sing.

2. עָזִי = עֲזִי the noun עָז with pron. suff. יָ; here the Hholem is shortened only into its corresponding Kamets Hhatuph (see עֲזָה Ps. 110:2.).—זִמְרָתָה fem. noun ending in תָּ for תָּה (§ 494. I. 2.).

3. מַעֲלֵיכֶם constr. of מַעֲלִיָּם Dec. II. *ḥ.* plur. of מַעֲלֵךְ (see מַעֲלֵיכֶם 1:16.).

4. הוֹדִיעֵנִי imp. Hiph. of יָדָה (p. 189).—יָדַע id. of יָדַע.

5. גָּאוֹן עָשָׂה *for he has done excellence*, i. e. excellent things (see תָּהוּ Gen. 1:2.).—מִדְּבָרָהּ fem. sing. part. Hoph. of יָדַע, agreeing with the following זֶה, which is employed instead of a neuter (see the word Gen. 3:12.).

6. יִרְצֶנִּי imp. Pi'el of רָצָה (§ 1:16.).—רָצִיָּה imp. Kal of רָצָה with conj. וְ which has () by § 684. 3. *ḥ.*—בְּקִרְבָּהּ the Segholate קָרַב with pron. suff. הָ (§ 591) and prep. בְּ.

No. XLVI. Is. 40:1—31.

1. נְחַמְנִי imp. Pi'el of נָחַם § gutt. This word is repeated in order to give emphasis to the exhortation here made to God's prophets.

2. דַּבְּרוּ עַל־לֵב *speak to the heart of*, i. e. comfort.—נְרַצָּה pret. Niph. לָהּ.—חֲשָׂאוֹתָהּ constr. of חֲשָׂאוֹת Dec. II. *ḥ.* plur. of the fem. noun חֲשָׂאָה (§ 494. I. 2.), for חֲשָׂאוֹת (§ 89. 2.), with suff. 3 pers. f. sing.

3. פָּנֵה imp. Pi'el of פָּנָה.—פָּנֵה בְּמִדְבַּר יְגוֹ' *a voice (is) crying, In the wilderness prepare ye a way for Jehovah.*

4. יִשְׁפֹּל fut. Kal of שָׁפַל constr. of שָׁפַל (see § 569. d. note).—יִשְׁפֹּל *the intransitive verb שָׁפַל in pause* (see יִרְבֶּץ 11:6.); as the two

subjects of this verb are of different genders, it is put in the masculine (see נִידְיוּ Gen. 2:25.).—עָלָהּ the def. art. takes () by § 629. 2.

5. רָאוּ pret. Kal of רָאָה, agreeing in the plural with בָּשָׂר here employed collectively.

7. רָבַח, נָבַל pret. Kal intrans. (§ 133).—כִּי רוּחַ יְהוָה נִשְׁבָּה בוֹ—when the wind of the Lord (i. e. the hot east wind) blows upon it.—אָכֵן—truly, see the word Gen. 28:16.—הָעָם this people, i. e. the Babylonians.

9. עָלִי imp. Kal of עָלָה.—עָלִי-לֶךְ go thou up, see לָקַחְלֶךְ Gen. 12:1.—מִבְּשָׂרָהּ fem. part. Pī'hel (§ 494. I. 2.) agreeing with צִיּוֹן (see § 494. II. 1. b.).—הָרִימִי imp. Hiph. of רוּם.—תִּרְאִי for תִּרְאִי (§ 107. 2.) fut. Kal of רָאָה.—עָרִי constr. of עָרִים plur. of עִיר (§ 575. 1. note).

10. בִּחוּק יָבוֹא (Fr. *il viendra en homme puissant*) as a strong one he shall come, see Ges. Lex. ב. D.—מְשָׁלָהּ act. part. Kal agreeing with זֶרַע which is feminine by § 494. II. 1. c.—שְׂכָרוֹ his reward, i. e. the reward which he gives.—פְּעֻלָּתוֹ his recompense, which may here be taken in a bad sense to denote punishment, as פָּעַל Is. 5:12., Hab. 1:5., thus forming an antithesis with the word שְׂכָרוֹ. The entire clause would then read: "Behold, his reward (for his people) is with him, and his punishment (for his enemies) is before him."

11. מְלָאִים plur. of מְלִי from the מָלָה root (§ 533), for מְלִיִּים (§ 97. 3.).—יִשָּׂא fut. Kal of נָשָׂא (p. 190).—עֹלוֹת suckling-ones, here milch-ewes, fem. plur. act. part. Kal of עָוָל.—יִנְהֹל fut. Pī'hel of נָהַל (§ 292).

12. שְׂעָלִי (shō·h'16) the Segholate שְׂעָל with pron. suff. 1 (see רְחֹבָה Gen. 6:15. and § 22).—נָכַל pret. Kal of כָּוַל with ו conj.—שָׁלֶשׁ for שְׁלִישׁ third, the name of a measure, probably the seah (סָאָה), which was one third of an ephah (אֵפָסָה).—מֵאֲזֻנִּים a dual noun (§ 563. 2.) formed by prefixing מ denoting the instrument (§ 509).

13. יוֹדִיעֵנִי fut. constr. of יָעַד Dec. IV. d. with pron. suff. 1.—רִדָּעַי Hiph. of רָדַע with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and ו epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).—רִאִישׁוֹ and (what) man teaches him his counsel, i. e. who gives to God his advice.

14. נִדְעָךְ pret. Niph. of יָדַע.—יְבִינְהוּ fut. Hiph. עִי with pron. suff. 1, which causes the rejection of the () of the preformative by § 104. 1., and ו conv.; meaning, so that he instructed him, see וְיִדְבֹק Ex. 2:7.

15. מְדַלִּי the noun דָּלַי from the מָלָה root (§ 533) with prep. מ. —יִשָּׁל fut. Kal of נָשַׁל (§ 328).

16. דִּי constr. of דָּי like גִּיא constr. of גִּיא (see v. 4.).—בָּעֵר inf. Pī'hel ע gutt.—אֵין דִּי בָעֵר is not sufficient for burning, scil. the victims.

17. מֵאֲפָס the prep. מ has () by § 672.: by taking מ as the sign of the comparative (§ 606) we may render, (less) than nothing; or, as a simple preposition, (coming) from nothing, and hence nothing in them-

selves.—חָדָהּ the noun חָדָה (which see Gen. 1:2.) with ו conj. which has () by § 684. 3. b.

18. תִּהְיֶה fut. Pi'hel of דָּמָה with ה changed into י (§ 451) and the ך of the plur. term. retained.

19. יִרְקַעְנִי fut. Pi'hel with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).—וְרַחֲקִית כֶּסֶף צוֹרָה and chains of silver he (is) casting, i. e. he makes for it silver chains. It is worthy of remark, that the first verb in this verse is put in the preterite tense, the second in the future, and the third in the participial form; by which is expressed with great precision the order in which each operation was performed.

20. הַמַּסְכֵּן הַרּוּמָה the poor (as to) a gift, i. e. he who is poor in gifts, who cannot give much.—לֹאֲכִינִי inf. constr. Hiph. of the עו verb with prep. ל. עו fut. Niph. עו.

21. הִבְיִינוּתָם pret. Hoph. of נָגַד.—יָדַע fut. Kal of יָדַע.—בֵּין מוֹסְדוֹת plur. constr. of the fem. noun מוֹסְדָה formed from the יֵסֵד root by prefixing מ (§ 518. 1.).

22. הַיֹּשֵׁב who sits (see הֹסֵב Gen. 2:11.). The prophet here resumes the thread of his argument, which he had dropped at the close of verse 18, to expatiate on the folly of idolatry.—יִמְחָדוּ fut. Kal with pron. suff. ך; the second radical has (), see הִשְׁמָדְתָּ Deut. 1:17.—לְשִׁבְתָּ inf. constr. Kal of יָשַׁב with prep. ל which takes () by § 671.

24. נִשְׁעוּ pret. Niph. of נָשַׁע.—וְרָעוּ pret. Pu'hal נ gutt.—נִזְעוּ the Segholate נָזַע with pron. suff. ך (§ 591).—יִבְשׁוּ fut. Kal of יָבַשׁ (§ 349).—נִשְׁאָם fut. Kal of נָשָׂא (p. 190) with pron. suff. ך, see יִמְחָדוּ v. 22.

25. תִּהְיֶינִי fut. Pi'hel of דָּמָה (see the word v. 18) with pron. suff. נִי.

26. אֵלֶּה imp. Kal of נָשָׂא.—מְרוֹם on high for לְמְרוֹם these things, scil. which thou beholdest, i. e. the heavens and the stars.—דְּמוּצֵיאָה part. Hiph. of יָצָא with def. art.—צִבְאָם see the word Gen. 2:1.—לְכָלֵם see the word Gen. 11:6.—מְרִב־נֶעֱדָר see the word 7:22.—אִישׁ לֹא נֶעֱדָר not one (star) is wanting.

28. קָצוּת Dec. II. a. plur. constr. of קָצָה.—יִיגַע fut. Kal סִי (§ 339).—לְחַבּוּנָתוֹ the fem. noun חַבּוּנָה formed from the ח עי root by prefixing ח (§ 522. 2. b.) with pron. suff. ו and prep. ל (§ 670. 2.).

29. לֹא־עֵץ to a no-powers, i. e. to one destitute of strength; compare the expression לֹא־עֵץ 10:15.

30. יִבְשׁוּ they shall totally fail, an emphatic construction consisting of the infinitive Kal and future Niph'al.

31. מְרִיבֵי m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of מָרַב.—מְרִיבֵי for מְרִיבֵי (see בְּאֵבֶר Ps. 2:12.).—יִלְכּוּ fut. Kal of יָלַךְ.—וְחִבְּדוּ דֶרֶךְ.

No. XLVII. Is. 42: 1—9.

1. אָמַקָּה fut. Kal for אָמַקָּה on account of the following Makkeph (§ 70. 2. a.).—נָתַתִּי pret. Kal of נָתַן (§ 333).—יִצְאָה fut. Hiph. of יָצָא.

2. יִשָּׂא fut. Kal of נָשָׂא (p. 190).—וְלֹא יִשָּׂא and he shall not raise, scil. his voice; supply קוֹלוֹ from the second clause.

3. כְּדוּהָ faint, feeble, fem. adj. from the לָהּ root כָּדָה (§ 531).—יִכְבְּנָה fut. Pi'el of כָּבַהּ with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic (see §§ 484. 1., 489.).—וּפִשְׁתוֹהָ כָּדָה לֹא יִכְבְּנָה and a flickering wick he shall not extinguish; for the construction see וּמַעַץ דֹּרֶכָה וְגו' Gen. 2: 17.—לֵאמֹתָ the prep. לְ takes () by § 670. 2.

4. יִרְוֶץ fut. Kal of יָרוּץ.—עוֹ לֹא יִכְדוּהָ וְלֹא יִרְוֶץ he shall not weary and shall not hurry, meaning he shall neither be indolent nor act precipitately, but on the contrary shall do all with earnestness of purpose and mature deliberation.—יִשְׁיִים fut. Kal of יָשָׁן.—יִיחַלֵּהּ fut. Pi'el of יָחַל (§ 292).

5. נוֹטִיעֵיהֶם the expander of them, i. e. he who spreads them out, m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of נָטָה, agreeing formally with the plur. excell. אֱלֹדִיִּים, with pron. suff. הֶם.—צִמְצִמָּיָהּ its productions, constr. of צִמְצִמָּה a plur. noun formed from the יָצָא root צִמַּץ by repeating the two last radicals (§ 518. 3.), with suff. 3 pers. f. sing.—לָעַם the prep. לְ takes () by § 671.

6. קָרָאֲחִיד pret. Kal of קָרָא with pron. suff. הָ (§ 576).—אָחֻזָּק fut. apoc. Hiph. (§ 245).—אֶצְרֶה fut. Kal of the מָנָה verb נָצַר with pron. suff. הָ (§ 476).—אֶחְנֶה comp. of אָחַז fut. Kal of נָחַז (328) and pron. suff. הָ, which as in the preceding verb causes the shortening of the ultimate vowel.

7. לְעִמְקָהּ inf. constr. לְ gutt. with prep. לְ (§ 670. 2.).—עִוְרוֹת fem. plur. of עוּר an adjective formed after the pret. Pi'el (§ 506), for עוּרוֹת (§ 33. 1.).—לְדוֹצִיָּא inf. Hiph. of יָצָא with prep. לְ.—יֹשְׁבֵי חֹשֶׁךְ inhabitants of darkness, i. e. dwellers in dungeons, prisoners.

9. דְּרָאשֵׁנוֹת the former things, i. e. those things which were prophesied before; the feminine employed for a neuter.—מְגִידָה part. Hiph. of נָגַד.—אֲשַׁמְעַ אֶחֱזָכְכֶם I make you hear, i. e. I inform you.

No. XLVIII. Is. 49: 1—26.

1. לְאִמִּים plur. of אִמָּה (see § 101. 3. b.).—מְמַעֵי constr. of the noun מַעַי used only in the plur. (see § 560) with prep. מִן.

2. וַיִּשָּׂם fut. Kal of שָׂם with ו conv. (§ 401).—פִּי see the word Ps. 40: 4.—חֹדֶד fem. of the adj. חָדַד from the חָדַד root חָדַד (§ 524), and

agreeing with **חֶרֶב** which is feminine (§ 495. 1.).—**בצל ידו** *in the shadow* (i. e. the hollow) *of his hand*.—**יִשְׁמְנֶיָּהּ** fut. Kal of **שָׁם** with pron. suff. **נִי** (§ 104. 1.).

3. אֶתְּפֹאֵר fut. Hithp. ע' gutt. in pause (see 1:3.).

4. כְּלִיחִי pret. Pi'hel of כָּלָה.—פַּעֲלָתִי *my recompense*, see 40 : 10.

5. *וְיִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא יִשָּׁחַף* inf. P'he! *עִי* with prep. *לִי*.—*and that Israel may not be taken away*; or, reading *לִי* for *לֹא* with the K'ri, and taking *אֶחָף* in its more usual signification, *that Israel may be gathered to him*, which is favoured by the parallelism.—*עִי* see *עִי* Ps. 110 : 2.

6. נָקַל pret. Niph. of קָלַל with () for () under the first radical (§ 409). מֵהוּיֹתָ inf. Kal of הִיָּה with prep. מִ (§ 466) and pron. suff. דָּ. *it is too little that thou shouldst be my servant*, see 'והרבר אשר וגו' Deut. 1: 17, and 'המעט מכם וגו' Is. 7: 13. לְהִקָּיִם inf. constr. Hiph. עָל with prep. לְ. שְׂבָטִים plur. constr. of the Segholate. שָׁבַט pret. Kal of נָחַךְ (§ 333) with pron. suff. דָּ. קָצָה see 7: 18.

7. לְבוֹדָה constr. of בִּזְיוֹן an adjective formed after the infinitive (§ 502) with prep. לְ (§ 670. 2.).—לְבוֹדָה נָפֶשׁ to the despised of every one.—לְמַרְחֵב גּוֹרִי to him who makes the nation abhor, i.e. who is the abhorrence of the nation.—וְקָמָה pret. Kal עִי with ו conj. which has (וּ) by § 684. 3. b. יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה fut. Hithp. of שָׁחָה (§ 461).—יִבְחָרֶךָ fut. Kal with suff. 2 pers. m. sing. in pause (§ 484. 1.).

8. בַּת רִצּוֹן *in a time of acceptance*, i. e. in an acceptable time (§ 607. 2.).—אָפּגֵיחִיךָ pret. Kal פ' gutt. and לִי with pron. suff. דָּ.—אָפּגֵיחִךָ see the words 42 : 6.—נַחֲלֹת plur. of נַחֲלָה Dec. IV. b., Class III.

9. **צָאָה** imp. Kal of **צָאָה**, for **צָאָה** by § 107. 2.—**הִגְלוּ** imp. Niph. of **גָּלָה** fut. Kal of **רָעָה**.—**שָׁפִיִּים** plur. of **שָׁפִי** from the **לָה** root **שָׁפַח** (§ 533).—**מִרְעִיתָם** a fem. noun formed from the root **רָעָה** by prefixing **מִ** (§ 537) with pron. suff. **הֶם**.

10. יָבֵן fut. Hiph. of the בָּן and לָהּ verb נָבַח (p. 190) with pron. suff. ׁם. מְרַחֵם part. Pi'el רָחַם with () under the first radical (see מְרַחֵם Gen. 1 : 2.) and asyllabic pron. suff. ׁם, which causes the rejection of the second vowel (§ 476). יִנְהִיגם fut. Pi'el נָהַג with () under the first radical (see יִנְהִיגם Gen. 1 : 2.) and asyllabic pron. suff. ׁם, which causes the rejection of the second vowel.

11. שָׁמַרְתִּי pret. Kal of שָׁמַר constr. of שָׁמְרִים plur. of שָׁמַר (§ 575.
2. note) with suff. 1 pers. sing.—יִרְמְזֶנּוּ for יִרְמְזֶנּוּ (§ 100. 1. note) fut. Kal
of רָמַז with the ך of the plur. term. retained, which causes the rejection
of the () of the preformative (§ 385).

13. נָחַם imp. Kal of נָחַם (§ 407). — עָרַץ imp. Kal of עָרַץ. — נָחַם pret. Pi'el of נָחַם (§ 291). — עָרַץ plur. constr. of עָרַץ with suff. 3 pers. m. sing., for עָרַץ (§ 599). — יָרַח fut. Pi'el of יָרַח (§ 292).

15. *הִשְׁכַּחְתִּי* fat. Kal ל' gutt. with ה' interrog. (§ 641).—*מִרְחֹם* inf. Pi'el ל' gutt. (see סְעָרָה 9:6.) with prep. מ' (§ 672).—*גַּם אֵלֶּה חֲשׁוֹכוֹתֶיךָ* *although these (mothers) should forget.*—*אֲשֶׁר־בָּיָדְךָ* for *אֲשֶׁר־בָּיָדְךָ* on account of the pause-accent on the ultimate (see *הִשְׁמָעוּן* Deut. 1:17.), fut. Kal with pron. suff. הָ agreeing with צִיּוֹן in the preceding verse, which is feminine by § 494. II. 1. *b*.

16. *חָקְקִי* pret. Kal of חָקַק with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.

17. *מְהֵרָה* pret. Pi'el ל' gutt. (§ 291).—*תְּחַיֵּי בְנֵיךָ* *thy children* (i. e. inhabitants) *shall hasten*, scil. to return.—*יָצְאוּ* fut. Kal of יָצָא.

18. *שָׂא* imp. Kal of נָשָׂא (p. 190).—*כָּל־הֵם* *all of them*, referring to *בְּנֵיךָ*.—*וְיִי* an adjective from the ע' root *חַיִּי* (§ 524).—*אֲנִי* for *אֲנִי* by § 107. 4.—*וְיִי* (as) *I (am) living*, as I live.

19. *הִרְסִיתָ* for *הִרְסִיתָ* (§ 100. 1. note) a fem. noun formed after the Aramaic pass. part. (§ 504. 2.) with pron. suff. הָ.—*אֶרֶץ הִרְסִיתָ* *the land of thy destruction*, i. e. thy destroyed, desolated land (see *מְלֹחְמָתוֹ* Deut. 1:41.).—*וְיִצְרֶיךָ* fut. Kal of יָצַר = צוּר.—*מְבִלְעֶיךָ* m. plur. constr. part. Pi'el with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.—This verse may be closely rendered as follows: "Because (as to) thy ruined and desolate places and thy land laid waste—because (I say) then thou shalt be crowded with inhabitants, and they who would swallow thee up shall be far away." Here the reader will observe is an enallage personarum.

20. *שְׁכָלֶיךָ* constr. of the plural abstract noun *שְׁכָלִים* (see § 560) with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.—*בְּנֵי שְׁכָלֶיךָ* *the children of thy bereavement*, i. e. the children of which thou wast bereaved.—*צָר* pret. Kal of צָר.—*נָשָׂא* imp. Kal of נָשָׂא with ה' parag. (see § 297. 1.).—*אֲשֶׁר־בָּיָדְךָ* fut. Kal of יָשַׁב with ה' parag.

21. *בְּלִבְךָ* constr. of לֵב with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. and prep. ב' (see *בְּגִבּוֹל* Deut. 2:4.).—*גְּלִמְדָּה* one *cut off*, *solitary*, a quadriliteral formed by inserting the liquid ל' (see § 545).

22. *אָשָׁם* fut. Kal of נָשָׂא (p. 190).—*אָרִים* fut. Hiph. of רָם.—*נָס* the noun נָס with pron. suff. י' (see *לִבּוֹ* Gen. 6:5.).—*הִבִּיאוּ* pret. Hiph. of בָּא.—*בְּלִבְךָ* constr. of בֶּלֶת plur. of בֶּלֶת (p. 246) with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.

23. *אֲמִנְךָ* m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.—*מִיִּנְקוֹת* plur. of מִיִּנְקָה, which see Ex. 2:7.—*אֲפִים אֲרָצָה* for *אֲפִים אֲרָצָה* *the face (being) earthwards*, i. e. with their faces to the ground.—*יִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ* see the word v. 7.—*יִלְחֲכוּ* fut. Pi'el ל' gutt. (§ 292) in pause (§ 107. 2.).—*יִרְעָה* (*yā-dkā'-kt*) the () under ע is Pattahh furtive (§ 23).—*יִבְשׁוּ* see the word 1:29.—*קָנִי* m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of קָנָה with suff. 1 pers. sing.—The last clause may be thus rendered: "And thou shalt know that I am Jehovah, (and) that they shall not be ashamed who wait on me."

24. **חֲרִיקָה** fut. Hoph. of **לָקַח** (§ 334) with **ה** interrog.—**שְׂבִי צְדִיקָה** *the captive of a just one*, i. e. of one who will have justice done to him, who will claim his rights; the abstract noun **שְׂבִי** *captivity* is here used instead of a concrete.

25. **יִרְיֶבְךָ** fut. Kal **עִי** with pron. suff. **יָךְ**, which causes the rejection of the first vowel (§ 104. 1.).—**אֶחָד־יִרְיֶבְךָ** *with (him who) contends with thee*; supply **אֲשֶׁר** (see **וּמִכְתָּבִים עָמַל כְּתָבוּ** 10:1.).—**אֲנֹכִי אֵרִיב** *I myself will contend*; the pronoun is employed for the sake of emphasis.—**יִשַׁע** fut. Hiph. of the **סִי** and **לִי** gutt. verb **יָשַׁע**.

26. **מוֹנִיָּךְ** m. plur. constr. part. Hiph. of the **סִי** and **לִי** verb **יָנַח** with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. (p. 189).—**וְהָאֲכַלְתִּי אֶת־מוֹנֶיךָ אֶת־בָּשָׂרָם** *and I will make thy oppressors eat their own flesh*; the Hiph'il of a transitive verb governs two accusatives (§ 148. 1.).—**בְּהֻעָסִים** for **בְּהֻעָסִים** (§§ 629. 2., 631. 1.).—**יִשְׁכְּרוּן** see **תִּשְׁכְּרוּן** Deut. 1:17.—**מוֹשִׁיעֶךָ** part. Hiph. of **יָשַׁע** with pron. suff. **יָךְ**.

No. XLIX. Is. 50:1—11.

1. **מְנוּשִׁי** m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of **נָשָׂה** with suff. 1 pers. sing. and prep. **מִ**.—**פְּשָׁעֵיכֶם** plur. constr. Dec. III. a. of the Segholate **פָּשַׁע** with pron. suff. **כֶּם**.

2. **קָצוּר קָצוּרָה** the emphatic construction of an infinitive with a preterite.—**מְפֹדָה** the fem. noun **פְּדוּתָה** from the **לָהּ** root **פָּדָה** (§ 532) with prep. **מִ**.—**קָצוּרָה יְדִי מִפְּדוּתָה** *is my hand at all too short for redemption?* see **וְהִדְבַּר אֲשֶׁר יִקְשֶׁה מִכֶּם** Deut. 1:17.—**וְהָיָה כֹחַ** *or is there no strength in me?* see **לֹא אֵם לֹא** 10:9.—**לְהַצִּיל** inf. constr. Hiph. of **נָצַל** with prep. **לִי**.—**אֲשִׁים** fut. Kal **עִי**.—**אֲשִׁים נְהָרוֹת מְדַבְּרִים** *I make rivers a desert*, see **וְלִשְׁיֵמוֹ מְרִמָּס יִגוֹ** 10:6.—**מֵאֵין מֵאֵין** *from not (being) water*, i. e. for want of water.—**תָּנַח** fut. apoc. Kal of **נָחַח** (§ 385).

4. **לְרַעַת** inf. constr. Kal of **רָעַע** (§ 350) with prep. **לִי** which has () by § 671.—**לְעִזָּה** inf. constr. Kal **עִזָּה** with prep. **לִי** as in the word preceding.—**לְעִזָּה אֶחָד־יִעֲקֶה דָּבָר** *to assist the weary (with) a word, soil. of comfort*.—**יִעֲרֶר** fut. Hiph. of **עָרַר**.—**לְשֹׁמֵעַ** inf. constr. Kal **לִי** gutt. with prep. **לִי** (§ 670. 2.).

5. **מְרִיחִי** pret. Kal of **מָרַח**.—**נִסְגָּחִי** pret. Niph. **עִי**.

6. **לְמַבְרִים** m. plur. part. Hiph. of **נָבַח** (p. 190) with prep. **לִי**.—**וְיָרֶק** dual constr. of **לָחִי** with suff. 1 pers. sing. and **ו** conj. (§ 684. 1.).—**וְיָרֶק** the **ו** conj. takes () by § 684. 3. **ב**.

7. יַעֲזֹר־ fut. Kal שׁ gutt. with the Hholem of the second radical shortened into Kamets Hhatuph by § 70. 2. a.—יַמְחִיר־ see the word 49 : 11.—בְּחַזְמִישׁ a quadriliteral formed by the insertion of ל (see גְּלַמְיָדָה 49 : 21.) with the prep. בּ which takes the vowel () by § 670. 1.—יִאָדַע fut. Kal of יָדַע with ו conv. (§ 214. 3.).—אָבוֹשׁ fut. Kal of בּוֹשׁ (§ 363).

8. יִרִיב fut. Kal עִי.—נִעְמָדָה fut. Kal שׁ gutt. with ה parag.—בַּעַל משפטי lit. *the master of my cause*, i. e. my opponent at law.—יָגַשׁ fut. Kal of נָגַשׁ.

9. יִבְלֶה fut. Kal of בָּלָה.—יִאֲכָל־ fut. Kal אָ with pron. suff. ךְּ, which causes the rejection of the second vowel (§ 476).

10. יִרָא see the word Gen. 22 : 12.—יִרָא בָכֶם מִי יְהוָה *who among you (is) a fearer of Jehovah?*—חֹשְׁכִים plur. of the fem. noun חֹשֶׁכָה (§ 557), for בְּחֹשְׁכִים (*in tenebris*) *in darkness*.

11. לָכוּ imp. Kal of יָלַךְ.—אֲשַׁכֵּם the noun אָשׁ with pron. suff. כֶּם, on the reception of which the () of the noun is shortened into () to form a mixed syllable.—בִּעֲרָתָם pret. Pihel of בָּעַר (§ 291).—מִיָּדִי לָכֶם הִתְּתִיבָהּ *this (which follows) ye shall receive from my hand*.—תִּשְׁכַּבְּוּ see תִּשְׁכַּבְּוּ Deut. 1 : 17.

No. L. Is. 52 : 13—15., 53 : 1—12.

Chap. 52.

13. יִרִיב fut. Kal עִי.—נִשְׂא pret. Niph. of נָשָׂא.

14. מִשְׁחָתָה constr. of מִשְׁחָתָה Dec. II. c.—מִרְאֵהוּ constr. of מִרְאֵה with pron. suff. ךְּ (see עֲלֵהוּ Ps. 1 : 3.).—כִּי־מִשְׁחָתָה מֵאִישׁ מִרְאֵהוּ *so (was) the disfigurement of his aspect (greater) than a man*, i. e. his aspect was so much more disfigured than any man's; the word מִרְאֵהוּ is transposed by synchysis (see וְהַמְבּוֹל הָיָה מִיַּם וְגו' Gen. 7 : 6.). This and the corresponding clause which follows are introduced parenthetically.

15. יָדָה *so*, referring to the בָּאֲשֶׁר *as* of the preceding verse.—יָדָה fut. Hiph. of the פָּל and לָהּ verb נָדָה (p. 190).—פִּידָה constr. of the noun פִּידָה with pron. suff. ךְּ (see p. 246).—הִתְּבּוֹנֵן see הִתְּבּוֹנֵן 1 : 3.

Chap. 53.

1. לְשִׁמּוֹעָתִי for לְשִׁמּוֹעָתִי the noun שְׁמוּעָה (§ 504. 1.) with pron. suff. ךְּ and prep. ל (§ 670. 2.).

2. נִיָּעַל fut. Kal of עָלָה with ו conv. (§ 442).—מֵאֶרֶץ צִידָה *from dry ground* (§ 607. 2.).—נִרְאָה fut. Kal of רָאָה with pron. suff. ךְּ which causes the rejection of the third radical (§ 489).

3. נָבִיזָה part. Niph. לָהּ constr. of the adj. נָבִיזָה Dec. III. b. with ו conj. which takes () by § 104. 4. c.—מִכְאָב plur. of מִכְאָב a noun which forms its plural in either יִם or וֹת (§ 558).—וִירִיעַ constr. of the pause-accent (§ 107. 4.).—וְכִמְסִיתָר part. Hiph. for מְסִיתָר (§ 247) with prep. כּ and ו conj. (§ 684. 1.).—מִמֶּנּוּ prep. מִן with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—וְכִמְסִיתָר פָּנִים מִמֶּנּוּ lit. *and like one causing to hide the face from him*, i. e. like one who makes others hide their faces from him.—חֲשֵׁבְנֵיהֶו here () is written instead of the final (ו) of the verb, on account of the suffix, as in the third pers. plur. of the future (see § 485).

4. וְנִמְעַץ הָרִיעָה and *as to our sorrows he bore them* (see וְנִמְעַץ הָרִיעָה Gen. 2:17.).—מִבְּדָה constr. of מְבַדָּה (§ 572. note) part. Hoph. of the פָּנ and לָהּ verb נָבִיזָה (see p. 190).

5. מִחֻלָּל part. Pu'hal עֵע plur. of the Segholate פָּשַׁע with suff. 1 pers. plur. and prep. מִ. מוֹסֵר constr. of מוֹסֵר Dec. II. b. from the יָסַר root פִּי (§ 518. 1.).—מוֹסֵר שְׁלוֹמֵנוּ the chastisement of our peace, i. e. by which our peace is obtained.—נִרְפָּא־לָנוּ it is healed to us, i. e. we are healed.

6. תַּעֲיִינוּ the pron. adj. כָּל with suff. 1 pers. plur. (§ 601).—תַּעֲיִנוּ pret. Kal of תָּעִי. תָּעִי every one, here taken collectively.

7. נִגַּשׁ pret. Niph. of נָגַשׁ.—פִּירֹ see the word 11:4.—וְיָבֵל fut. Hoph. of יָבֵל.—נִאֲלָמָה f. part. Niph. פִּי gutt. with () under the first radical (§ 275).

8. מִעֲצָר וּמִמִּשְׁפַּט לִקְחָהּ וְאֶחָד־דִּדְוָרָיו מִי.—שִׁיתָ fut. Pi'hel of שָׁיַת. שִׁיתָ this passage may be rendered as follows: *for the sake of oppression and of condemnation he was seized; and who considered his race?*

9. קָבְרוּ the Segholate קָבַר with pron. suff. וּ (§ 591).—בְּמִתֵּי־וָי plur. of מִיתָ with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. and prep. בְּ.—עַל־אֲשֶׁר although, for עַל־כֵּן (comp. עַל־כֵּן Ps. 42:7.).

10. דָּבָא inf. Pi'hel with pron. suff. וּ.—דָּחֲלָהּ for דָּחֲלָהּ, the final ה being changed into י (see § 439. 1.) even in the third person, as in Syriac.—חֲשִׁים fut. Kal עִי.

11. צִדִּיק עַבְדִּי constr. of עָמַל Dec. III. a. with prep. מִ (§ 672).—צִדִּיק עַבְדִּי the righteous one my servant, i. e. my righteous servant.—וְעוֹנֵהֶם plur. of עוֹן with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (see פָּבִלָהֶם Ex. 1:11.) and ו conj. (§ 104. 4. c.).

No. LI. Is. 60:1—22.

1. אֲוִירִי imp. fem. Kal עוֹ agreeing with צִיּוֹן understood.—אֲוִירִי id. of the intransitive עוֹ verb אִוַּר (see § 384).

thy officers peaceful and thy exactors just; abstracts for concretes (see חֲדָדוֹ וְדָדוֹ Gen. 1:2.).

18. גְּבוּלֶיךָ plur. of גָּבַל with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. and prep. בְּ (see גְּבוּרֶיךָ Deut. 3:24.).—שְׁעֶיךָ plur. of the Segholate שָׁעַר with suff. 2 pers. f. sing. (§ 590. 2.).

19. יָאִיר fut. Hiph. of אָוֵר.—לְתַפְאֲרָתְךָ the noun תַּפְאָרַת with pron. suff. לְ (see תַּפְאֲרָתִי v. 7.) and prep. לְ.

21. יִירָשׁוּ fut. Kal of יָרַשׁ (§ 339).—מִשְׁעֵי plur. constr. of מִשְׁעַת a noun formed from the שָׁל root שָׁלַח (§ 517) with suff. 1 pers. sing.

22. עָתָה see עָתָה Ps. 1:3.—אֲחִישֶׁנָּה fut. Hiph. of חָשׂ with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).

No. LII. Is. 61:1—11.

1. לְשֹׁבְרֵי m. plur. constr. part. Niph. with prep. לְ.—לְשֹׁבְרֵיִם (§ 550) m. plur. pass. part. Kal of שָׁבַד with prep. לְ (§ 670. 2.).—פֶּקַח-קוֹחַ an *opening wide*, a noun formed by reduplicating the two last radicals.

2. שָׁנָה constr. of שָׁנָה Dec. IV. d.—לְנֶחָם inf. constr. Pi'el שׁ gutt. (see כָּעֲדָה 9:6.) with prep. לְ.

3. לָשׁוּם inf. constr. Kal of שָׁו with prep. לְ (§ 671).—לִתְּחַ inf. constr. Kal of תָּחַן (§ 333) with prep. לְ as in the word preceding.—וְקָרָא pret. Pu'hal שׁ gutt. and לָא with ו conj.

4. וּבְנוּ see the word 60:10.—חֲרִבוֹת plur. constr. of חָרַב (see § 41).—יִקְדְּמוּ fut. Pi'el of חָרַב.—עֲרֵי הָרֶב-דֶּסֶלֶט cities (§ 607. 2.).

5. רָעָה pret. Kal of רָעָה.

6. וּבְכַבְּדֶם *it shall be said to you*, i. e. ye shall be called.—כָּבוֹד constr. of כָּבוֹד with pron. suff. כֶּם, prep. בְּ (see כְּבוֹדֶיךָ Deut. 3:24.), and ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.).

7. בְּשִׁתְּכֶם the Segholate בָּשַׁת with pron. suff. כֶּם (see רָחֲבָה Gen. 6:15.).—וּבְלִמְדָה and (instead of) *confusion*, supply מִדָּחַת from the first clause.—יִרְנוּ fut. Kal of רָנַן.—חֶלְקֶם *their portion*; an enallage personarum, or sudden change from the second person to the third.

8. בְּאַמַּת the prep. בְּ takes () by § 670. 2.

9. נִדְּעַ pret. Niph. of יָדַע.—רִאִידִים m. plur. constr. act. part. Kal of רָאָה with pron. suff. דֶּם.—יִבְרִיִּם fut. Hiph. of בָּרַךְ with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.—בְּרָךְ see the word Ex. 20:11.—כִּי הֵם זֶרַע בְּרַךְ יְהוָה *for they are the seed (which) Jehovah has blessed*, supply the relative אֲשֶׁר.

10. שׂוֹשׁ שׂוֹשׁ inf. and fut. Kal of שָׂשׂ=שָׂשׂ, an intensitive construction.—הִגְלִי be joyful, fut. apoc. Kal of גָּל (§§ 208, 401).—בְּגִידִי

plur. constr. of the Segholate בָּגֵד (see מַלְכִּי Ps. 2:2.).—בְּדוּחָן for בְּדוּחָן (§ 631. 1.).—יִבְהֶן fut. Pi'hel ע' gutt. (§ 292).—תַּעֲדֶה fut. Kal פ' gutt. and לָהּ plur. of כְּלִי (see כְּלִי Deut. 1:41.) with suff. 3 pers. f. sing.

11. יֵצֵא fut. Hiph. of יָצָא.

No. LIII. Is. 63:1—6.

1. מֵאָדוּם the prep. מ' takes () by § 672.—חֲמוּץ constr. pass. part. Kal.—בְּגָדִים הַחֲמוּץ *bright red of vestments*, i. e. with clothes of a bright red, scil. with blood.—לְהוֹשִׁיעַ inf. Hiph. of הָיָה and ל' gutt. verb יָשַׁע with prep. ל'.

2. כְּדֹרֶךְ בָּגָח—מִדּוּעַ אָדָם לִלְבוּשָׁךְ *wherefore is red upon thy dress?*—כְּדֹרֶךְ *like* (the garments of) *one treading in the wine-press*, a noun in the construct understood (see הַלְבָנוֹן 10:34.).

3. וַיַּעֲמִים plur. of עָם with prep. מ' (§ 672) and ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.).—בְּחֻמֵּי constr. of חֻמָּה Dec. IV. d. with suff. 1 pers. sing. and prep. ב' (§ 670. 2.).—יִזְּ fut. apoc. Kal of the פָּלַח and לָהּ verb נָזַח (p. 190).—נִצָּחֻם the Segholate נִצָּח with pron. suff. הֶם (§ 591).—אֶנְאֻלְתִּי pret. Hiph. of אָנַח, for הִנְאֻלְתִּי (§ 243).

4. בְּלִבִּי the noun לֵב with pron. suff. יָ (see לְבוֹ Gen. 6:5.) and prep. ב'—בָּאָה pret. Kal of בָּאָה.

5. אָבִיט fut. Hiph. of נָבַט.—אֶשְׁתַּחֲוֶה fut. Hithp. of the עָבַד verb שָׁחַ whose first radical is ש' (see § 151. 1.).—וְתוֹשַׁע fut. Hiph. of יָשַׁע with ו conv.

6. אָבוּם fut. Kal עָו.—וְאֶשְׁכְּרֶם fut. Pi'hel with pron. suff. הֶם (§ 479) and ו conj. (§ 684. 3. b.).—אֶרְרֶה fut. Hiph. of יָרָד.

JEREMIAH.

No. LIV. Jer. 23:1—8.

1. רָעִים plur. of רָעָה.—מִפְּצִים for מִפְּצִים (§ 100. 1. note) plur. Dec. II. d. of מִפְּצִי part. Hiph. of פָּוַץ.

2. הָרָעִים *who feed*, see הִסְבִּיחַ Gen. 2:11.—הִסְבִּיחֻם pret. Hiph. of פָּוַץ.—תִּדְרֹחוּם fut. Hiph. of נָדַח with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.—הִנְנִי the interjection הִנֵּן with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 682. 1.).—פָּקֵד *behold I am about to visit*; a participle with a noun or pronoun, especially

when preceded by the particle הִנֵּה, frequently has the force of a future (see משׁוּחִיחֵם Gen. 6 : 13.).—מַעֲלֵיכֶם see the word Is. 1 : 16.

3. הִדְרֹחֹתִי pret. Hiph. of נָדַח.—אֲשֶׁר הִדְרֹחֹתִי אֹתָם שָׁם—*which I have driven them there*, i. e. whither I have driven them.—וְהִשְׁבֵּיתִי pret. Hiph. of שָׁב with ו conv. pret., which takes () by § 104. 4. c.—אֲחֻדָּן the illustr. part. אָח with suff. 3 pers. f. plur. referring to the fem. collective צֹאֵן.—נִיחֵדָן plur. constr. of נָדַח with pron. suff. דָּן.—וְפָרִי וְרֵבּוֹ—pret. Kal with לָהּ with ו conv. pret.; the first conjunction takes *u* by § 684. 3. a.

4. וְהִקְמַתִי for וְהִקְמִיתִי pret. Hiph. of עָו with ו conv. pret. (see וְהִשְׁבֵּיתִי v. 3.).—וְיִרְאוּ pret. Kal of רָעַה with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.—וְיִרְאוּ fut. Kal of the ט gutt. and עָ verb עָ (§ 406).—וְיִדְחוּ fut. Kal of the ט gutt. and עָ verb עָ (§ 406).

5. בָּאִים m. plur. act. part. Kal of בָּא.

6. הוֹשֵׁעַ fut. Niph. of the טי and ל gutt. verb יָשַׁע, agreeing in the fem. sing. with the noun יְהוּדָה here signifying a *country* (§ 494. II. 1.) and thence its *inhabitants*.—לְבָטָח the prep. ל takes () by § 671.—שָׁמוֹ see the word 2 : 19., the initial dental takes Daghesch by § 35.—אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָאוּ *which one shall call him*, i. e. by which he shall be called.—צִדְקָנוּ the Segholate צָדַק with suff. 1 pers. plur. (§ 591).

7. חַי־יְהוָה as the Lord lives, see חַי אֲנִי Is. 49 : 18.

8. הִבֵּיא pret. Hiph. of בָּא.—מֵאֶרֶץ צָפֹנָה *from the land towards the north*.—הִדְרֹחֹתִים pret. Hiph. of נָדַח with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.

No. LV. JER. 31 : 31—40.

31. וְכִרְתִּי for וְכִרְתֵּתִי (§ 77. 1. a.), pret. Kal of כָּרַת with ו conv. pret. connecting it to the part. בָּאִים, which has here the force of a future (see § 219 and סָקַד 23 : 2.).

32. אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם for אֲבוֹתָם (see סְבִלְתָם Ex. 1 : 11.) constr. of אֲבוֹת plur. of אָב (p. 245) with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.—וְהִחְזִיקִי inf. constr. Hiph. for הִחְזִיק with pron. suff. י, or pret. Hiph. for הִחְזִיקְתִּי (see § 225).—וְהִפְרוּ inf. constr. Hiph. of פָּרַע with pron. suff. הֶם and prep. ל.—אֲשֶׁר־הִמָּה הִפְרוּ אֶת־בְּרִיתִי.—פָּרַר עָ and עָ gutt. verb פָּרַר.—*which covenant of mine they broke*.

33. הָהֵם *those*, pron. 3 pers. m. plur. with def. art. used as a demonstrative.—בְּקִרְבָּם the Segholate קָרַב with pron. suff. הֶם (§ 591) and prep. ב.—אֲבִתְבְּנָה the noun לָב with pron. suff. הֶם (see לָבָו Gen. 6 : 5.).—בָּ fut. Kal with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic. (§ 484. 1.); on the rejection of the Hholem of the second radical, its place is supplied by its homogeneous (נ) instead of (ב).

34. יָרַע imp. Kal of יָרַע.—כָּלָם for כָּלָם (§ 100. 1. note), which see Gen. 11: 6.—יָרַע fut. Kal.—סִי לְמִקְטָנָם constr. of the adj. קָטָן with pron. suff. סִי and the compound preposition לִּם (see לְמִיּוֹם Is. 7: 17.).—לְעוֹנָם the noun עוֹן with pron. suff. סִי and prep. לְ which takes () by § 104. 4. c.—אֶזְכֹּר (ēz-côr), the Hholem of the second radical is shortened into Kamets Hhatuph by § 70. 2. a.

35. יוֹמָם by day, adv. (§ 664. 1.).—יָדָמוּ fut. Kal of the ך gutt. and לָהּ verb הָמָה.—רִגַּע act. part. Kal לֵי gutt.

36. יָמִישׁוּ for יָמִישׁוּ fut. Kal.—עוֹ מִדְּיוֹת inf. constr. Kal of יָדָה with prep. מִ (§ 644).

37. יָמָדוּ fut. Niph. of מָדַד.—מוֹסְרֵי plur. constr. of מוֹסֵד a noun formed from the מוֹסֵד root by prefixing מִ (§ 518. 1.).

38. After יָמִים are inserted the vowels of the word בָּאִים (the letters being supplied in the margin), which appears to be wanting (see § 71).—

בָּנָה pret. Niph. of בָּנָה.

39. סָבַב pret. Niph. of סָבַב.

40. מִזְרָחָה eastwards, the noun מִזְרָח with ה directive (§ 643).

No. LVI. JER. 33: 16—26.

16. תָּוֶשַׁע וְגו' see 23: 6.

18. מַעֲלָה part. Hiph. לָהּ gutt. and לָהּ.—זָכַח see שָׁמוֹ 23: 6.—כָּל־יְדִימִים (Fr. *tous les jours*), every day, i. e. always, for ever.

20. תִּפְסַר fut. Hiph. of פָּרַר.—לְבַלְתִּי see the word Gen. 3: 11.—וּלְבַלְתִּי הָיוּח so that there shall not be.

21. חִסַּר for חוֹסַר fut. Hoph. of פָּרַר.—כִּסְאוֹ see כִּסְאוֹ Ps. 45: 7.

22. יָמַד fut. Niph. of מָדַד.—אֲרָבָה fut. Hiph. לָהּ.

24. רָאִיתָ pret. Kal of רָאָה.—יִנְאָצוֹן fut. Kal with ן retained in pause (see תִּשְׁמָעוֹן Deut. 1: 17.).

25. בְּרִיתִי pret. Kal of בָּרָה = בָּרָא, for בְּרִיתִי.—שָׁמָּה see the word Is. 60: 17.

26. מִקָּחָה inf. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334) with prep. מִ.—אָשִׁיב fut. Hiph. of שׁוּב.—רַחֲמֵיךָ see רַחֲמֵיךָ Is. 60: 10.

HOSEA.

No. LVII. Hos. 1:1—9.

2. דָּבַר inf. constr. Pīhel for דִּבֵּר (§§ 70. 2. a., 239.).—לֵךְ imp. Kal of לָךְ.—קָח id. of לָקַח (§ 334).—אָשָׁה constr. of אִשָּׁה (p. 245).—זָנָה inf. abs. Kal placed before its future for the sake of emphasis.
3. וַיֵּלֶךְ fut. Kal of לָךְ with ו conj. (§ 349).—יָקַח fut. Kal of לָקַח (§ 334).—וַתִּזְכֹּר וַתִּזְכָּר see the words Ex. 2:2.
4. דָּמִי plur. constr. Dec. II. a. of דָּם.—הִשְׁבַּחְתִּי pret. Hiph. for הִשְׁבַּחְתִּי (§ 77. 1. a.).
6. אִשְׁתִּי fut. Hiph. of יָסַף.—אָרָהּ fut. Pīhel ʿ gutt. (§ 292).—אָשָׁה fut. Kal of נָשָׂא.
7. הוֹשַׁעְתִּים pret. Hiph. of יָשַׁע with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.

No. LVIII. Hos. 2:1—25.

1. יָמַד see the word Jer. 33:22.—בְּמָקוֹם constr. of מָקוֹם Dec. II. d. with prep. ב. (§ 670. 2.).
2. עָלָה id. of עָלָה.—שָׁמָּה pret. Kal of שָׁמָּה.
4. אָשְׁתִּי constr. of אִשָּׁה with suff. 1 pers. sing. (p. 245).—וַתִּסָּר in order that she may remove, fut. apoc. Hiph. of סָר (§ 393) with ו conj. (see וַתִּינֶק Ex. 2:7.).—נִאֲסַפְתִּים constr. of the plur. quadriliteral נִאֲסַפְתִּים formed by reduplicating the last radical (§ 542) with suff. 3 pers. f. sing.
5. אִשְׁשִׁיטָנָה fut. Hiph. with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and נ epenthetic (§ 484. 1.).—הִצְנִיחָה pret. Hiph. of נָצַח with pron. suff. הָ.—וַיִּלְךָ inf. Niph. of לָךְ with pron. suff. הָ.—שָׁתִּירָה for שָׁתִּירָה pret. Kal of שָׁרָה with pron. suff. הָ.—וַתִּמְחִירָה pret. Hiph. of מָחָה with pron. suff. הָ, for הִמְחִירָה (§ 391).
7. הוֹרָתָם f. act. part. Kal of הָרָה with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.—אֶלְכָּה fut. Kal of לָךְ with ה parag.—מִאֲחֵבִי m. plur. part. Pīhel ʿ gutt. with suff. 1 pers. sing.—לִחְמִי the Segholate לָחֶם with pron. suff. יָ.—וַיִּמְיָר constr. of מִיָּם (p. 246) with suff. 1 pers. sing. and ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.).—פְּשָׁתִּי the noun פְּשָׁתָה with the asyllabic pron. suff. יָ, which causes the rejection of the final ה by § 77. 3.

8. שֶׁךְ act. part. Kal of שָׁךְ.—*behold I am about to hedge up*, see הִנְנִי פָקֵד Jer. 23 : 2.—*thy way*, enallage personarum.

9. תָּשִׁיג fut. Hiph. of נָשַׁג.—*בְּקִשְׁתָּם* pret. Pi'hel with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (§ 477. 1.); the second radical is without Daghesth by § 33. 1.—*it was better with me then than now*; the comparison is denoted by the prep. מִן (§ 608).

10. תִּירוֹשׁ a noun formed from the יִרַשׁ root by prefixing ת (§ 518. 2.).—*הִרְבִּיתִי* pret. Hiph. of יָרַב (§ 512).—*עָשׂוּ* pret. Kal of עָשָׂה.—*וְזָהָב עָשׂוּ* and the gold (which) they wrought, supply the relative *אֲשֶׁר*; the verb in the plural refers to the people taken collectively.

11. הִצְלִיתִי pret. Hiph. of נָצַל.—*לְכַסּוֹת* inf. constr. Pi'hel of כָּסָה with prep. ל.—*עָרְוָה* constr. of עָרָה from the לָהּ root (§ 532) with suff. 3 pers. f. sing.

12. נִצְלָהּ fut. Hiph. of נָצַל (§ 100. 1. note).—*יִצְיִלָּנָה* fut. Hiph. of יָצַל with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. and *נ* epenthetic.

13. הִדְשִׁבְתִּי see the word 1 : 4.—*הִדְשָׁה* the Segholate *הִדְשׁ* with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (see *רָחֲבָה* Gen. 6 : 15.).

14. הִשְׁמַתִּי Hiph. of שָׁמַם.—*אֲחִנָּה* a noun formed by prefixing א (§ 538).—*אֶכְלָתָם* pret. Kal with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (§ 476).

15. וַיִּחַד fut. Kal of עָדָה with ו conv. (§ 442).—*וַיִּחַלֶּה* see 1 : 3.

16. מִסְפָּרֶיהָ pret. Pi'hel of פָּרַה with suff. 3 pers. f. sing., upon the addition of which the final ה of the participle is changed into י (see § 439. 1.).—*הִלְכְּתִיהָ* for הִלְכְּתִיהָ pret. Hiph. of יָלַךְ with suff. 3 pers. f. sing.—*לְבָהּ* see לָבָן Gen. 6 : 5.—*דְּבַרְחִי עַל-לְבָהּ* I will encourage her, see Is. 40 : 2.

17. תִּקְוָה a noun formed by prefixing ת (§ 537).—*עָנָהּ* pret. Kal of עָנָה.—*עֲלֹתָהּ* inf. constr. Kal of עָלָה with suff. 3 pers. f. sing.

19. הִסְרִיתִי pret. Hiph. of סָר.—*שְׁמוֹת* see the word Ex. 1 : 1.—*מִפִּיהָ* constr. of פָּה with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (see p. 246) and prep. מִ.—*בְּשִׁמְם* the noun שָׁם with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (see שָׁמוֹ Gen. 2 : 19.) and prep. בּ (§ 670. 2.).

20. וְכִרְתִּי see the word Jer. 31 : 31.

21. אֲרִשְׁתִּיהָ pret. Pi'hel א gutt. with suff. 2 pers. f. sing.

22. בְּאִמּוֹנָה the prep. בּ takes () by § 670. 2.

25. זָרַעְתִּיהָ pret. Kal with pron. suff. הָ (§ 476).—*רָחֲמַתִּי* see the word Is. 60 : 10.

No. LIX. Hos. 3:1—5.

1. לֵךְ see the word 1:2.—אֲדוֹבֶת f. constr. pass. part. Kal for אֲדוֹבֶת.
—מִנְחָסֶת fem. part. Pi'hel ע' gutt. (§ 494. I. 2.).—פְּנִים m. plur. act. part.
Kal of פָּנָה.

2. אֲכַרְה fut. Kal of כָּרַה with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (§ 489).—גִּי Da-
ghesh is inserted in ל by § 35.

3. אֵמֶר fut. Kal of פִּא for אֵמֶר (§ 273).—תִּשְׁבִּי fut. Kal of יָשַׁב.—
זָנָה id. of הִזְנִי.

5. יָשׁוּבוּ for יִשְׁוּבוּ fut. Kal of עָל.—יִבְקְשׁוּ pret. Pi'hel (see בִּקְשָׁתָם
2:9.) with ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.).

JOEL.

No. LX. JOEL 3:1—5.

1. יִחְלַמֵּן fut. Kal ט' gutt. with ן retained.—חֲזִילוֹת plur. of חֲזָיוֹן
Dec. II. c., Class II.

3. מוֹטָחִים see the word Jer. 32:21.—וְאֵשׁ the conj. ו takes (ו) by
§ 684. 3. b.—תִּמְרֹת for תִּמְרוֹת plur. constr. of תִּמְרָה.

4. הִנּוּרָא part. Niph. of יָרָא with def. art.

No. LXI. JOEL 4:1—21.

1. אֲשִׁיב fut. Hiph. of שׁוּב.—שְׁבוּתָּה a fem. noun formed from the לָה
root שָׁבָה (§ 532).

2. הוֹרְדָתִים pret. Hiph. of יָרַד with suff. 3 pers. m. plur.—עַל-עַמִּי
on account of my people.

3. יִתְנוּ fut. Kal of יָרַד.—יָדוֹ concerning my people.—נָתַן fut. Kal of יָשַׁח.

4. הִגְמוֹל the prefixed ה is the interrogative particle, which takes (ה)
by § 641. 4.—אֲהִם מְשַׁלְמִים עָלַי are ye about to recompense me?

5. הִבְאָתָם pret. Hiph. of בָּא.

6. הִרְחִיקָם inf. constr. Hiph. with pron. suff. הֶם.—לְמַעַן הִרְחִיקָם for
the sake of removing them.—מַעַל see the word Gen. 1:7.

7. מְצִירָם part. Hiph. of עִיר with pron. suff. הֶם, which causes the
rejection of the (ה) of the preformative by § 104. 1.—אֲשֶׁר מָכְרָתָם אֲחֵם—
שְׁמָה which ye have sold them thither, i. e. whither ye have sold them.—

וְהִשְׁבַּחְתִּי pret. Hiph. of שָׁבַח, for הִשְׁבַּחְתִּי, with ו conv. pret. connecting it to a participle with a future signification (see וְכָרַתִּי Jer. 31:31.).

9. הָעִירִי imp. Hiph. of עָרָה. יִגְשֹׁה fut. Kal of נָגַשׁ constr. of אֲנָשִׁי Dec. III. a. plur. of אִישׁ (p. 245).

10. כָּתַד imp. Kal of כָּתַח. אֲחִיכֶם constr. of אֲחִים plur. of אָח (§ 575. 1. note) with pron. suff. כֶּם. לְחַרְבוֹת plur. of the fem. Segholate חָרַב (§ 495. 1.) with prep. ל (§ 104. 4. c.).

11. עִשָּׂה imp. Kal of עָל. עָל id. of בָּוֵא with ו conj. (§ 684. 3. b.).—הִנָּחַת imp. Hiph. of the ע' gutt. verb נָחַת, the second radical taking (_) instead of (_).

12. יַעֲרֹרֵי fut. Niph. of the ע' gutt. and עָרַח verb עָרַב fut. Kal of יָשַׁב.

13. מַגָּל a noun from the מָל root מָגַל (§ 517).—רָדֶה imp. Kal of רָדָה. —וְהִשְׁיָקִי pret. Hiph. of שָׁיַק.

14. הַחֲרוּץ the def. art. takes (_) by § 629. 2.—בְּעֶמֶק הַחֲרוּץ in the valley of decision, i. e. of condemnation, of punishment.

15. נָגַהּ the Segholate נָגַהּ with pron. suff. הֶם (see רָחֲבָה Gen. 6:15.).

17. וַיִּדְעָהּ pret. Kal of יָדָע with ו conj. which takes (_) by § 684. 2.—זָרִים m. plur. act. part. Kal of זָרַח.

18. יִשְׁטֹף fut. Kal of שָׁטַף. תִּלְכְּנָה fut. Kal of יָלַךְ.

19. מִצְרִים לְשִׁמְמָה חֲדִידָה Egypt shall become a desolation, i. e. shall be made desolate.—וְאָדִים the conj. ו takes (_) by 104. 4. c.—מִחֲמַם constr. of חָמַם Dec. III. a. with prep. מ (§ 672).—מִחֲמַם בְּנֵי יְהוּדָה on account of the tyranny of the sons of Judah, i. e. which was practised towards them.—נָקִיא the adj. נָקִי from the לָא root נָקָה (§ 533) with א parag. (§ 82. 5.).

21. נִקְיָתִי pret. Pīhel לָא.

MICAH.

No. LXII. Mic. 4:1—14.

1. נִכּוֹן part. Niph. of כּוּן. יִהְיֶה נִכּוֹן it shall be established, see יִהְיֶה רֵעַה Ex. 3:1.—בְּרֹאשׁ הַהָרִים as the chief of the mountains, see בָּחוֹק Is. 40:10.—נִשָּׂא part. Niph. of נָשָׂא and it shall be more exalted than the hills, see יִקְשֶׁה מִכֶּם Deut. 1:17.

2. לָכֵן imp. Kal of יָלַךְ. יִירָנוּ fut. Hiph. of the פ' and לָא verb יָרָה (p. 189) with suff. 1 pers. plur. (§ 489).—נִלְכְּדָה see אִלְכְּדָה Hos. 2:7.

3. הִנִּיחֵיהֶם pret. Hiph. of the פִּי and לֵב gutt. verb יָכַח.—הִנִּיחַ plur. of הִנִּיחַ, which in forming the plural retains its final ה (§ 554. note), with pron. suff. הֶם.—יִשְׁאֹר fut. Kal of נָשָׂא, the medial radical is without Daghesh (§ 33. 1.).

5. יִלְכּוּ fut. Kal of יָלַךְ.—וְאֶנְחֹנוּ but we ourselves, see לִי הוּא נַחֲנֶה Gen. 3 : 12.—וְעַד see the word Ps. 45 : 7.

6. אֶסְפָּה fut. Kal of אָסַף (see אָמַר Hos. 3 : 3.) with הֵּ parag.—הִנְדָּחָה fem. part. Niph. of נָדַח with def. art.—הִרְעֵתִי pret. Hiph. of the רָע and עֵ gutt. verb רָעַע.

8. תִּאָּחֶז fut. Kal of the אָחַז and לָחַז verb אָחַז (p. 189).—מִמְלָכָה constr. of מַמְלָכָה (§ 573. 1. c. note), here followed by a preposition (see בִּי הוֹסִי Ps. 2 : 12.).

9. תִּרְיֶנּוּ fut. Hiph. of רָיַע.—רִיבָה act. part. Kal with pron. suff. הֵן.

10. חֹלִי imp. Kal of חָלַי.—וְגָחִי imp. Kal of גָּחַח (see § 384) with ו conj. (§ 684. 3. b.).—בָּאָה pret. Kal of the עָל and לָא verb בֹּא.

11. תִּחַזּוּ fut. Kal of the חָזַע gutt. and לָחַז verb חָזַח (§ 442).—וְחִזּוּ בְּצִיּוֹן and let it gaze on Zion (to wit) our eyes, i. e. let our eyes gaze, &c.; occasionally a verb preceding a plural subject is placed in the singular.

12. תִּהְיֶנּוּ fut. Hiph. of הָיָה.—עָצָה constr. of עָצָה Dec. IV. d. with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—בְּעֶמְרִי for בְּדֶעְמִיר (§ 631. 1.).

13. קוּמִי וְדוּשִׁי see חֹלִי וְגָחִי v. 10.—הִדְקָה pret. Hiph. of דָּקַק.

14. יִכּוּ fut. Hiph. of נָכַח (p. 190).—מִצּוֹר one lays siege to us, i. e. we are besieged.

No. LXIII. Mic. 5 : 1—14.

1. לִהְיוֹת inf. constr. Kal of הָיָה with prep. ל (§ 466).—מִיָּמִי plur. constr. of יוֹם with prep. מ.

2. יִתְנֶנּוּ fut. Kal of נָתַן with pron. suff. הֶם.—יִשְׁבּוּגּוּ fut. Kal of שָׁבַח with הֵן retained, which causes the rejection of the first vowel (§ 385).

4. וְהָיָה זֶה שְׁלוֹם and there shall then be peace.—הִקְמֵנוּ pret. Hiph. of הָקִמָּנוּ for קוּמֵנוּ (§ 391).

5. רָעוּ pret. Kal of רָעָה.—הִצִּיל pret. Hiph. of נָצַל.

6. מֵאָה see the word Deut. 2 : 8.—עָלִי the prep. עַל with the form of the plur. constr. (§ 680).—יִיחַל fut. Pi' hel ע gutt. (§ 292).

8. תִּרְם fut. apoc. Kal of רָם (§ 385).—צָרִיךְ constr. of צָרִים (see צָרִי Is. 9 : 10.) with suff. 2 pers. m. sing.

9. הִכְרֵתִי pret. Hiph. of כָּרַח, see הִשְׁבַּחְתִּי Hos. 1 : 4.

12. תִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה fut. Hithp. of שָׁחָה (§ 461).—לְמַעַשְׂהָ constr. of מַעַשָׂה (§ 572. note) with prep. ל.

EXERCISE IN HEBREW COMPOSITION.

1. In six^a days^b the Lord^c created^d the heavens^e and the earth^f, and all^g that^h (is)ⁱ in them^j.

2. On the first day^k he created the light^l.

3. On the second day he made^m a firmament in the midst ofⁿ the water^o, which he called^p heaven.

1. ^a*In-six*, m. constr. of the cardinal numeral *six* (§ 610) with prep. בּ commencing a sentence (see § 39. 1.).—^b*Days*, plur. of יוֹם (§ 575. 1. note), the preceding numeral being one of those between *two* and *ten* (see מאַר וּעשרים שנה 6:3.*).—^c*The-Lord*, יְהוָה, and so in all subsequent instances.—^d*Created the-Lord*, the verb placed before the noun (see ברא אלהים 1:1.); the verb ברא which begins with an aspirate letter is preceded by a mixed syllable (see § 39. 2.).—^e*The-heavens*, the plur. noun שָׁמַיִם (§ 560) with the def. art., preceded by the illustrative particle (§ 676).—^f*And the-earth*, the noun אָרֶץ with def. art. (§ 629. 1.), preceded by the illustr. part. with ו conj.—^g*And-all*, the pron. adj. כֹּל followed by Makkeph (§§ 70. 2. a., 101. 3. a.) with ו conj. which here precedes an aspirate (see § 41).—^h*That*, the indeclinable rel. pron. אֲשֶׁר (§ 636).—ⁱ*Is*, omit the verb of existence (see וְהָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הַיָּם 1:2.).—^j*In-them*, the prep. בּ with suff. 3 pers. m. (see וַיִּהְיוּ 2:25.) plur. (§ 673).

2. ^k*In-the-day the-first*, the noun יוֹם with def. art. and prep. בּ (§ 631. 1.), followed (see הַמָּאֲרָה הַגְּדֹלָה 1:16.) by the ordinal *first* agreeing with יוֹם in the m. sing. (§ 233) with the def. art. (§ 629. 1.), see דְּגִדְלִים 1:16.—^l*The-light*, the noun אֹרֶךְ with def. art. preceded by the illustr. part.

3. ^m*He-made*, עָשָׂה.—ⁿ*In-the-midst-of*, constr. of מִתְּנֶה (§§ 93. 2. a.

* When the book is not mentioned, reference is made to Genesis.

4. On the third day he collected^a * the water to one place^b; and he caused to spring up^c from the ground^d herbs^e, and grain^f, and fruit-trees^g, after their kinds^h.

5. On the fourth day he created * the sunⁱ, * the moon^j, and * the stars^k.

6. On the fifth day he created * the fishes^l and * the fowls^m, after their kinds.

7. On the sixth day he created cattleⁿ, and creeping things^o, and every^p wild beast^q, after their kind: and also * man^r, whom he formed^s from the ground; and him he created^t in the image^u of God.

note, 569. d. note) with prep. ב; as this noun is in construction with a following definite noun, it is itself definite without the addition of the article (see פני דמים 1:2).—^o*The-water*, the plur. noun מים (§ 560) with def. art.—^p*He-called*, קרא.

4. ^a*He-collected*, pret. Hiph. of the לָה verb קנה.—* Here and in all the subsequent places where an asterisk occurs, insert the illustrative participle.—^b*To place one*, the prep. אל (see ויקרא ידוה וגו' 3:9); the noun מקום; and the cardinal numeral *one*, agreeing in gender with its noun.—^c*He-caused-to-spring-up*, pret. Hiph. of the ל gutt. verb צמח.—^d*From the-ground*, the noun אדמה with def. art. (§ 629. 1.), preceded by the separable preposition מן, the form usually employed before the article.—^e*Herbs*, the collective דשא preceded by a simple syllable. In writing Hebrew without the accents it will be sufficient to place a Dagshesh in initial aspirates, only when they are preceded by a mixed syllable.—^f*And-grain*, plur. of צמח Class III. 1. with ו conj. (§ 684. 1.).—^g*And-trees-of fruit*, the collective עץ in constr. (§ 569. a.) with ו conj., followed by the noun פרי.—^h*After-their-kinds*, plur. constr. Dec. I. a. of מין with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. and prep. ל.

5. ⁱ*Sun*, שמש.—^j*Moon*, ירח.—^k*Stars*, plur. of כוכב Class I. 5.

6. ^l*Fishes*, plur. of דג Class I. 4.—^m*Fowls*, the collective עוף.

7. ⁿ*Cattle*, בהמה.—^o*And-creeping-things*, the Segholate רמש with ו conj. (§ 684. 3. b.).—^p*And-every*, see *And-all* v. 1.—^q*Beast-of the-field*, see the expression 1:24.—^r*And the-man*, the noun אדם with def. art. preceded by the illustr. part. with ו conj.—^s*He-formed*, יצר.—^t*And-he-created him*, for the pointing of ו conj. see § 684. 3. a.; *him*, illustr. part. with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (par. p. 271).—^u*Image-of*, צלם which being a Segholate is not changed in forming the construct (§ 569. d.).

8. And on the seventh day^a the Lord rested^b; wherefore^c he has commanded^d us^e to rest^f on the seventh day from all^g work^h.

9. And the Lord placedⁱ * the man in the garden of Eden; and he gave^k him^l a woman, whom he formed^m from oneⁿ of his ribs^o. And Adam called^p * her name^q Eve.

10. And Eve bore^r two^s sons^t: and the name of the one was^u Cain, he^v was a tiller^w of the ground; and the name of the other^x (was) Abel, he was a keeper of^y sheep^z.

11. And it came to pass^a on a certain day^b, that Abel went^c with^d Cain to^e the field; and Cain arose^f, and slew^g * Abel his brother^h.

8. ^a*And-on-the-day*, for ו conj. see § 684. 3. a.—^b*Rested*, שָׁבַת placed before its subject (see v. 1.).—^c*Therefore*, see the expression 2:24.—^d*He-commanded*, pret. Pi'el of the לָהּ verb צִוָּה construed with לְ as in Ex. 1:22.—^e*Us*, the prep. לְ with suff. 1 pers. plur. (par. p. 269).—^f*To-rest*, inf. constr. Kal with prep. לְ (see § 670. 2.).—^g*From-all*, the pron. adj. כָּל with prep. מִן.—^h*Work*, מְלָאכָה.

9. ⁱ*And-he-placed*, fut. Kal of the עָי verb שָׂם with ו conv. (§ 401).—^j*In-the-garden-of Eden*, the noun גֶּן with prep. בְּ but no article, as the noun עֵדֶן with which it is in construction is proper and consequently definite (see וְלִמְקָנָה 1:10.).—^k*And-he-gave*, fut. Kal of the מָן verb נָתַן (§ 328) with ו conv.—^l*To-him*, prep. לְ with suff. 3 pers. m. sing.—^m*He-constructed*, בָּנָה.—ⁿ*From-one*, fem. of the cardinal numeral *one*, to agree with צִלְעַת which is feminine (§ 495. 1.), with prep. מִן.—^o*Of-his-ribs*, plur. constr. Dec. III. a. of צִלְעַת with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (§ 587. 2. b.) and prep. מִן.—^p*And-he-called*, fut. Kal of the לָא verb קָרָא with ו conv.—^q*Her-name*, the noun שֵׁם with suff. 3 pers. f. sing. (see שְׁמִי 2:19.).

10. ^r*And-she-bore*, fut. Kal of the יָרָה verb יָלַד with ו conv. (§ 349).—^s*Two*, m. constr.—^t*Sons*, plur. of בֶּן (§ 575. 1. note).—^u*And-it-was*, fut. Kal of הָיָה with ו conv. (§ 466).—^v*He*, insep. pron. 3 pers. m. sing.—^w*Labourer*, act. part. Kal of עָבַד.—^x*The-second*.—^y*Feeder-of*, constr. act. part. Kal of the לָהּ verb רָעָה (§ 444).—^z*Sheep*, the collective צֹאן.

11. ^a*And-it-was*, see the verse preceding.—^b*On-a-day one*.—^c*And-he-went*, fut. Kal of the מָי verb יָלַךְ with ו conv. (§ 349).—^d*With*, the prep. עִם.—^e*To*, see the word v. 4.—^f*And-he-arose*, fut. Kal of the עָרָה verb קָם with ו conv. (§ 385).—^g*And-he-slew*, fut. Kal of the שָׁח verb שָׁח.

12. And the thing was evil^a in the sight of^b the Lord exceedingly^c. And he said^d to Cain, Why^e hast thou slain * thy brother? behold^f a vagabond^g and a fugitive^h shalt thou be on the earthⁱ.

13. And it came to pass that^j mankind began^k to multiply^l upon the earth; and they acted wickedly^m, and forgotⁿ * their Maker^o.

14. And the anger of the Lord burned^p against them^q; and he said, I will destroy^r * these wicked men^s from^t the face of the earth.

15. And Noah was a just man^u in that time^v; and he found^w favour^x in the sight of^y the Lord.

verb with ^ו conv.—^h*His-brother*, the anom. noun ^{אָח} with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (p. 245).

12. ^a*And-it-was-evil*, fut. Kal of the ^{עָלַם} verb ^{רָעַע} with ^ו conv. (§ 406). —^b*In-the-eyes-of*, plur. constr. of ^{עֵינַיִן} with prep. ^{בְּ}. —^c*Exceedingly*, ^{כִּדְמָאֵר}. —^d*And-he-said*, fut. Kal of the ^{אָמַר} verb ^{פָּאָר} with ^ו conv. (§ 273). —^e*Why?* ^{מָדוּעַ}. —^f*Behold*, ^{הִנֵּה}. —^g*Vagabond*, act. part. Kal of ^{נָדַע}. —^h*And-fugitive*, act. part. Kal of ^{נָדַד} with ^ו conj. (§ 684. 3. b.). —ⁱ*On-the-earth*, the noun ^{אָרֶץ} with def. art. and prep. ^{בְּ} (§ 631. 1.).

13. ^j*That*, the part. ^{כִּי}. —^k*Began mankind*, pret. Hiph. of the ^{עָלַם} verb ^{הִלֵּל}, and the singular noun ^{אָדָם} employed collectively with the def. art. —^l*To-multiply*, inf. constr. Kal of the ^{עָלַם} verb ^{רָבַב} with prep. ^{לְ} (§ 671). —^m*And-they-destroyed their-way*, fut. Hiph. of ^{שָׁחַת} with ^ו conv., and the Segholate ^{דֶּרֶךְ} with pron. suff. ^{־ם} (§ 591) preceded by the illustr. particle. —ⁿ*And-they-forgot*, fut. Kal of ^{שָׁכַח} with ^ו conv. —^o*Their-Maker*, act. part. Kal of ^{עָשָׂה} with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. (see § 439. 1.).

14. ^p*And-it-burned the-anger-of Jehovah: and-it-burned*, fut. Kal of the ^{עָלַם} gutt. and ^{לָהּ} verb ^{הָרָה} with ^ו conv. (§ 442); *the-anger-of*, the noun ^{אָרָה} in constr. with a proper noun (see v. 9.). —^q*Against-them*, prep. ^{בְּ} with suff. 3 pers. m. plur. —^r*I-will-destroy*, fut. Pi'el of the ^{לָהּ} verb ^{כָּלָה}. —^s*The-men the-wicked these*, plur. of ^{אִישׁ} (p. 245) with def. art.; the adj. ^{רָשָׁע}, agreeing in every respect with its noun (see ^{וְהַגִּדְלִים} 1 : 16.); and the plur. dem. pron., which also takes the def. art. (see 22 : 1.). The arrangement of the words composing this phrase, it will be perceived, must be diametrically the reverse of that observed in the English: thus the noun is to be placed first, its qualifying adjective next, and the dem. pronoun referring to both of them last. —^t*From-upon*, see the word 6 : 7.

15. ^u*A-man just was: just*, ^{צַדִּיק}. —^v*In-time that*, the noun ^{זֶמֶן} with prep. ^{בְּ}, followed by the pron. of the 3 pers. f. sing. with def. art. (§ 633).

16. And the Lord said to Noah, Behold I will bring^a * a flood of water upon the earth, to destroy^b all flesh in which^c (is) the breath of life.

17. And now^d make^e for thyself an ark of pine timbers^g; and enter^h into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wifeⁱ, and all that thou hast. And thou shalt bring of every living thing^k into the ark with thee^l.

18. And Noah did^m according to allⁿ that the Lord commanded him^o.

19. And the Lord caused it to rain^p forty days^q and forty nights, and the flood was^r great upon the earth. And all flesh died^s, including both man and beast^t; and Noah alone^u and those that were with him^v did the Lord save^w.

—^w*And-he-found*, the verb מָצָא with ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.).—^x*Favour*, הֵן.—^y*In-the-eyes-of*, see v. 12.

16. ^a*Behold-me about-to-bring*, the adverb הִנֵּן with suff. 1 pers. sing. (§ 682. 1.), and part. Hiph. of the בּוֹא verb עָרָא (see הִנֵּנִי מֵקֵר Jer. 23 : 3.).

—^b*To-destroy*, inf. constr. Pi'el of the שָׁחַד gutt. verb שָׁחַד, the short vowel () of the first radical being retained before the strong guttural ה (see מִרְחָם Is. 49 : 15.) with prep. ל. —^c*Which in-it*, see 1 : 29.

17. ^d*Now*, עַתָּה.—^e*Make*, imp. Kal of the עָשָׂה verb עָשָׂה.

—^f*To-thee*, prep. ל with pron. suff.—^g*Timbers-of pine*, plur. constr. Dec. II. a. of עֵץ, and the noun גִּפְסֵי.—^h*And-enter*, m. sing. pret. Kal of בּוֹא with ו conv. pret. (§§ 219., 684. 3. a.).—ⁱ*Thy-wife*, constr. of אִשְׁתִּי with pron. suff. (see אִשְׁתִּי 2 : 24.).—^j*And-all which (is) to-thee*, see וְיָדֶיךָ

וְיָדֶיךָ 2 : 7.—^k*And-of-every living-thing thou-shalt-bring : and-of-every*, the pron. adj. כָּל with prep. מִן and ו conv. (§ 684. 3. a.) followed by Makkeph (§ 70. 2. a.); *living-thing*, the adj. חַי with def. art.; *thou-shalt-bring*, fut. Hiph. of בּוֹא.—^l*With-thee*, the prep. אִתְּ with pron. suff.

18. ^m*And-he-did*, fut. Kal of עָשָׂה with ו conv. (§ 442.).—ⁿ*According-to-all*, כָּלל.—^o*Which commanded him God : he-commanded*, fut. Pi'el of the עָרָא verb בָּרָא; *him*, illustr. part. with pron. suff.

19. ^p*And-he-caused-it-to-rain*, fut. Hiph. of מָטַר with ו conv. (§ 245.).

—^q*Days*, this as well as the following noun must be put in the singular (see מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה 6 : 3.).—^r*And-it-was*, fut. Kal of הָיָה with ו conv.—^s*And-it-died*, fut. Kal of מָוָה with ו conv. (§ 385.).—^t*From-man even-to beast*, see Is. 1 : 6.—^u*By-himself*, see 2 : 18.—^v*With-him*, see v. 17.—^w*He-saved*, pret. Hiph. of the נָצַל verb נָצַל.

20. And the sons of Noah who went out^b of the ark were^a Shem, Ham, and^c Japhet.

21. And from these^d are descended^e all the men^f who now are living^g upon the face of the earth.

22. And it came to pass after these things^h, that the sons of men a second time forgotⁱ * the Lord, and forsook^j * their Maker^k, and served^l other^m gods.

23. And they worshippedⁿ the sun^o, and the moon^p, and the host of^q heaven^r; and they made for themselves idols of^s silver and idols of^t gold.

24. And there arose^u a man^v in whom (was) the spirit of God^w, whose name^x (was) Abraham, beyond^y Jordan^z: he began^a to

20. ^a*And-they-were*, fut. Kal of יָרִידָה with ו conv.—^b*Who-went-out*, act. part. Kal of יָצָא with def. art. employed as a relative (see § 635).—^c*And*, see § 684. 3. b.

21. ^d*And-from-these*, plur. dem. pron. (§ 634) with prep. מ (§ 672) and ו conv. (§ 684. 3. a.).—^e*Were-born*, pret. Niph. of the פִּי verb יָלַד.—^f*Men*, plur. of אִישׁ (p. 245).—^g*Living they* (are), m. plur. of the adj. חַי, and pron. 3 pers. m. plur. employed instead of the verb of existence (see § 14: 2 וְהָיָה הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת).

22. ^h*After the-things these: after* אַחֲרֵי; *things*, plur. of דָּבָר. Class II. 3.; *these*, see v. 14.—ⁱ*And-they-forgot the-sons-of men a-second-time: they-forgot*, fut. Kal of שָׁכַח with ו conv.; *men*, the sing. coll. אָדָם with def. art. (see v. 13.); *a-second-time*, see 22: 15.—^j*And-they-forsook*, fut. Kal of the ט gutt. verb עָזַב with ו conv., see v. 13.—^k*Their-Maker*, constr. act. part. Kal of the לָהּ verb עָשָׂה (§ 444) with pron. suff. הֶם which causes the rejection of the third radical (see § 489).—^l*And-they-served*, fut. Kal of the ט gutt. verb עָבַד with ו conv.—^m*Other*, plur. of the adj. אֲחֵרִי Class II. 3.

23. ⁿ*And-they-worshipped*, fut. Hithp. of שָׁתָה (§ 461) with ו conv.—^o*The-sun*, שֶׁמֶשׁ with def. art. and prep. ל (§ 631. 1.).—^p*And-the-moon*, יָרֵחַ with def. art., prep. ל, and ו conj.—^q*And-the-host-of*, constr. of צְבָאָה Dec. III. a., which as it ends in the weak letter א does not shorten the final () (see § 90. 1.), with prep. ל (§ 670. 1.) and ו conj.—^r*The-heavens*.—^s*Idols-of*, plur. constr. of the Segholate צִלָּם.—^t*And-idols-of*, plur. constr. of פְּסִילִים with ו conj. (§ 684. 1.).

24. ^u*And-he-arose*, see v. 11.—^v*Man one*.—^w*Which the-spirit-of God* (was) in-him, see 1: 29.—^x*And-his-name*, שֵׁם with suff. 3 pers. m. sing. (see the word 2: 19.) and ו conj.—^y*Beyond*, עֲבָרָה with prep. מ (§ 672).—

call^b upon the name of^c the Lord, the God of truth^d, the living^e God, the everlasting King^f.

25. And the Lord commanded^g him^h to goⁱ from the country of^j his birth-place^k, which was Haran^l, to the land of^m Canaan; and he promised himⁿ * this^o land for an inheritance^p.

26. And Abraham hearkened^q to the voice of^r the Lord; and he went^s to the land of Canaan, and dwelt^t there with Sarah his wife.

27. And Abraham begat^u * Isaac, and Isaac begat * Jacob and * Esau.

28. And there were born^v to Jacob twelve sons in the land of Canaan. And there was a great famine^w in the land, and he and all his family went down^x to Egypt^y.

29. And they dwelt there a long time^z, and were fruitful^a, and

^aThe-river, נָהָר with def. art.—^bHe began, pron. 3 pers. m. sing., and pret. Hiph. of הָלַל.—^cTo-call, inf. constr. Kal of קָרָא with prep. לַ (§ 670. 1.).—^dOn-the-name-of, שֵׁם in constr. (see § 569. a.) with prep. בְּ.—^eThe-God-of truth, אֱלֹהֵי אֱמֶת.—^fLiving, m. plur. of חַי to agree formally with the plur. excell. אֱלֹהִים.—^gKing-of eternity: eternity, עוֹלָם.

25. ^hAnd-he-commanded, fut. Pi'hel of צִוָּה with ו conv. (§ 451).—ⁱHim, illustr. part. with pron. suff.—^jTo-go, inf. constr. Kal of יָלַךְ with prep. לַ (§ 671).—^kFrom-the-land-of, מִן אֶרֶץ in constr. (§ 569. d.) with prep. מִן (§ 672).—^lHis-birth-place, מוֹלָדָתוֹ with pron. suff. (see 12 : 1.).—^mIt-was Haran, pron. 3 pers. m. sing., and חָרָן (see 2 : 14.).—ⁿTo-the-land-of, אֶרֶץ with הָ directive (§ 643).—^oAnd-he-promised-him, fut. Hiph. of בָּטַח with pron. suff. and ו conv.—^pThis, fem. of the demonstrative זֶה (§ 632) with def. art. (see v. 14.).—^qFor-an-inheritance, לְנַחֲלָה.

26. ^rAnd-he-hearkened, fut. Kal of the לִי gutt. verb שָׁמַע to hear with ו conv.—^sTo-the-voice-of, קוֹל with prep. בְּ, see שָׁמַע בְּקוֹל 22 : 18.—^tAnd-he-went, see v. 11.—^uAnd-he-dwelt, fut. Kal of יָשַׁב with ו conv.

27. ^vAnd-he-begat, fut. Hiph. of יָלַד with ו conv.

28. ^wAnd-they-were-born, fut. Niph. of יָלַד with ו conv.—^xFamine, רָעָב.—^yAnd-he-went-down; he and-all his-house: and-he-went-down, fut. Kal of יָרַד with ו conv. (§ 349); his-house, constr. of בֵּיתוֹ (§ 569. d. note) with pron. suff.; for the construction see וַיֵּרְדוּ אֵת וְאֶת שָׂרָה וְאֶת יֶעֱזֶר וְאֶת אֶלְנָה וְאֶת אֶלְנָה וְאֶת אֶלְנָה 3 : 8.—^zTo-Egypt, מִצְרַיִם with הָ directive.

29. ^aMany-days, plur. of יוֹם and of the adj. רַב.—^bAnd-they-were-fruitful, fut. Kal of פָּרָה with ו conv.—^cAnd-they-multiplied, id. of רָבָה.

multiplied^b, and were very powerful^c; and they became^d a great people^e, as^f the Lord had promised^g to Abraham.

30. And the Egyptians oppressed^h * the children of Israel, who were strangersⁱ in the midst of them^j, with hard service^k.

31. And God raised up^l for them a deliverer^m, to witⁿ Moses the son of Amram^o, a man of God of the tribe of^p Levi.

32. And Moses led^q * Israel through the wilderness^r, and there the Lord revealed himself^s upon Mount Sinai in the sight of them all^t.

33. And he gave^u them * the law^v with commandments^w, statutes^x, and judgments^y; that^z they might know^a * the way^b in which they should walk^c, and * the things^d which they should do^e.

34. And the children of Israel wandered^f in the wilderness^g forty years, before they came^h to the land of Canaan.

—^c*And-they-were-powerful exceedingly*, id. of כָּצַח followed by the adverb מְאֹד. —^d*And-they-became*, fut. Kal of הָיָה with ו conv. followed by the prep. ל (see וידי לנפש היה 2:7.). —^e*A-people*, גוֹי. —^f*According-as*, דִּבֶּר. —^g*He-promised*, pret. Pi'el of בָּאֵשׁר.

30. ^h*And-they-oppressed*, fut. Pi'el of the ש' gutt. and לָה verb עָבַד with ו conv. —ⁱ*Who-(were)-strangers*, act. part. Kal of זָר with def. art. (see v. 20.). —^j*In-the-midst-of-them*, see v. 3. —^k*With-service hard*, עֲבָדָה with prep. ב (§ 670. 2.), and fem. of the adj. קָשָׁה.

31. ^l*And-he-raised-up*, fut. Hiph. of קָם with ו conv. (§ 393). —^m*Deliverer*, part. Hiph. of the מ' and ל' gutt. verb יָשַׁע. —ⁿ*To-wit*, illustr. participle. —^o*Amram*, עֲמֶרָם. —^p*Of-the-tribe-of*, מִשֵּׁבֶט.

32. ^q*And-he-led*, fut. Hiph. of יָלַךְ with ו conv. (§ 357). —^r*Through-the-wilderness*, מִדְבָּר with def. art. and prep. ב. —^s*He-revealed-himself*, pret. Niph. of הָאֵל (see § 141. 2.). —^t*All-of-them*, כָּל with pron. suff. (see § 601).

33. ^u*And-he-gave*, see v. 9. —^v*Law*, תּוֹרָה. —^w*And-commandments*, plur. of מִצְוָה with ו conj. (§ 684. 3. a.). —^x*Statutes*, plur. of חֹק (see § 101. 3. b.). —^y*And-judgments*, plur. of מִשְׁפָּט with ו conj. —^z*In-order-that*, לְמַעַן. —^a*They-might-know*, fut. Kal of יָדַע. —^b*Way*, דֶּרֶךְ. —^c*Which they-should-walk in-it: they-should-walk*, fut. Kal of יָלַךְ. —^d*Works*, מַעֲשֵׂה. —^e*They-should-do*, fut. Kal of עָשָׂה.

34. ^f*And-they-wandered*, fut. Kal of יָלַךְ with ו conv. —^g*Before*, טָרָם. —^h*They-came*, fut. (see וכל שיה ונ' 2:5.) Kal of בָּא.

35. And during this time^a Israel ate^b * the manna^c which the Lord rained down^d to them from heaven.

36. And Moses died^e in the plains of^f Moab, one hundred and twenty years old^g; and Joshua the son of Nun caused * the children of Israel to possess^h * the land of Canaan, according as the Lord had swornⁱ to Abraham.

35. ^a *And-in-time this : this*, fem. of זֶה, see v. 15.—^b *They-ate*, fut. Kal of אָכַל agreeing in the plural with the collective יִשְׂרָאֵל.—^c *Manna*, מָן.—^d *He-rained-down*, pret. Hiph. of נָחַר.

36. ^e *And-he-died*, see v. 19.—^f *In-the-plains-of*, plur. constr. Dec. III. a. of עֲרֵבָה with prep. בְּ.—^g *The-son-of*, &c., see 7 : 6.—^h *He-caused-to-possess*, pret. Hiph. of נָחַל.—ⁱ *He-swore*, pret. Niph. of שָׁבַע.

87 Henderson & Co. 11 Oct. /53.

